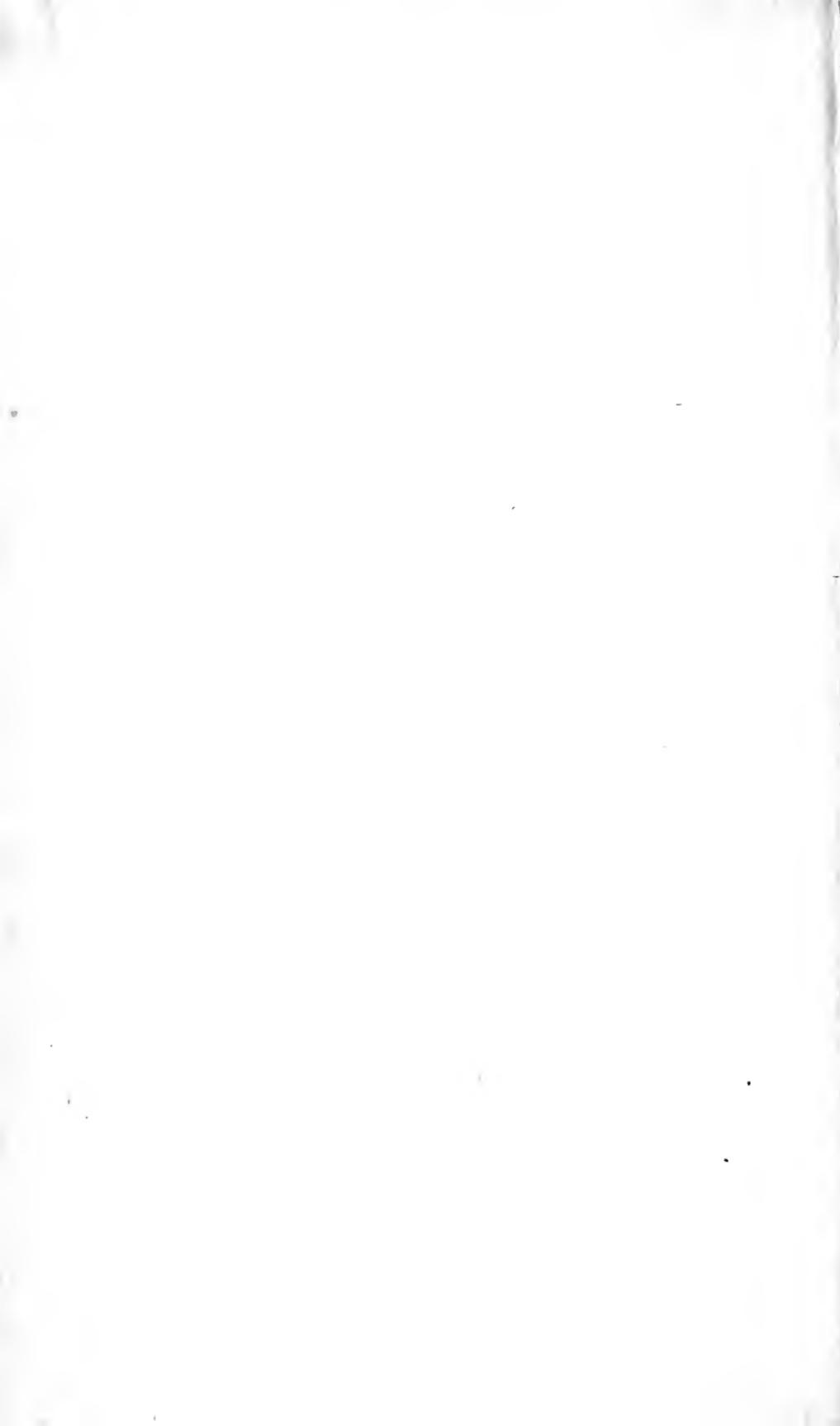


UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARIES

A standard 1D barcode is located in the top left corner of the label. It consists of vertical black lines of varying widths on a white background.

3 1761 00905753 0



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2010 with funding from  
University of Toronto

<http://www.archive.org/details/hintstoyoungar00wigh>



## HINTS TO YOUNG ARCHITECTS



Arch  
W

# HINTS TO YOUNG ARCHITECTS

COMPRISING

ADVICE TO THOSE WHO, WHILE YET AT SCHOOL, ARE DESTINED TO  
THE PROFESSION  
TO SUCH AS, HAVING PASSED THEIR PUPILAGE, ARE ABOUT TO TRAVEL  
AND TO THOSE WHO, HAVING COMPLETED THEIR EDUCATION,  
ARE ABOUT TO PRACTISE

TOGETHER WITH

## A MODEL SPECIFICATION

INVOLVING A GREAT VARIETY OF INSTRUCTIVE AND SUGGESTIVE  
MATTER

By GEORGE WIGHTWICK, ARCHITECT

AUTHOR OF "THE PALACE OF ARCHITECTURE," ETC., ETC.

Fifth Edition

REVISED AND CONSIDERABLY ENLARGED

COMPRISING TREATISES ON THE PRINCIPLES OF CONSTRUCTION  
AND DESIGN

By G. HUSKISSON GUILLAUME, ARCHITECT

AUTHOR OF "THE THEORY OF ART," "DESIGN, CONSTRUCTIVE AND AESTHETIC," ETC., ETC.



892 42  
2117 106

LONDON

CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND CO.

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL

1887



## AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

---

THE Author has been frequently asked, "What should be the later school education of a youth intended for the architectural profession?" In answer to this he would refer to the earlier pages of his work as in themselves alone of much importance, in aiding the *parents* of such a youth to form some judgment as to his fitness, and the proper studies for his last year at school; while to *him* the entire book is useful in affording a general idea of those numerous acquirements, and of that untiring study, which may happily disabuse his mind of the notion that a mere aptitude for drawing is all that is required of him. This book will enable the parent to test the son's earnestness in reference to the scientific and arithmetical necessities of the practising architect, too frequently regarded with distasteful impatience by pupils when they come to the study of construction and the drudgery of cross-multiplication, the composition of a specification, and the computation of an estimate.

In fine, to the young man who is an architect, the practical portions of this work must needs be of much value, in at least directing his attention, and methodizing the process of his labours; while the general perusal of it will either confirm a youth in his determination for the profession, or serve to dissuade him from what might occasion only loss of time and useless cost to his parents.

## PREFACE TO THE PRESENT EDITION.

ANOTHER edition of this enlarged and highly appreciated work having been called for, my aim has been to make it more worthy of the acceptance of the student and young architect, and of the favourable opinions that were expressed when the last edition was issued. In matters of fact few alterations have been rendered necessary; my attention therefore has been given to modify any crude expressions as far as the condensation necessary permitted. A note or two have been added on the change in architectural taste, and new matter substituted here and there in the Sanitary section. Parts IV., V., and VI. have, I need hardly remind the reader, been entirely added to the original work as left by Mr. Wightwick, and comprise those principles of science, construction, and architectural design with which the young architect should be familiar, and which it is hoped will lead him to pursue their study in other works of a more special kind. The new matter introduced in the original text is distinguished by being enclosed within brackets, thus [ ], or made as foot-notes. The model specification has been thoroughly revised, and considerable additions have been made to it. At the particular desire of many readers, and with the object of rendering the book more complete, I have appended a form of Conditions of Contract to the specification, which will be found to contain all necessary clauses. In its preparation I have consulted the forms approved by the master builders and council of the Royal Institute of British Architects and other authorities. Of course, special circumstances in every case will dictate to the architect modifications either in matter or phraseology.

G. H. G.

# CONTENTS.

## PART I.—SCHOOL STUDIES.

	PAGE
NATURAL INCLINATIONS . . . . .	1
MATHEMATICAL STUDIES . . . . .	2
DRAWING . . . . .	4
PRECISION OF HABITS . . . . .	6
CLOSING SCHOOL STUDIES—WRITING . . . . .	7
METHODS OF DRAWING . . . . .	9
METHOD OF STUDY . . . . .	11
HINTS ON FORM DELINEATION . . . . .	12
PERSPECTIVE . . . . .	14
PERSPECTIVE PROJECTION . . . . .	16
HINTS ON PERSPECTIVE . . . . .	21
LIGHTS AND SHADOWS . . . . .	16
CAST SHADOWS . . . . .	18
ISOMETRIC PROJECTION . . . . .	25
TECHNICAL STUDIES . . . . .	28
MEASUREMENT OF BUILDER'S WORK . . . . .	29
FRENCH AND LATIN . . . . .	30
RESPONSIBILITY . . . . .	31
SOME REMARKS ON EDUCATION . . . . .	32
PRINCIPLES OF STUDY . . . . .	33
HINTS TO PUPILS DURING PUPILAGE . . . . .	37

## PART II.—STUDIES ABROAD.

TRAVEL . . . . .	42
ITALIAN GOTHIC . . . . .	46
TIME OCCUPIED IN TRAVEL . . . . .	48
HINTS TO ARCHITECTURAL TOURISTS . . . . .	49
STUDIES IN FRANCE . . . . .	52

## PART III.—EARLY PRACTICE.

	PAGE
HINTS ON PLANNING . . . . .	58
REFERENCE OF PLAN TO ELEVATION . . . . .	60
ADVANTAGES OF PERSPECTIVE . . . . .	61
ANGULAR PERSPECTIVE . . . . .	63
SOLIDS AND VOIDS . . . . .	66
JUNCTION OF HOUSE AND OFFICES . . . . .	67
CHIMNEYS . . . . .	68
CONNECTION IN COMPOSITION . . . . .	69
POSITION OF WATER-CLOSETS . . . . .	70
PLUMBERS' WORK . . . . .	71
DRAINS . . . . .	72
VIEWS OF EMPLOYERS . . . . .	73
OCULAR IMPRESSIONS . . . . .	74
VALUE OF CORNICES . . . . .	76
WINDOWS . . . . .	76
ARCHITECT'S DUTIES . . . . .	79
CLERK OF WORKS . . . . .	80
DETAILS . . . . .	81
HINTS ON COMFORT AND CONVENIENCE—DOUBLE DOORS . . . . .	83
POSITION OF FIREPLACE . . . . .	84
WARMING AND VENTILATION . . . . .	85
KITCHEN AND OFFICES . . . . .	85
STABLING . . . . .	88
LODGES . . . . .	92
BUILDING COMMITTEES . . . . .	93
ALTERATIONS AND ADDITIONS . . . . .	94
QUANTITIES . . . . .	95
DRAWING UP CONTRACTS . . . . .	95
FORM OF AGREEMENT . . . . .	96
GIVING CERTIFICATES . . . . .	97
ARCHITECT'S POSITION . . . . .	97

## PART IV.—PRINCIPLES OF CONSTRUCTION.

SECTION I.—EQUILIBRIUM OF FORCES . . . . .	99
MOMENTS . . . . .	104
PRINCIPLE OF THE LEVER . . . . .	106
CENTRE OF GRAVITY . . . . .	108
SECTION II.—BALANCE AND STABILITY OF STRUCTURES . . . . .	110
STABILITY OF WALLS, &c. . . . .	111
MODES OF FAILURE . . . . .	113
THE LINE OF RESISTANCE . . . . .	115
PRESSURE OF WIND . . . . .	116

	PAGE
PRESSURE OF WATER . . . . .	116
RETAINING WALLS . . . . .	116
BRICK AND STONE ARCHES . . . . .	118
ABUTMENTS . . . . .	122
DOMES . . . . .	123
STRENGTH AND STABILITY OF BEAMS . . . . .	123
EFFECT OF POSITION . . . . .	125
FRAMES AND TRUSSES . . . . .	126
TRIANGULAR FRAMES . . . . .	127
ROOF TRUSSES . . . . .	129
ARCHED RIBS . . . . .	130
STRENGTH OF TIMBER . . . . .	133
JOINTS AND FASTENINGS . . . . .	133
WEIGHT OF FRAMING . . . . .	135
LOADS ON ROOFS . . . . .	136
STRENGTH OF MATERIALS—TIMBER AND IRON BEAMS . . . . .	136
DEFINITIONS . . . . .	138
TENSION AND COMPRESSION . . . . .	138
LONG PILLARS . . . . .	138
RESISTANCE TO CROSS STRAIN . . . . .	140
STIFFNESS OF BEAMS . . . . .	140
STRENGTH OF BEAMS . . . . .	142
FLOORS AND ROOFS . . . . .	142
RULES FOR SCANTLINGS . . . . .	143
<b>SECTION III.—IRON-CONSTRUCTION</b> . . . . .	144
CAST-IRON BEAMS . . . . .	145
WROUGHT-IRON BEAMS . . . . .	146
ROLLED-IRON BEAMS . . . . .	146
STEEL . . . . .	148

## PART V.—SANITARY CONSTRUCTION.

<b>SECTION I.—WARMING</b> . . . . .	151
FIREPLACES . . . . .	151
CONSERVATION OF HEAT . . . . .	156
HOLLOW WALLS . . . . .	156
WINDOWS . . . . .	157
DOORS . . . . .	157
<b>SECTION II.—VENTILATION</b> . . . . .	157
CIRCULATION OF AIR . . . . .	159
<b>SECTION III.—HOUSE DRAINAGE</b> . . . . .	161
SEWERAGE GASES . . . . .	162
REMEDIES . . . . .	163

	PAGE
VENTILATING TRAPS, &c. . . . .	165
CLOSET APPLIANCES . . . . .	170
SANITARY CONDITIONS OF HOUSE CONSTRUCTION . . . . .	171

### PART VI.—DESIGN.

SECTION I.—ARCHITECTURAL TASTE . . . . .	173
SECTION II.—PRINCIPLES OF DESIGN . . . . .	179
LAWS OF DESIGN . . . . .	181
MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES . . . . .	181
MATERIALS AND THEIR FUNCTIONS . . . . .	184
IRON AND TIMBER . . . . .	186
WOOD-WORK . . . . .	187
PLASTIC SUBSTANCES . . . . .	188
CAST METAL WORK . . . . .	189
BEAUTY OF FORM . . . . .	190
PROPORTION—UNITY—VARIETY—CONTRAST—OPTICAL RE- FINEMENT—EXPRESSION—COLOUR . . . . .	196
ADDENDA ON CONSTRUCTION . . . . .	197

### PART VII.—MODEL SPECIFICATION.

INDEX TO MODEL SPECIFICATION . . . . .	203
MODEL SPECIFICATION . . . . .	213
CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT . . . . .	310
MISCELLANEOUS HINTS AND CAUTIONS . . . . .	313
GENERAL INDEX . . . . .	325

# HINTS

TO

## YOUNG ARCHITECTS.

---

### PART I.

#### SCHOOL STUDIES.

IT is my object to supply a course of hints which may prove serviceable, in the first instance, to the youth who is destined for the profession ; and, in the second, to the young man who is about to enter upon the practice of it on his own account.

[**NATURAL INCLINATIONS.**—The direction of a young man's natural bent at so critical a period of his career as the last few years of his schooling, must in a great measure depend on a variety of considerations which a wise parent or guardian should well ponder. A young man's first choice is not always to be regarded as the right one. It may, as it often does, proceed from youthful aspirations which after-reflection shatters ; from tastes which are based on mere sentiment ; or from a notion, prevalent among school-boys that some professions are exempt from application, hardship, or drudgery,—or that they open easy means of gaining a livelihood. The writer has frequently found the motive of choice to have been this hastily conceived notion, which subsequent knowledge or experience has dis-

pelled, or which a due and careful consideration at the onset would have corrected.]

MATHEMATICAL STUDIES.—And, first, for the mere candidate who has yet to complete the last two years of his school studies. We presume that he has achieved a certain respectable quantum of classical attainment, with, at least, such a knowledge of the French language as it is now usual to afford in all well-ordered schools. Still cultivating these, it now becomes essential that peculiar care be given to the promotion of practical mathematics, geometrical drawing, and perspective. By the former we mean all that relates to the formation and measurement of superficial and solid figures, and those parts of arithmetic which have reference to square and cubical estimate and valuation ; plane trigonometry, essential to the operations of the surveyor ; and mechanics, necessary to compute the strength and strain of materials. By geometrical drawing is meant the free use of the compasses and steel pen, the drawing-board and T square, the camel-hair brush and Indian ink : this to be followed by an industrious application to linear perspective.

[The branches of mathematics more essentially necessary to the young architect, and which he should assiduously cultivate at school, are the following,—arithmetic as ordinarily taught, especially proportion, vulgar and decimal fractions, duodecimals, problems relating to square and cubical measurement, mensuration of lines, surfaces, and solids ; geometry, or so much of Euclid as will give the student facility in constructing geometrical figures, erecting perpendiculars, setting off angles with or without the aid of instruments, besides a general knowledge of the more important theorems of Euclid ; plane trigonometry, or the science

of the relations subsisting between the sides and angles of triangles, a study of very wide application, applicable to all questions connected with constructive science as well as to surveying ; and we may add an acquaintance with algebra, at least as far as the solution of simple equations. Among the branches of mixed mathematics the student should study mechanics ; the principles known as the "Parallelogram of Forces," "Moments," and the "Lever," being particularly important and useful in the subsequent studies of an architect, as upon them the most elementary constructions in masonry, timber or ironwork depend. The elements of hydrostatics, hydraulics, and pneumatics should also be known, as many subsidiary questions involving such knowledge continually occur in the practice of an architect.\*]

\* To afford the student who is in quest of suitable works on the above subject a selection of some of the most desirable, we append the following list :—

*Geometry*.—"Geometry and Conic Sections," by Hann (Weale's Series). Todhunter's "Euclid." "Descriptive Geometry," by Heather: Lockwood & Co.

*Trigonometry*.—"Plane Trigonometry," by Hann (Weale's Series). "Trigonometry for Beginners," by Todhunter: Macmillan & Co. Griffin's "Algebra and Trigonometry :" Longmans.

*Algebra*.—Haddon's "Algebra" (Weale's Series). Todhunter's "Algebra for Beginners :" Macmillan. Griffin's "Algebra :" Longmans. "Integral Calculus," Rudiments of, by Cox: Lockwood & Co.

*Mensuration*.—"Mensuration," by T. Baker, published in Weale's Series: Lockwood & Co.; also "Land and Engineering Surveying," by same author: Lockwood & Co. Todhunter's "Mensuration for Beginners :" Macmillan & Co.

*Mechanics*.—"Rudimentary Mechanics," by Tomlinson: Lockwood & Co. For an elementary introduction, "Statics," by H. Goodwin, D.D., Dean of Ely (published in the Cambridge School Text Series), is recommended; or Todhunter's "Mechanics for Beginners." As advanced works on the subject, the student is recommended Twisden's "Practical Mechanics," Professor Rankine's "Mechanical Text Book;" "A Text Book of Applied Science," by G. H. Guillaume.

For students who require advanced Text Books on the above subjects, Gregory's "Mathematics for Practical Men" (Lockwood), edited by Mr. Law; or Professor Rankine's "Applied Mechanics" (Griffin & Co.), are highly valuable handbooks, as containing a digest of those parts of mixed mathematics essential to the practitioner.

[In

Nothing is more common than for a young gentleman to enter an architect's office incapable of striking a circle without, at least, two ends ; or of describing an octagon with any two sides alike ; equally ignorant of cross multiplication—that leading essential of valuation practice, and bugbear of indolent reluctance ; with no knowledge whatever of the use of the theodolite or spirit level ; and having no idea that mechanics have any immediate reference to the permanent adaptation of stone and timber. A superficial reading of Euclid, and a course of algebra, may have gained a silver medal to be worn triumphantly on the last “ breaking-up day ;” but the peculiar application of the study to such matters as especially concern the architect will not have been thought of ; and a thousand facilities, which might have been readily afforded before the day of apprenticeship, have been omitted to the great prejudice of subsequent pursuit. The self-flattering notion of manhood, natural to the emancipated youth, no longer a school-boy, is disgustingly corrected by the necessary incipient drudgery which makes him feel a child again—or leaves him the alternative of thinking himself too much a man for “task work” so elementary.

**DRAWING.**—His knowledge of drawing is illustrated by a series of rather free copies of very picturesque

In the subjects of Construction, Materials, &c., the student is referred to “Rudiments of Art of Building,” by Dobson ; the “Elementary Principles of Carpentry and Joinery,” deduced from the works of Robinson and Tredgold ; “Construction of Roofs,” “Masonry and Stone-cutting,” by E. Dobson ; “Arches, Piers, and Buttresses,” by W. Bland, in same series ; “Limes, Cements, Mortars, &c.,” by G. R. Burnell, C.E. ; Humber’s “Handy-Book for the Calculation of Strains in Girders,” “Barlow on the Strength of Materials,” edited by his Sons and W. Humber ; “A Complete and Practical Treatise on Cast and Wrought Iron Bridge Construction,” by W. Humber, Assoc. Inst. C.E., “The Application of Iron to the Construction of Bridges, Girders, Roofs, &c.,” by Francis Campin, C.E., &c. The above works are published by Lockwood & Co., Stationers’ Hall Court.

originals, in which there is but little of the formality of vertical or horizontal lines, and still less of lines perspectively convergent. Significations of trees, cottages, cows, and ploughmen home returning, all beautifully mounted, with gold lines ruled around, are exhibited to his future master, as proofs of certain removes from nature without any approach towards art. If he have any artistical feeling for *landscape*, the chances are he will not be *architecturally* inclined. If architecturally given, it is not unlikely that his "drawing-master" will have done his best to counteract the impulse. His geometrical drawing has been probably confined to a clumsy imitation of the figures of his Euclid, with letters that are *capital* only in a typographical sense. His writing:—ah, there indeed he flourishes! Words stretching out like race-horses, with long heads and tails raking into the lines above and below, so as to preserve a perplexing connection between whole sentences, past, present, and to come!

[We may add here, that a prevalent idea exists that "a taste for drawing" is the ultimatum or chief consideration in deciding on the architectural profession as the future calling of a youth. Greatly as it may afford facilities for the expression of ideas as the vehicle of design, it not unfrequently leads to a habit of cribbing prejudicial to that thorough independence of thought so necessary to the art of conceiving and working out the structural problems which engage the architect. A mere aptness for copying originals, drawing landscape and figures, while it may make an artist in the *Imitative* arts, must not be confounded with the creative function necessary to adapt various kinds of material for special purposes. It must not be forgotten that *design*, not drawing, is the main object, the *mind* not less than the hand being required.]

PRECISION OF HABITS.—Now, whatever may be necessary to other professions, or to any other branch of science or art, unquestionably there is no one which has more decidedly among its first principles the imperative law of *precision* than that of an architect, whether it regards the operations of the mind or the hand. The responsibilities which attach to him who may have to erect a large and important edifice, in which the economy of construction is to afford giant strength with graceful lightness, are such as should be considered from the very first moment of his architectural aspiration. *Precision*, then, in advancing, step by step, through all the gradations of initiatory study, demands the closest care. Architectural beauty is, in fact, the result of constructive perfection; and this can only be secured by laying down the first stone with a caution anticipating the pride that will attend the elevation of the crowning pinnacle. Each intermediate grade of operation will be also fulfilled with prospective and retrospective reference to all the others. The purpose and beauty of a building are indeed important; but the “very life of the building” is the foundation—*most* important, though afterwards to remain unseen. Many are the young architects who, on getting into practice, have had suddenly to make good with hasty, anxious, and health-destroying application, the omissions of their student years; and all, we maintain, from the early disregard of that precision of habit which, in the mind, means close and systematic study, and which indicates itself in the neatness and care of the hand.

But, while the young aspirant is not expected to have an intuitive sense of all this, neither is it to be supposed that he can, unaided, duly weigh its importance; and we therefore, through him, address those who have the care of his school studies after his profession may

have been suggested. It will, at least, be unsafe, whether reasonable or not, to reckon upon any especial personal supervision at the hands of his professional master. His premium will be paid for the opportunities which he will have of learning—as his master learned before him; and in consideration of his ultimately securing to himself some of that remunerative practice which will be consequently forfeited by the senior professor. Moreover, it will assuredly be an all-sufficient answer for those who expect personal instruction, to say that all existing practitioners of any note have depended on their own employment of the mere opportunity for self-tuition.

It is, therefore, in regard to the duty which the student owes to himself (for he may, to a sufficient extent, do his master's business, and yet neglect his own) that we emphasise the necessity of a certain amount of school training preparatory to the deed of apprenticeship. During the term of his articles, we presume not to meddle with him further than to call on him to do his best, as he may rest well assured the more he serves his master the more he will serve himself. After that, we shall venture to take him up again; for circumstances may prevent his gathering from his more competent adviser those *extra-official* instructions which it will be our hope to afford him.

CLOSING SCHOOL STUDIES, WRITING.—To recur, then, to his closing school studies. We begin with the most simple.

The writing-master is first in request. The hand which usually wins the silver pen is about the worst that can be cultivated. We were ourselves nearly successful in the trial, and the mortification we experienced in having afterwards to curtail our capitals and control the comet-like eccentricities of our little *l*'s and

*p*'s is not forgotten to this day. It was long before we could achieve the credit of being competent to write out the "fair copy" of a "specification;" and many were the plans we rendered slovenly by a want of neatness and clearness in our figurings. The desire to give an official-like character to a "detailed estimate" was frustrated during almost the whole of our apprenticeship; and as to "printing" the titles of the fair drawings with the relative designation of the *plans*, *elevations*, and *sections*, there was a charity-school office-boy who ever maintained in this particular an envied ascendancy. Our good master used truly to say, that the writing and lettering would make respectable an indifferent drawing, and spoil a good one.\*

The acquirement of a neat, close, and uniform character of writing, with practical ability in the several modes of lettering employed on drawings, is of immediate and of no unimportant use in an architect's office. The student, thus prepared, comes into the instant participation of advantages which otherwise he must wait for. The perfecting of his penmanship may be fully acquired at school, and he might there also so practise it as to make it still more essentially serviceable by copying out, for instance, a compendious architectural glossary, and giving to each leading word the particular letter which typographically expresses it. Thus, terms having exclusive application to classical architecture might be in the ROMAN character; those exclusively confined to gothic architecture in the **OLD ENGLISH**; and all others of common meaning in *ITALICS*: the description being of course appended in the best kind of *Running Hand*. As a further

\* We improved, however, marvellously, in our ordinary handwriting, and it was the mere penmanship of a letter of solicitation that a few years after obtained employment for us in the office of the late Sir John Soane.

exercise in the latter character, it would be well to copy out a dictionary of the technical terms of masonry, carpentry, &c.; the whole of which form no very lengthy operation, and would leave the practical illustrations of the office to be in their turn more interesting, because more readily comprehended.\*

METHODS OF DRAWING.—The drawing-master comes next. What may be now his practice in schools we know not; but, in our own time, he did but very little in the promotion of artistical truth, and nothing at all in the way of practical utility. If the intended architect have—as indeed he should have—a feeling for the *pictorial* of art, it will not ultimately suffer under the requirement of its more anatomical and geometrical necessities. A decision of hand in outline delineation is the very first desideratum in an architectural draughtsman. This applies not less to curved than to

[\* While we fully concur in the above suggestions, we may casually notice that the lettering now employed in most architects' offices has somewhat deteriorated in respect of the correctness and precision advocated by our author. In some offices, drawings are only written to in an ordinary hand; in others, a kind of fancy text is employed—a modified kind of German or Mediæval style. We append a few specimens:—

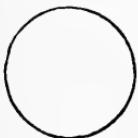
GATE-WAY : CATHEDRAL   
CHURCH : HOUSE :  
NEW SCHOOLS & GROUND PLANS   
S.W. VIEW : MANCHESTER  
Mouldings & DETAILS :  
Longitudinal Section 

In ground plans, sections, and general drawings, an intelligible block letter or plain italic lettering is recommended as more conducive to clearness and appearance than any ornamental or grotesque style.

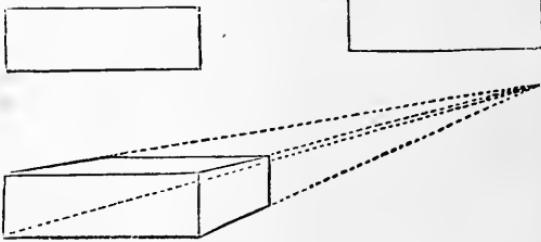
direct lines ; nor can a better study be suggested than that of the human figure, beginning with the skeleton, combined with the representation of plain solids of regular form, without (in the first instance) any shading or attempt at *effect*.

When the hand has acquired some independent precision and firmness, the use of the mathematical instruments, drawing board, T square, and parallel ruler should be carefully attended to ; and all this will be sufficiently induced in the study of perspective. The pupil will first draw the plan of his subject,  then the elevation,  and finally work out its perspective appearance under certain prescribed conditions.

Plan.



Elevation.



View.



His previously required precision of hand is now regulated by the knowledge of rule ; and both will work together to make a correct and ready sketcher. The study of the finished human figure (which should alternate with the more formal process), while in itself We may remark here the strong feeling for or affectation of Mediæval character shown in the above specimens—a tendency which appears to approach the ridiculous in some instances, and is to be avoided.]

most valuable in respect to statuesque architecture will equally facilitate the drawing of mouldings and their enrichments; and we may here add, that a careful copying of the leading frieze ornaments, Greek and Roman and Gothic, will be infinitely more to the purpose than any attempts at that mediocrity in picture which never afterwards aspires to more than a place in my lady's album.

[METHOD OF STUDY.—Since our author's remarks were first published, the Governmental schools of art which have sprung into existence have materially improved the mode of instruction in drawing. Our author's drawing-master, no doubt a veritable recipient of art patronage in the past, has, happily for the advancement of art, given place to teaching, or rather a system that promotes the training of *art faculty* in contradistinction to the mere penmanship of the art. Instead of a series of pencil sketches or crayon drawings of landscape or the human figure being thrust upon the young beginner, he is taught by a graduated system of instruction to acquire a decision of hand in copying the simplest outlines and geometrical forms before he proceeds to the representation of the concrete picture in its complete detail and expression. He is thus, by a rational process, led to represent *form* and *solidity* under their varied phases of complexity and perspective appearance, and so to grasp intellectually and ocularly the changes which objects undergo in Nature by their relative position, and the effects of light and shadow. By these means the student really learns not only how to copy Nature perfectly, but how to present her to the best effect. We would suggest here to the student who is pursuing this branch of his education to trust more to his eye and mind than to his imagination. He will

thus learn never to draw a line unless he understands its effect, nor to make a touch where it is not needed. Copies from drawings are to be steadfastly withheld, until facility in expressing the simplest outlines and solid forms is acquired. We would earnestly recommend the following method of study :—

1. Take the easiest and least tedious forms first, *e.g.* lines vertically, obliquely, and horizontally drawn ; triangles, squares, parallelograms, and polygons ; curvilinear figures, circles, ovals, ellipses. These representations should be made first as planes.

2. The effects of position in relation to the eye should next be studied as a preliminary and tentative to scientific perspective.

3. The solids—as cubes, pyramids, prisms of various bases, cylinders, cones, and polyhedrons, may follow. These should first be drawn geometrically with regard to the eye, and afterwards in different oblique positions and levels, perspectively.

4. The effects of light should next be carefully studied, the cast shadows being drawn in outline, and then the varied gradations of shading and reflected light upon solids, as octahedrons, cylinders, spheres, cones, &c.

5. Plain shading in pencil, Indian ink, or sepia may be succeeded by flat washes of colour, artistic accessories and finishes. In a word, begin with the *simple* and proceed to the *complex*, the *abstract* and then the *concrete*. Model drawing or construction, or real object delineation, should always precede or be combined with the generalised effects of Nature, or the complete picture. Sketching directly from Nature, however crude the first attempts may be, is recommended the student in preference to any course of flat copies.

**HINTS ON FORM DELINEATION.**—We offer a few hints on the delineation of those forms which puzzle

the beginner in drawing, and which are of perpetual recurrence in architectural design. To assist the eye and hand, the student should endeavour to grasp the proposed form constructively, *i.e.* to reduce it if possible to a simpler outline; thus a circle generally perplexes the novice, and few even expert draughtsmen can draw a perfect circle merely by the hand without aid. The eye requires some means of judging distances and boundaries, and hence it is easier to inscribe a circle within a square than without such help.

Let it be required to draw a circle of a certain diameter. Denote the centre by a point. Through this point draw two diameters crossing each other at right angles, and mark by the eye as nearly as possible the required radius on each from the centre; if further aid be wanted, the four equal right angles may be

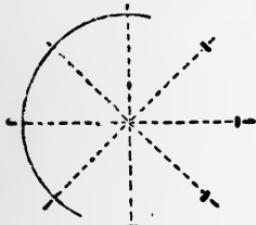


Fig. 1.

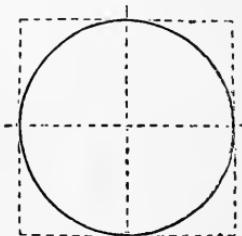


Fig. 2.

bisected by two other lines, and radii marked as before (see fig. 1). The hand can now trace the curve. A circumscribing square is another good plan, as in fig. 2. When a circle has to touch a certain boundary, as in the circle of a traceried window, unite the points of contact by diameters, as in fig. 3. To draw a polygon by the eye: If it contain a regular number of sides, as an

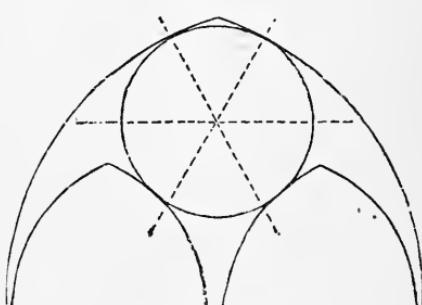


Fig. 3.

octagon, draw four intersecting diameters as for a circle, and mark equidistant points from centre.

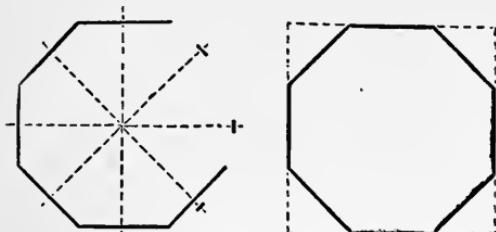


Fig. 4.

Then draw at right angles through each point or extremity the respective side; another plan is to form a circumscribing square, cutting off equal distances by the eye (fig. 4).

**CURVES.**—Segments of circles and curvilinear forms frequently perplex. In these cases fix by the eye the limits of space or chord line and the rise (fig. 5), or circumscribe the boundaries by rectangular lines.

(For further remarks



Fig. 5.

on curved lines, see section on Design.)

**EYE PERSPECTIVE.**—To draw forms perspectively by the eye. Consider the level and position of the eye in respect to it. Draw a horizontal line to denote the former, and a point in it for the latter; from the boundaries of the form draw convergent lines to the point of sight. Thus, to put a circle in perspective, either horizontally or vertically, draw the converging lines and set off the width as nearly as can be judged by the eye, thus forming a perspective square. Draw the curve touching the centres of the respective sides, as in fig. 6.

An octagon is drawn also by cutting off the angles of a perspective square (fig. 7). Cylinders and other solids are drawn by first forming the circumscribable parallelopipedon by combining six perspective squares, and then forming the required solid by the rules given

above. Remember that circles become ellipses, and squares oblongs in perspective.

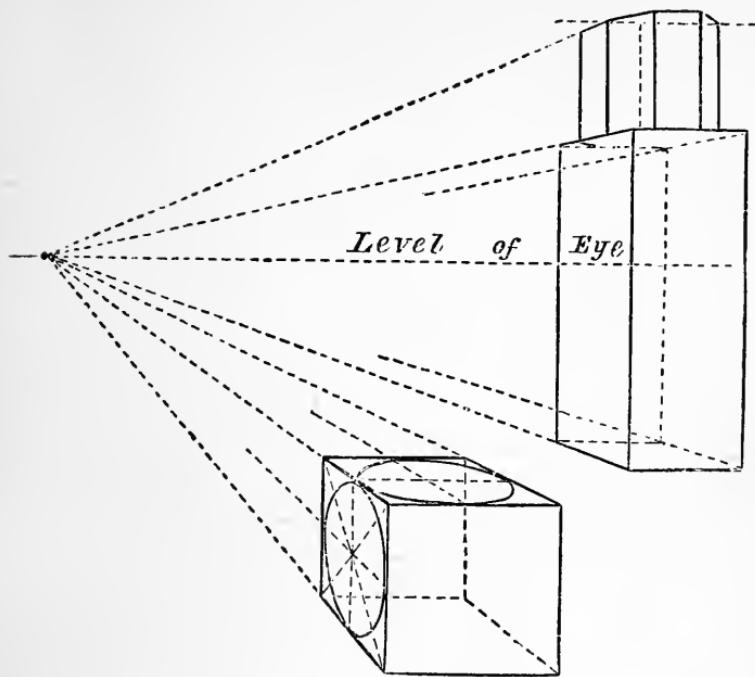


Fig. 6.

These hints are simply in reference to eye drawing or sketching, and assume no instrumental aid; but of

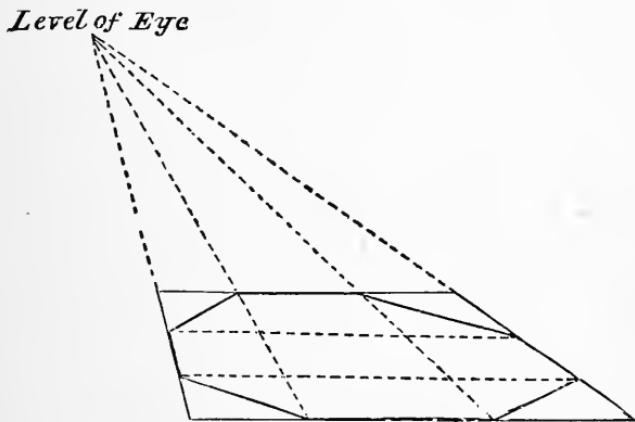


Fig. 7.

course the student destined for the profession should acquire from suitable treatises the systematic principles of geometrical drawing, Projection and Perspective.

**PERSPECTIVE PROJECTION.**—Perspective is a word which excites a dread or despair in some minds, but without just ground. It is nothing more than a knowledge of form in its relation to the sense of sight, or of the visible effects of lines and planes in different positions, and the means of representing them on flat surfaces, as paper. Many young students are inclined to halt at what they imagine requires great trouble and mathematical skill. The effects of Perspective are either linear or aërial, the first depending upon *position* and distance, the latter upon distance or atmospheric agencies. It is necessary the student should remember that all receding surfaces are modified both in shape and tint, or diminish by the laws of perspective to certain points in the horizon opposite the eye called the points of sight and distance, and also that as they recede they fall into a half-shade.

**LIGHTS AND SHADOWS.**—The parts of surfaces nearest the illuminating power receive the light, and thence graduate through a series of half-tints to the opposite or farthest side which falls into shadow. It is to be noticed, however, that these extreme shadows are modified considerably by reflected light from objects near, and therefore it must be observed that the *extreme* outlines of an object seldom receive the brightest light or the deepest shade (see fig. 8). All unpolished

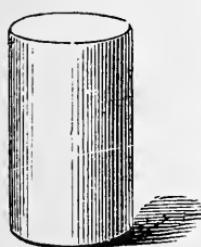


Fig. 8.

surfaces as they recede become darker, or fall into "half-tint," thus retiring surfaces are indicated pictorially by shadow. To illustrate these principles: Horizontal planes recede more from the eye than many vertical surfaces, though they generally receive greater illuminating effect, and must therefore be modified accordingly. But when the upper surface of

an object is nearly level with the eye, it will recede more rapidly than the front retires from the light, and the latter should be made lightest (fig. 9).

Receding vertical faces fall into half-tint or shade still more by receding both from the light and from the spectator (fig. 10). Surfaces *inclined to the light*, as the side of a roof or front of a building, receive more light directly than any other sides, and the contrast between the lighted and shaded sides, as when an angle is presented to the spectator, produces a stronger shade nearest the angle between them, as in (fig. 11). This is chiefly due to the effect of contrasted light and shade, and is useful in producing architectural effect. Surfaces which are perpendicular, as walls, and recede, will be lightest at the upper corner nearest the spectator, graduating thence into half-tint, and if in shadow, the nearest edge will be the darkest.

Cylindrical surfaces, as columns, receive reflected light on the shaded side and close to its boundary, and the highest light at a corresponding position on the opposite side, the deepest shade being attained between; graduating in delicate tints to the extremes (see fig. 8). Concave

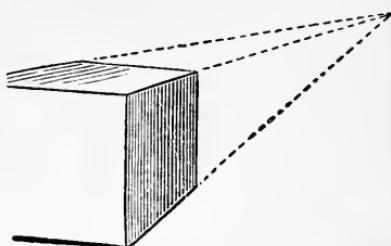


Fig. 9.

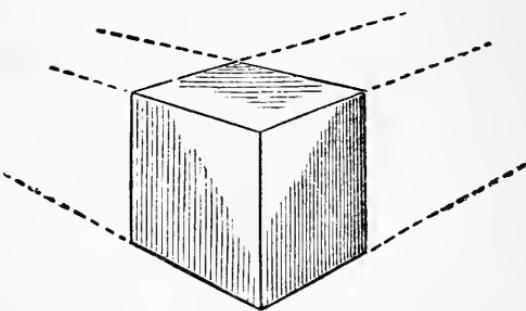


Fig. 10.

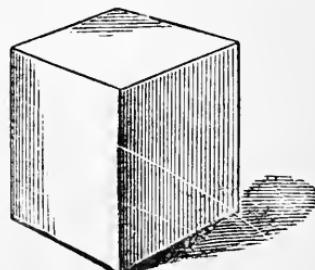


Fig. 11.

surfaces, as niches, domical ceilings, &c., are to be treated similarly, except that the light and shaded sides are reversed, the deepest shade being nearest the light, the half-tints and reflected lights being graduated between ; the extreme edges receiving either a delicate half-tint or reflection. The reflections on a concave surface are stronger than on convex surfaces.

CAST SHADOWS are shadows thrown by objects intercepting the light in the direction opposite to that of the light. Cast shadows are modified variously by reflection, atmospheric refraction, source of light, opacity or transparency of the objects casting them, surface upon which they fall, &c. When the light proceeds from a lamp or flame of a candle, the shadow is strong and defined ; but when it is from the sun the shadow is modified by reflected light. Again, the shadow is stronger in proportion to the nearness of the

object to the source of light, and is more defined upon that portion of the ground or surface upon which it falls which is nearest to the object. Shadows are modified in intensity by their contrast with the lighted surface or ground. They are deepest and most defined when in contact with the brightest light, or that part of surface which receives the greatest light.

CAST SHADOWS PAR-

TAKE OF THE FORM OF THE SURFACE UPON WHICH THEY ARE THROWN.—Flat surfaces receive the form

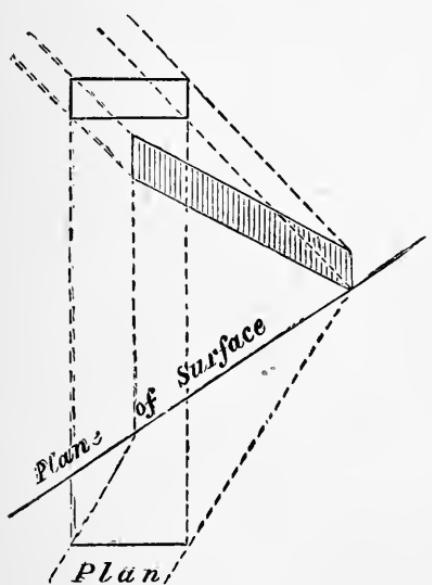


Fig. 12.

of the object, modified only according to the angle which the rays of light make with the plane. Thus, when the plane is perpendicular to the rays of light, and the object interposed also perpendicular or parallel to the plane, the shadow resembles the shape of the object, and when cast by the sun, also in size. When the plane is inclined, or the object is obliquely situated in regard to the plan, the shadow is increased in proportion to such obliquity (see fig. 12).

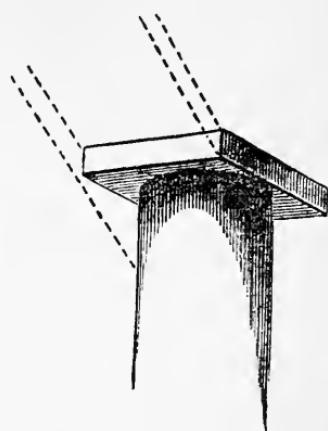


Fig. 13.

Upon convex surfaces, the parts which are not directly perpendicular to the rays or the receding portions, produce an exaggerated shadow, as the shadow cast by the abacus of a column upon the circular shaft which assumes a concave or elliptical outline, unless the rays of light and the eye of the spectator are coincident (figs. 13, 14). The curvature of the shadow will be greater or less as the angle formed by the rays of light are more or less oblique.

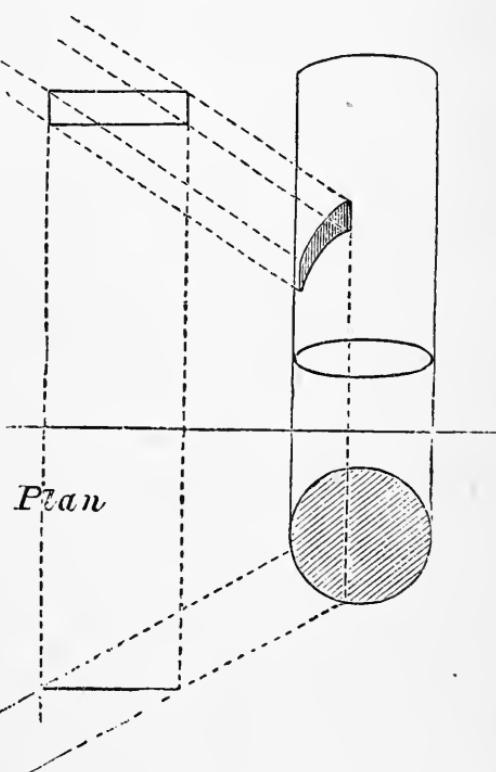


Fig. 14.

In concave surfaces these effects are reversed, the

deepest part of the shadow being cast upon the extreme depth of the concavity.

Upon irregular surfaces made up of projecting and receding planes, convexities and hollows, the form of the shadow partakes of the varied surfaces (see fig. 15).

It must be observed that the value of cast shadows is to give *relief* and *express the surfaces* upon which they are thrown. As a rule, it is preferable that they should follow the projections and irregularities of the surfaces

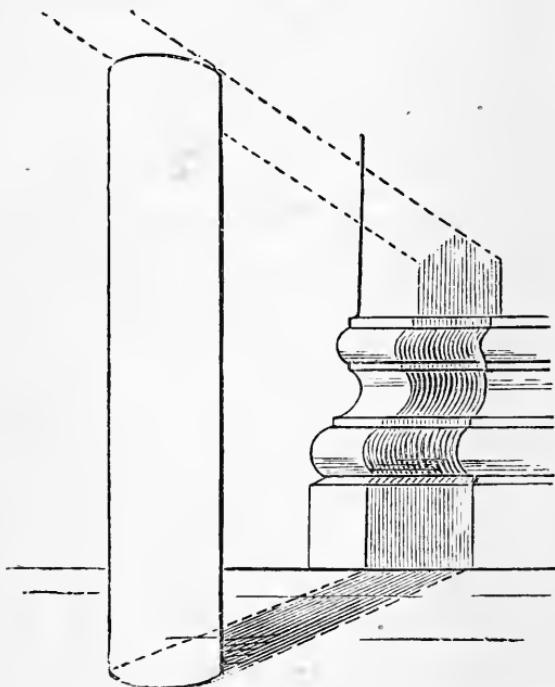


Fig. 15.

simply, and thus become expressive of ground or other surroundings of the objects. In cast shadows of towers, pinnacles, chimney-stacks, &c., upon the inclined surfaces of roofs, this rule becomes of much value, as affording evidence of projection and depth; though of course regard should also be had to the shape of the objects themselves. Sometimes, in the cases of curved or moulded surfaces, the only evidence or description of

such parts can be given by bearing in mind the above rule, and hence for architectural reasons it is to be preferred. This kind of projection and relief becomes, when *scientifically* employed, a valuable accessory to the architect, though it is too frequently, from ignorance or carelessness, or what is more censurable, a love of deception, misemployed, or *worse* than useless.

**HINTS ON PERSPECTIVE.**—We do not propose here to write a treatise on the art of Perspective, but simply to aid the student in his comprehension of it, and to lay down a few rules.

Linear Perspective has for its object the determination of various points and lines of given objects upon a plane surface, and is purely a geometrical projection. It is really the projection of the *section* of a pyramid whose vertex and base are given—the first being the eye of the spectator, the latter the boundaries and surfaces of the objects to be placed in perspective ; the *cutting plane* is the picture.

If in fig. 16, A, B, C, D, E, be the plan or horizontal plane of projection of a pyramid of which A'', B, C, D, E, is the vertical projection ; and if T'' t T' be the traces of the vertical plane of the picture in these respective planes ; let it be required to find the position on the picture of any point as a', or a'', these being the points where the vertex A of pyramid cuts the traces of the picture plane T'' t T'.

Fix on the picture two lines as axes x x and y y to which to refer all other points, these axes being fixed also on the planes of projection. Let them be chosen to pass through the eye, or as representing two planes drawn through the eye, one horizontal and the other vertical, and both perpendicular to the picture as o x, o y. These lines will cut the picture planes in x and y respectively. Then since these axes are determined

both on the picture and on the planes of projection, it is easy to determine the position of  $a'$  both *horizontally*, namely,  $y a$ , which will give the vertical for the vertex of

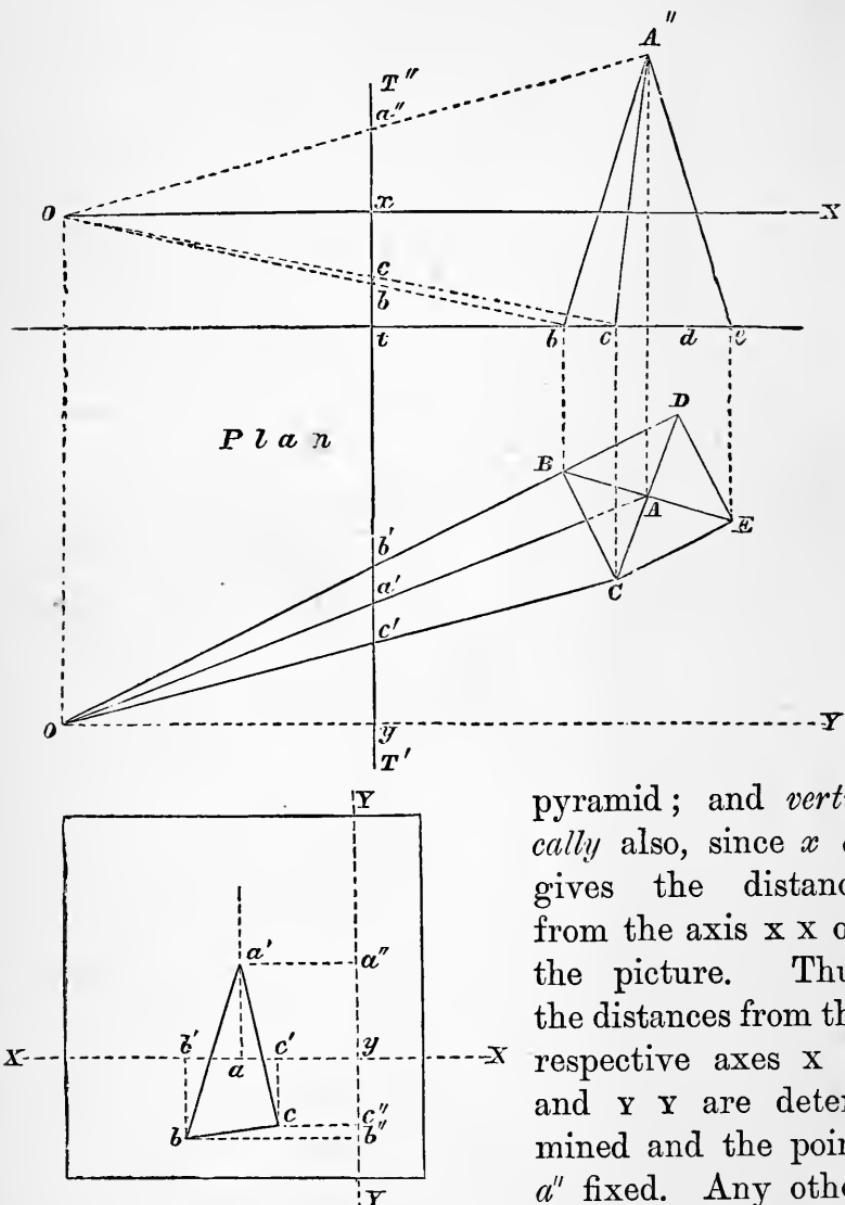


Fig. 16.

pyramid; and *vertically* also, since  $x a''$  gives the distance from the axis  $x x$  on the picture. Thus the distances from the respective axes  $x x$  and  $y y$  are determined and the point  $a''$  fixed. Any other point may be deter-

mined in the same manner, and the pyramid completed.

*Theory of Lines and Planes.*—The perspective representation of a straight line is a straight line in

every position, and it is sufficient to determine the perspective positions of two points in it and join them.

*Planes or lines parallel to the plane of picture* have no vanishing points, or are assumed to have none.

*Planes or lines inclined to the picture plane* vanish in that point where a parallel line, drawn from the eye, would meet the same plane.

*All planes and lines parallel to each other* but not to the picture plane have a common vanishing point.

The perspective representation of all vertical lines will be parallel and vertical.

*The centre of the picture* is the vanishing point of all lines perpendicular to the picture plane, and is always where a perpendicular line from the plane would project and touch the eye, or where a line drawn from the eye perpendicular to picture plane meets it, and is called the "point of sight."

*The distance of the point of sight or station point from the picture* when placed on either side upon the horizontal line, is the vanishing point of all lines inclined to the picture at an angle of  $45^\circ$ .

The line drawn from the eye of a spectator to the plane of projection, gives a vanishing point, and is always parallel to the plane of the object for which it is the vanishing point. All parallel sections produce similar figures; thus all circles situated in vertical or horizontal planes (not parallel to the picture plane) are ellipses; all squares so situated become oblongs, diminishing in width in proportion to the acuteness of the angle they make with the line of sight.

*Spheres.*—The perspective representation of a sphere is an ellipse, except when the line of sight coincides with the centre of the sphere, when it is a circle. This is evident from considering the definition of perspective before laid down, namely, that the cone of rays

proceeding from the outline of any object as a globe if cut by a plane (as the picture plane) obliquely, the section produced will be an ellipse. A globe thus presents its longest diameter in a direct line to the eye if the rays are cut obliquely.

Columns standing in a line parallel to the plane of picture, will, according to the rules of perspective, be of equal heights, but their diameters will appear greater on the said plane as they recede from the eye to the right or left.

The two latter theorems appear paradoxical, though by the arbitrary definition of perspective, which supposes lines parallel to the plane of delineation not to vanish as they recede from the station or point of sight however distant, are quite correct. Few artists would, moreover, think of making such a row of columns present larger diameters as they receded ; nor would they tolerate making globular forms spheroidal. A little consideration, however, will convince the student that such an assumption is purely conventional, and made for simplicity's sake. It is evident distances, whether vertical or horizontal, must equally diminish as they recede from the eye of the spectator, whether they be geometrically presented or not. Perspective, as we have said, assumes planes and lines parallel to the picture to be unaffected or not to vanish, and consequently cannot take cognizance of exceptions ; but, correctly and theoretically, the assumption is erroneous, as all distances, and of course diameters of cylinders and globes, must unexceptionally obey the law of diminution which perspective teaches.\* This is certainly

\* If we suppose the cutting plane or picture plane to be equidistant from the eye of the spectator everywhere, or the concave surface of a hollow sphere instead of a plane, all distances would be correctly represented on it, as the visual rays would always be cut at right-angles instead of obliquely.

an inconsistency in the theory of perspective as usually practised, though the practical inconveniences resulting may be small. Correctly also, by the same law, vertical lines, as the lines of towers and lofty buildings, must vanish upwards to a point perpendicularly above the point of sight, and long façades should for the like reason diminish laterally, even when they are parallel to the plane of picture. The latter theory implies a flat catenary or hyperbola, or certain points in the horizontal lines in the vertical plane of the eye where the convergence begins. Such considerations, however, are not practically of much value.

The problem presented by perspective reduces itself to this; namely, the construction or determination on the picture plane of the point in which the visual ray drawn from the eye to a particular point of the object meets it. It is for the draughtsman to use in each particular instance the least troublesome means of resolving it, which may be considered as follows:—

Conceive two different planes drawn through the proposed point to be put in perspective and the eye, the visual ray being their intersection; if these planes or their lines of intersection with the picture plane be drawn, then the point of intersection of the visual ray with the plane of picture will be obtained also. The draughtsman can choose those planes which can most readily be drawn through the eye and the point to be placed in perspective.

**ISOMETRIC PROJECTION.**—One of the most useful and elegant systems of projection applicable in an especial manner to architectural constructions and groups, may be noticed here, though seldom used by the architect to the extent its value merits. The principle of this system, called isometric projection, invented by the late Professor Farish, of Cambridge, consists in selecting for the

plane of projection a plane equally inclined to three principal axes at right angles to each other. These are called the *isometric axes*, and all lines and planes parallel to them are representable to the same scale. The lines are called *isometric lines*, and the planes the *isometric planes*.

The isometric projection of a cube will convey the principles of this system.

Let  $A B$ ,  $A C$ ,  $A D$  be the isometric axes, and  $A$  the "regulating point," or origin of the axes; then the plane of projection makes equal angles with them, as

also with the other edges parallel to these, and is perpendicular to  $A F$ , the diagonal of cube; the projection of this diagonal being the point  $A$ , the projections of the edges of the cube will be equal lines. Also the edges or axes  $A B$ ,  $A C$ ,  $A D$  being equally inclined, the angles between them are equal, being each equal to  $120^\circ$ .

Moreover the projections of all the diagonals from the points  $A$  and  $F$  are coincident with the projections of the cubical edges; and the points  $B$ ,  $C$ ,  $D$  being equally distant from the plane, the diagonals joining these points are parallel to the plane of projection, and their projections are consequently equal to the diagonals. It is evident also that the angles which the projected edges

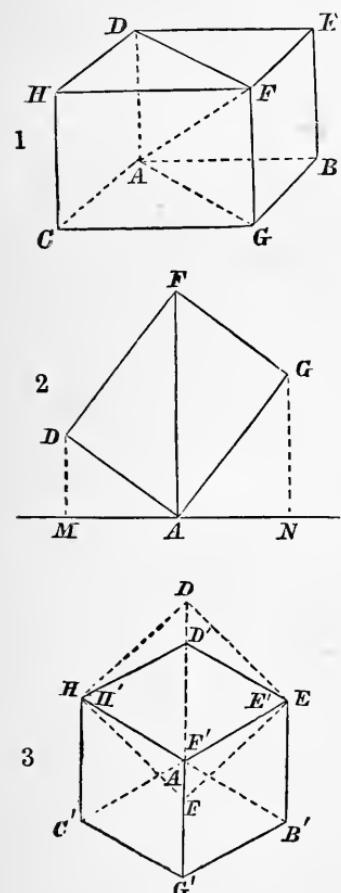


Fig. 17.

make with the diagonals of each of the three projected faces of the cube are each equal to  $30^\circ$ .

To construct the projection of a cube isometrically. Let  $F E D H$  be the face of the cube and  $H E$  its diagonal. From  $E$  and  $H$  draw  $E c'$  and  $H b'$ , making angles of  $30^\circ$  with  $H E$ . These lines will meet in  $F'$ . Then complete the upper face of the cube  $F' E' D' H'$ . Produce a diagonal  $D' F'$  to  $g'$ , making it equal to one of the axes  $F' E'$ ,  $F' D'$  or  $F' H'$ , complete the adjacent sides of the parallelograms, and the projected sides of the cube are completed. The projections of the farther edges of the cube are coincident with the diagonals already drawn.

Along the isometric axes may be set off by any given scale the dimensions to be represented in the directions of those axes. Thus distances can be set off along all isometric lines as required.

If the length of an edge of the cube be 1, the diagonal of a face is represented by  $\sqrt{2}$  and the diagonal of the cube by  $\sqrt{3}$ . Then since  $A F : F D :: A D : A M$  (diagram 2, fig. 17);  $A M$  the isometric projection of an edge of the cube =  $\frac{1 \times \sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{1}{3} \sqrt{6}$   
 $= .81649.$

The student is recommended to practise himself in this useful kind of projection by putting the blocks of any buildings into isometric perspective; for designs of unions, hospitals, prisons, colleges, and other assemblages of detached buildings, it offers many advantages of delineation, enabling a better idea to be formed of enclosed spaces and areas, and answering the double purpose of a block and roof plan. It is sometimes called "bird's eye" perspective.\*]

\* The student should study Jopling's "Isometric Perspective." Descriptive geometry should also be carefully studied, as aiding him in adopting the easiest and most practical methods of projecting solids upon flat surfaces. The chapters on "Stereography," in Newland's "Carpenters' and Joiners' Assistant," afford also elementary knowledge.

A certain advance being thus made in linear drawings (which, by the way, having been first carefully pencilled, should then be more carefully perpetuated with the steel or reed pen in Indian ink), the camel-hair brush will be introduced. To produce a smooth and uniform tint, accurately terminating with the boundary lines, is the first step: to practise the "softening off" necessary to give effect to a circular pillar or a sphere, the next. The distinctions between positive and reflected light, shade and shadow, will succeed; and then will follow the leading rules by which shadows are accurately projected. After this, it will be time to indulge in the charms of colour; and when the student has mastered the means of dealing with superficies and solids, his drawing-master may then do his best to make an artist of him.

[The late Mr. Peter Nicholson's, and the many other treatises on architectural drawing, projection and the mechanical principles of architecture, have placed within the reach of school tutors means of instructing pupils destined for this profession, which, if neglected for the dead languages, betrays on the part of the tutors a want of discernment, and becomes a serious hindrance to their pupils.]

TECHNICAL AND MECHANICAL STUDIES. As a mere act of mental discipline, a course of the classics will be of equal value with mechanics; but the practical value of the latter will be at once apparent when it is considered that the means of constructing every building involve the use of all the mechanical powers, and that a knowledge of the properties of the simplest of these—the lever—is of the utmost importance as affecting the laws of the resistance of timber, the composition and resolution of forces. The construction of roofs, overhanging partition framings, and trussed beams, becomes

a matter of prominent interest when the mechanical principles on which it depends are understood ; and all we contemplate, in speaking of the young architect in embryo, is the guidance of his mind into that train of practical thought which the obvious *utility* of his early studies will promote. There is nothing to prevent a school-boy from mastering such brief elementary articles as those of Mr. Gwilt on “the Equilibrium of Arches” and the necessary magnitude of their piers ; or such as Mr. Bartholomew’s Chapters on Gravity, “the source of all principle and defect in architectural construction ;” nor can we resist an allusion to the articles on masonry and carpentry published in a separate form from the “Encyclopaedia Britannica.”\*

MEASUREMENT OF BUILDERS’ WORK.—Allusion has been made to the arithmetical and mathematical studies of the intended architect. It is most due to the value of his time when he first enters the office of his professional master, that he should be already fully practised in all that relates to square and cube measure ; quick and sure in the working of cross multiplication, and in carrying out the sums, or what is termed the “moneying” of quantities at different prices. It will not be his business, until he is apprenticed, to learn the different ways in which the differing branches of artificers’ work are measured ; or their value *per* yard, *per* foot, *per* rod, or *per* perch, superficial or cube ; but he ought to have at his finger ends the mere calculative process, so that his attention may be given, from the first day of his entering an office, to acquiring a knowledge of the nature and value of labour and materials, and of the varied way in which the mason, bricklayer, plasterer, carpenter and joiner, plumber and painter,

\* The student is referred to Part IV. of this work for the elementary principles of the above subjects ; and the rudimentary treatises on “Carpentry, Masonry,” &c. (Lockwood and Co.)

compute their perfected operations. All the ordinary rules of arithmetic are of course of absolute necessity. We only speak of those in reference to which the *utmost practical readiness* is immediately required. He who can square the greatest number of dimensions in the least possible time, in like manner multiply quantities by prices, and “add up” a foot long of closely written pounds, shillings, and pence, has received, as it were, an impetus which will carry him upwards on the ascent of early practice, and vastly alleviate the tedium of this most imperative drudgery.

His mathematical studies should in the same degree facilitate the construction, with his compasses and steel pen, of circles, squares, triangles, pentagons, octagons, and so on to polygons, divided and subdivided,—of parallels that have no chance of meeting, and truncated isosceles triangles that have their apex in some unattainable point beyond the other end of the school-room. Trigonometrical practice, too, might be carried on at least so far as to produce a map of the play-ground, including “the duck-pond and three elm-trees beyond,” with the respective levels of the several angle points. He should be enabled to raise a perpendicular line without his drawing board and T square, and to draw a raking line at any required angle. Of the many things which are generally only touched upon at schools, such leading ones as we have mentioned should be fairly grasped. A three years’ term would be thereby rendered equal to the usual five; and, at the end of the five, a salary might be commanded, where a mere interval of anxious incompetency is the common instigation to forfeit *more* time, in making good the loss of time past.

**FRENCH AND LATIN.**—We have spoken of some knowledge of French as usually afforded at schools.

The more of it that can be there attained, without injury to the immediate essentials before enumerated, the better; because, in conjunction with Latin, it promotes those facilities of travel of which we sincerely hope our intended young architect may be enabled to avail himself. At all events, then, what *can* be learned at school should not afterwards be forgotten; and this prompts us to make the only reference in which we shall indulge as to the duty of the student during his apprenticeship. After Latin and French, *Italian* is easily acquired. The study of this simple and beautiful language (speaking of it as a medium of communication, and plain literary instruction) will prove a mere pastime. The writer of these hints (though naturally slow at languages) learned sufficiently, by two months' *exclusive* application, to read simple prose readily, and to make his way through Italy tolerably well.

RESPONSIBILITY.—Lastly, we would impress upon the young aspirant to architectural honours, our repetition of the *responsibilities* which will attach to him from the first hour of his unaided practice. It may be some time before he will be enabled to purchase assistance; and during that state of individual probation, he will have—if he have employment—duties relatively more arduous and more harassing than when commissions shall thereafter pour upon him to the hoped-for advancement of his fame and fortune. He must be for a time “grand master,” assistant surveyor, and drudgery clerk, of his own establishment: at once designer artistic, constructor practical, copying draughtsman, measurer, valuer, and more—with which we would not frighten him. He must cultivate resolution on the ground of knowledge, endurance on that of patience, and modesty in the full assurance, that, when he shall have practised to the last day of his occupation, he will

have learned the more to know how much he has yet to learn. His profession is a noble one, based on palpable science, and beautified by the poetry of art. It is most gratifying in respect to the society to which it may lead, and the rank it may confer. It is more especially so in regard to the pride which an architect cannot but feel in contemplating the material and enduring majesty of the structures he may have to raise. Paintings must be sought in the gallery ; statues may indeed preside in the open square ; but it is architecture only which towers into the sky—alike commanding, far or near ; and combining the graces of form, proportion, and decoration, with picturesque charm and massive grandeur.

We now take leave of our school student, to meet him again some five years hence.

#### [SOME REMARKS ON EDUCATION.

We cannot pass from this initial stage of the student's career without offering a few observations. If our school training in some respects has undergone a change for the better since our author's time, it has also a great deal more to accomplish, in the way of rejecting an unnatural system of education, and helping the spontaneous development of the mental faculties. From some experience in the teaching of young men, and the observation and reflection which have been the result, as well as the study we have given to this subject, we offer these remarks. An able and philosophic writer observes the maxim of the school has been, "believe, and ask no questions." Spontaneous activity of mind has been too much checked in the past, and parents and teachers are beginning to understand that the tastes and inclinations of pupils must, to a larger extent than supposed, preside over

and determine the future, as well as the studies and kind of training, of each mind. In its restrictions and dogmatic notions, the old *régime* of education and society have been exactly counterparts. It is true, also, our modern ideas of culture have changed with our religious and political ideas. The grammar-school routine of half a century back placed implicit faith in authority and classical oracles ; and a fictitious reverence for the gods of fable and history asserted a supremacy over all the more natural instincts and faculties of the scholar. The decline of such tutorial authority is the natural result of that slow rebellion of intellect which has lately given rise, in its turn, to new systems, and the accumulation of methods. Such a diversity of methods and systems cannot fail by a general law to approximate towards a truer course. Let us briefly revert to the errors of our forefathers in this important subject, and lay down the principles of a more rational method of study which the architectural student especially should be led to follow.

PRINCIPLES OF STUDY.—1. *The reciprocal action of mind and body.*—It has been truly observed by our greatest physiologists and psychologists\* that body and mind must be both cared for and sustained to their mutual help. The old school *régime* notably was one-sided in this respect, giving an undue prominence to book-learning without perceiving the necessary co-operation of the physical and mental powers ; hence we find the reaction of one leading to extravagance in the opposite direction. The old method of “forcing” and rote-learning, the mechanical way of teaching languages by mere rule and repetition ; the absence of technical instruction, and the substi-

\* See Dr. Spurzheim on “Education ;” Herbert Spencer’s ; and Professor Bain’s work on “Body and Mind,” &c.

tution of mere formulæ and symbols, are now happily beginning to be superseded. Sign-knowledge instead of facts, and correct literalism instead of understanding, were evils which led to a neglect of essentials both in literature and the arts. Montaigne has said, *Sçavoir par cœur n'est pas sçavoir*. The mind absorbed by the mere symbols of knowledge cannot attend to the *things* signified. Herbert Spencer aptly says, "Between a mind of rules and a mind of principles there exists a difference as that between a confused heap of materials and the same materials organised into a complete and compact whole." We cannot impress this too forcibly upon the student of architecture, whose school-taught rules avail him little when confronting the actual facts of practice, when the special requirements of each case demand a wider and more generalised knowledge. A mind limited to rules is at sea in emergencies.

One phase of the question especially concerns young architects. It is that the mere symbolism of art-knowledge—"styles" or modes of art expression—has been the wreck of architecture during the last four centuries. Instead of studying principles, architects have been studying rules and forms *ad nauseam*, the consequence being they have been obliged to copy and repeat the past. In one word, the mind requires experimental acquaintance, or the senses to go hand in hand with the mind. This leads us to our second principle.

## 2. *Particulars should precede generalisation.*

The substitution of *principles* for rules is now admitted to be the right course.

The inquiry and independent thought of the pupil is awakened by the calling up of experiences and facts. The mere verbal envelope of ideas is of little use unless accompanied by previous experiences

learnt through the senses. The scientific formula must follow the attainment of simple facts; in other words, the particulars should be learnt before the general truth. Science is, in fact, a collection of rules, the result of induction and comparison of facts. Neither nations nor individuals arrive at science first. Hence the absurdity of making the grammar and syntax of language precede the acquirement of ideas and words. The young pupil should thus get an accurate knowledge of the visible and tangible properties of form, quantity, weight, &c., before his inferences can become just or methodical. Especially is this the case in the learning of mathematics, geometry, mechanics, and the like. With the artist no less than the physicist, the old *à priori* method of enquiry should give place to inductive notions of form, number, and a correct diagnosis. The relationships of scientific facts should be discovered experimentally by models or objects; and thus, in teaching geometry and mechanics, the facts should first be taught experimentally by the use of models and apparatus before the demonstrative proofs are given. Knowledge is thus rendered attractive and pleasurable instead of irksome.

The routine of school hours might be broken by lectures on physics, experimental instruction, and excursions into the fields of Nature. The method of Nature should be closely followed, and vigorous thought will be the certain reward.

These principles lead to what we have before recommended in speaking of drawing. Children prefer colouring pictures to copying lines; more advanced pupils prefer landscapes to drawing geometrical forms. Now the only reasonable course of following this natural bent of mind is to impart such instruction through the instrumentality of *models* and *real objects*,

instead of copies, or a dry analysis of elements, which in the case of languages has been condemned. Thus, geometrical definitions of lines, points and angles, should be taught after a sufficient practical knowledge of form in the concrete. In no other way can some pupils acquire this branch of education. Cubes and solids should be presented before planes ; the construction of pasteboard models of the solids should be encouraged, as the cube, pyramid, octahedron, &c., in all cases proceeding from simple to complex forms. Thus, by a course of empirical geometry, constructive art of the most useful kind may be learnt by a series of tentative efforts, employing both the intellect and interest of the pupil. It is also better before learning Euclid demonstratively, that the pupil accustom himself to bisect lines and angles, to describe squares and polygons. The same remarks extend to perspective ; and trigonometry and conic sections become both entertaining and valuable in exercising the inventive capacity of the young pupil, if pursued in a like manner. Thus habituated to contemplate relationships of form, quantity, weight, and other abstract ideas, the pupil will at once estimate the value of demonstration when he begins, and will regard it as supplementary to the practical problems he has learnt. We are led to the third great principle.

### *3. Self-discipline and technical training.*

If the young pupil were earlier taught to investigate and discover for himself as much as possible, there would be fewer mediocrities, and less of that slavish adherence to precedent which hampers often the finest intellect. By the tentative processes we have inculcated, the pupil is led by degrees to discover relationships, and to test the correctness of his eye, and other perceptions. By cutting out paper forms, and forming

solids, the scientific conceptions of the pupil become clearer, and evince a desire to substitute something more rational for his ocular guesses ; hence he proceeds from indefinite to definite ideas, he progresses from the concrete to the abstract ; and eventually attains, by a natural order of induction, that power of generalisation which should be the great end and aim of his school studies and the direction of his professional skill.

Auguste Comte has shown conclusively that the process of historical evolution is precisely that of the development of the faculties of the individual, and the progress of knowledge from the initial to the positive stage of science ; in other words, that the *order* and subordination of study should follow the same course as the evolution of mankind, “ every science having been evolved out of its corresponding art.”

**HINTS TO PUPILS DURING THEIR TERM OF ARTICLESHIP.**—Our pupil during his three or five years of office training will have occasional opportunities afforded by slackness of business, as well as the leisure hours of his daily work, to devote himself to such studies as he may have neglected or only partially acquired at school. We have pointed out those most essential to his future vocation ; they may be summed up as mathematical and general knowledge. He may alternate his reading in these important subjects by acquiring a general knowledge of chemistry, geology, light, acoustics, heat, and other physical laws bearing upon his profession. Fergusson’s “ Handbook of Architecture,” Rickman’s, Sharpe’s, Scott’s and other works on Gothic architecture may also be studied now to advantage. They will enable him to keep pace with the more mechanical routine of his daily work by informing his mind upon the historical development and vicissitudes of his art, and thus making far more interesting the

otherwise irksome routine of his labours. Too often the pupil neglects these opportunities of collateral study ; he fancies his office work too laborious to devote any of his evenings or leisure to such reading, forgetful that it enhances the interest of his work, and imparts pleasure and attractiveness to what he regards with distaste. His indoor gratification or amusement may also be promoted by procuring a set of tools, and exercising his ingenuity in forming models of a constructive kind, such as frames, roof-trusses ; or in making sections of the cone, and other solids, in wood ; forming in cardboard the coverings of solids, especially those which are of most interest in domical and roof construction—*e.g.* the hemisphere, and various forms of pendentive, pyramids, truncated solids, &c. The sections produced by planes, cutting cylinders, prisms, and other solids, will enable him to intelligibly understand the principles of vaulting, groining, and domical construction, and the intersections of various forms of roof, far better than a course of reading unaccompanied by such practical illustrations. His mind will get habituated to grasp the geometrical difficulties of sections, and the working drawings of such constructions he may be entrusted with, while the aid afforded will lend a zest to his studies at the office. As a rule there is a sad deficiency of this practical discernment among young men in architects' offices, especially those who, confined in London offices, seldom have opportunities of seeing for themselves actual works in progress ; and hence the need for such an alliance of the practical and theoretical.

But his leisure hours may be frequently relieved, especially in the summer months, by rambles out of doors, excursions into the country for the purpose both of pleasure and profit. His sketching-book, pencil, and

rule should be his invariable companions. The remains of any ancient building should be examined, and those parts measured and sketched which seem to afford any new idea or mode of construction. Details and mouldings are generally of more value to the student of mediæval remains than their arrangements as a whole. They may be carefully measured and drawn, and notes appended explaining any particular part. The student is particularly recommended to observe *closely* and *practically*, not with the eye of an artist or sketcher only ; he should observe and take notes of the material, stone, &c., used ; the age and state of preservation of the work ; the joints and mode of construction being carefully noted and drawn. Mere sketches and shaded drawings are of little value for reference ; free illustrations by *plan* and *section* should invariably accompany the notes. But while he may spend his holidays in these rambles over the tenantless monastery, mediæval church, or ruined abbey, they should not entirely engross his attention ; his profession is one of ceaseless progress—he has to meet *modern* not ancient requirements ; hence the zeal and ardent enthusiasm of the connoisseur and archæologist should be carefully kept in check. To this end our student should study *modern buildings* of merit more sedulously than ancient shrines ; he should take as much pains with and as carefully take notes and sketches of the commonest things, the arrangement of cottages, the fitting and contrivances of joiners' work, framing of roofs, construction of floors of iron and wood, window-sashes, casements, and all details which are of everyday use, and upon which the health and comfort of occupiers depend, as he would in drawing the most elaborate piece of architecture. If he have facilities, as those afforded by the visiting and sketching classes of the Architectural Association, for examining

buildings and works in progress, he should be particularly observing, and note all he sees. Details of masonry, plumbing, and ironwork, no less than the finishing trades, should be carefully studied. In all his out-of-door studies let the *useful* take precedence of the ornamental: ornamental accessories may be learnt from books and copies, but constructive art only can be acquired by a course of practical and theoretical training. Schools of art afford ample means to the young student in perfecting his freehand drawing. The excellent lectures of the London University, and other colleges, and the societies of architectural and engineering bodies, afford also the means for acquiring a thorough knowledge of the theoretical principles of architecture and its allied branches.\*

We would also recommend the young pupil one very necessary aid to self-improvement for which the majority of architects' offices do not afford the time or means—to make notes of any difficulty or question that arises in the course of each day's work, and to solve or endeavour to master the subject at home. Never be above asking questions of your companions; they, like you, benefit by the inquiry. One word more: keep a *note-book* as well as a sketch-book, and jot down under proper heads every passing thought that occurs and is worth retaining, and every valuable fact or principle you acquire in reading and study;—while it aids the memory, it also serves to give your ideas clearness and precision.]

\* The lectures and classes of University or King's College are valuable to the student as preparatory to habits of thought and observation, and enable him to take the full advantages of practice. Such courses of study are also afforded at Liverpool, Manchester, Southampton, and elsewhere, and in the technical classes in connection with architectural societies and provincial schools.

## PART II.

### STUDIES ABROAD.

OUR quondam school-boy is now, in reality, a “young architect.” He has “served his time” in the office of some established professor and practitioner, and we have only to hope that his time has served him. Presuming that it *has* done so, even to a greater degree than is usual, he must still consider, not only that he has much to learn, but something to *unlearn*; for the *mannerisms* of his master have, most likely, a present influence upon him to the prevention of the due development of his native taste and feeling. He must consider that he has been hitherto exercised only in those particular styles of the art which his tutor has been called upon to practise, and that he (the pupil) may have, in his future career, to deal with other styles, and even with the same styles in a novel manner. He may have not only new combinations to effect, but also original, or hitherto unrevived, features to study. He has to get the wheels of his mind out of the ruts of habitual office practice, and to drive the coursers of his imagination over the free common ground of varied and speculative design. He has, no doubt, acquired much *artistical* knowledge that is true, and much *practical* attainment that is valuable; but the

very conditions of his pupilage have enforced an obedience, which, though most wholesome in respect to discipline, has yet trammelled his invention and checked his fancy. Young architects will be generally found to criticize the works of others by the standard of their master's ; and, by the way, they are usually much given to criticism, with a greater aptitude for censure than eulogy—the natural result of limited knowledge bearing upon comprehensive variety.

TRAVEL.—Now, to get rid of the mere bonds of habit, there is, unquestionably, nothing so certainly efficacious as TRAVEL.

“Home-keeping youth have ever homely wits.  
 I rather would entreat thy company  
 To see the wonders of the world abroad ;  
 For it may be impeachment to thy age  
 In having known no travel in thy youth.  
 Experience is by industry achieved,  
 And perfected by the swift course of time ;  
 Nor can he hope to be a perfect man,  
 Not being tried nor tutor'd in the world.”

Submissive obedience has been already sufficiently practised. A lively and acute observation has now to be cultivated. What is sterling in the range of former acquirement will not be lost nor diminished. The ever fresh air of changing scenes and differing countries,

“Puffing at all, winnows the light away,  
 And what hath mass, or matter, by itself  
 Lies rich in virtue, and unmixed.”

Corrective in respect to *past* studies, travel will prove also highly suggestive in regard to the studies which are to follow ; and the young artist, instead of remaining a critic over others, will find enough to do in criticizing himself.

Nor let it be supposed that the benefits of travel are less than they formerly were, because books have multiplied to us the labours of former travellers.

The object of travel, it is true, is not so elementary as it was, ere Stuart and Revett, Denon, Taylor, Cresy, and others, had afforded all necessary information as to the details of Greek, Egyptian, and Roman design; but it is, as ever, important in expanding the taste for the beautiful and picturesque, and in stimulating that professional enthusiasm which can only be excited by beholding the actual realities whose distant features we have previously learned to appreciate.

Apart from the more professional and technical matters of a young architect's travel, are others of a moral and social kind not less to be considered. It has been said that "manners make the man," and in no case is the saying worthier than in that of an architect who depends not more on his ability to answer the duties of employment than on the address and conduct necessary to form and secure a connection. Of all men engaged in the polite arts, he is the most frequently and continuously in personal communication with his patron. The sources of conversation which travel affords, and the polish which it may be reasonably expected to occasion, are obviously of no mean value to one who may be constantly the table guest and resident visitor of his employer. An accomplished architect is necessarily a man competent to talk at least, if not to evince in some measure a practical attainment, of Art in general. A feeling for elegant literature is also a natural concomitant of the critical refinement which his reading should have secured to him. The knowledge of the continental languages will not have been acquired without some acquaintance with the leading authors who have employed them; and an experience of continental society will not have been effected without an improvement in his behaviour. Many are the

instances of young men having formed those intimacies among their own countrymen abroad, which have subsequently proved most productive at home; and certain it is, that he who has enriched his portfolio with evidences of his industry in Rome, Florence, and Venice, will find an advantage in its mere possession as a credential, though otherwise it may serve him but little.

[The studies of the architectural tourist whose means are limited may now be more profitably directed to the northern side of the Alps. The exhaustive works and photographs published illustrative of Roman art; and the doubtful value of Italian Gothic, which has recently received an undue impetus, and has been so profusely illustrated, render a trans-alpine study of less importance to the student who would confine himself to the more direct and practical advantages of travel.]

The truth is, there is no longer any occasion for him to risk his neck in clambering the arcades of the Coliseum, or to spend his time in measuring the portico of the Pantheon. So far, at least, as it regards the details of Egyptian, Greek, Roman, Gothic, Moorish, and Byzantine architecture, his work is already done for him. If he cannot possess himself of the books themselves, he may have ready access to libraries in which every important feature of these varieties of design is elaborately and truthfully delineated. It is his sketch and note book, rather than his measuring-rod, which should occupy his foremost attention. He requires less to fill his paper with dimensions than his mind with *ideas*. He now wants feelings rather than facts [it would be juster to say the student wants *principles* rather than facts]; correctives rather than corroborations; motives rather than materials; speculative freedom rather than academical precision. This is the time for him to cultivate

the poetry of his art, ever attentive to those high and catholic principles of design, which, though the same in essence, develop themselves in different forms suitable to the climate, the manners, the religious or social state of the different countries through which he successively passes. He will by no means confine himself, as was the case formerly, to *antiquity*. He will take observant cognizance of the numerous illustrations of mediæval modification; and still more of all examples of more modern excellence. In two instances only will he remain exclusive in his devotion; viz., to *ancient sculpture* and the *old masters of historical art*. Let him remember, that Architecture raises the temple which Painting and Sculpture are to occupy as their own loved home; and that, as he may have to co-operate with the painter and sculptor in the production of "one entire and perfect" work, it is a duty he owes to his fellow-labourers to cultivate an adequate feeling for their respective portions of it. He alone, who is in some degree a painter and sculptor (*i.e.* critically), can be competent to the honour of their copartnership. If the young architect be inclined to carry it further than criticism, the period of his travel is the time for his operations. Then may he well vary his pursuits with drawings from the antique and with sketches from the grand frescoes of Raphael and Buonarotti; but, especially, with exercises in water colour from Italy's own Nature, in her combinations with architectural forms. Highly advantageous is it for every architect to become a correct and ready sketcher, a master of eye-perspective, and a creditable performer with his brush and colours. The fascinations of smart and lightly managed effects of sun, shadow, and tint, will some day "tell" in his favour; and he may now be engaged in preparing for his future drawing-room

pictorial decorations, which shall also be of important service to him as so many official insignia, "flags and signs" of the love he bears to the profession he has adopted.

[Though our author's advice was well intended at a time when academical precision absorbed so much of the young architect's mind, it is less needful at the present day when the various and practical demands made upon the profession necessitate on the young practitioner's part some abatement of his taste for the antique and merely archæological.]

His more practical drawing will be well applied to choice selections from the architectural fragments which may excite his admiration in the several great Italian museums, all of which are prodigal in the exhibition of decorative art. The experience already acquired at home will teach him where such things may be hereafter suitable for application; and his employer will not be the less pleased on learning that the vase on his balustrade or the frieze in his chimney-piece are facsimiles of some valued importation from the "Museo Vaticano."

ITALIAN GOTHIC.—Italian Gothic he will carefully eschew—at least as a model. [Since these "Hints" have been published, Italian Gothic has received an amount of popular adoration which would have justly shocked both our author and his contemporaries.] To the great cathedrals of Germany, France, and Normandy his *continental* Gothic studies will be confined; nor will he forget, even in perusing them, that England is, after all, more especially the school in which Gothic architecture develops itself with the most essential truth. In Normandy, the Norman Gothic is unquestionably better and more fully illustrated than with us; and in many of the foreign pointed examples he will see certain individual parts of a far

greater magnitude and more elaborate richness than any he can meet with at home ; but it is still from an untiring study of the cathedrals, churches, and old mansions of England, that the true principles of Gothic design, the laws of its proportion, and the most effective results of its combinations, are to be deduced.

The growing feeling in our country for the palatial style of mediæval Rome and of Venice, and for the villa of modern Italy, will, of course, direct him to give more than common attention to such examples as best exhibit them ; so that he may co-operate with his numerous improving contemporaries in working out a worthy Anglo-Italian school of design. Scientific and literary professors, travellers, High Church conservatives, and others, have all built their club-houses in pursuance of the aim started by the Buonarottis and Palladios. The Palladian palace of Stowe, and the grand piles of Blenheim and Castle Howard, still maintain their ascendancy over all modern attempts at the castellated or Tudor mansion. [The castellated and Tudor styles here alluded to have given place to a less pretentious and extravagant species of domestic Gothic. Here, as in ecclesiastical Gothic, however, there is a tendency to mimic literally peculiarities and quaintness of feature and to affect mere "picturesqueness," a common vice of the ultra-Gothic school which should be steadfastly resisted] ; and, while the Church Architectural Societies are effecting much good in the restoration of a pure and correct taste for Christian Pointed Architecture as applied to churches and other buildings ecclesiastically connected, there can be little doubt of the propagation and continued durability of a reviving love for the modifications of Greek and Roman design. [The hope here expressed has, at least in the direction of secular

buildings, been realised to a greater extent of late years, since the present fever of Mediæval ultraism in taste has abated.]\*

TIME OCCUPIED IN TRAVEL.—As to the time which should be occupied in travel, two years should be the utmost; while one, employed with devotional industry, may be sufficient. [Six months, if studiously devoted, will now suffice.] At all events, a longer period than the former may too much interfere with the business habits of a young architect who only has his profession to depend upon. The writer of these "Hints" was limited in time because limited in means. Impressed with the fear of debt, and anxious to relieve those by whose kind aid he was advantaged, his "travel's history" scarcely filled the twelvemonth. The cost of his travelling, lodging, and other incidentals, did not exceed ninety-two pounds, about twenty more having been expended in books and other articles of professional utility. To him the pleasures of society (save those he enjoyed at the common mess-table of his brother-artists) were denied. Excursions of relaxation and mere enjoyment were out of the question. He witnessed one opera at Milan, because it was his duty to inspect the grand Scala theatre; and made pleasure and profit tell together in seeing at once the interior of a French theatre and the acting of Talma. But he feared the expense of venturing south of Rome; forfeited the desired gratification of seeing Vesuvius and the disentombed cities of its vicinity, the gay beauties of Naples, and the solitary grandeur of Pæstum; and, after all, returned home with as much preserved cash as would have enabled him to accomplish what he had not dared to attempt.

\* Since this note was added, a reaction of taste towards a more Renaissance feeling has taken place—a species of "Queen Anne" style, which has affected both buildings and furniture.

## [HINTS TO ARCHITECTURAL TOURISTS.

**COMPARATIVE VALUE OF TRAVEL.**—Since the time of our author that very necessary finish or supplement to the education of the young architect, "travel," has to a great extent at least been superseded. The numerous sketches and drawings which have during the last thirty years been published upon almost every conceivable branch and style of foreign architecture, particularly the Gothic or Mediæval examples of Italy, Germany, and France, and the facilities afforded to the student to acquire such additions to his library; the casts and examples of the various art exhibitions and architectural societies, and the easy reference to such works, have considerably lessened the necessity there once existed for the young architect to personally visit and examine the remains of ancient art. Not only have architectural works brought home to the student the most famous of continental and classical examples; but the art of photography has with Nature's own pencil revealed with unerring truth the beauties of detail of every object upon which diligent artists and *dilettanti* have devoted their whole lives to depict. Yet we advise those who have means and time at their disposal, either before their entrance upon practice, or occasionally during those holidays which custom has especially set aside for tour-making, to avail themselves of those pleasant rambles abroad which serve to enlarge the scope of their ideas, and bring home to their daily vocation fresh vigour and more catholic views of society and art.

**ITALY.**—Rome, Florence, and Venice, although hackneyed resorts of the architectural tourist, may be visited with profit. Comparatively exhausted as Italy may be, there yet remains ample fields from

which an unbiassed artist may glean some materials left untouched by those who have tracked them before. But there are other lands besides "fair Italy" to attract him. He may gather much from more northern routes; the Spanish peninsula, and even the capitals of Russia, comparatively untouched ground, may afford him an unexplored field for his researches. To profit by tour-making, the young tourist should become acquainted by previous reading with the localities he is about to visit, both historically and topographically. Their geological and other peculiarities should be known beforehand. Such preparatory knowledge, so far from detracting, materially aids the mind to an independent opinion and estimate of the place and buildings visited; it enhances the interest of actual sensible gratification.

One word to the architectural tourist may save him a regretful retrospect upon his return home. Provide yourself with both a sketch-book and note-book, and let every excursion and ramble be not only fully described but freely commented upon. Let the pen as well as the pencil speak. One or two other hints should be carefully kept in view by young tourists.

If you go to any church or ruined abbey, let not the mere sentimental side of your convictions overbalance your stronger reason or the higher duties of your calling. Let not the devotion to a shrine, or piece of mosaic work, however lovely in your eyes, or a bit of sculpture, carving, or embroidery or metal work, absorb too much of your attention, or wean the mind from any of those constructive peculiarities of the work which are worth noticing.

Try to discover the cause of any beautiful effect in construction and design. If proportions strike you, measure them carefully, and study them on paper. Take note of any particular mode of construction, and

do not rest content with a general outline or sketch. Constantly keep before your mind the fact that the most beautiful and stirring work of architecture is the result of *constructed* art, arising out of necessity and thought.

Another important point should be kept in view. The fascination of travel, the associations of an emotional kind awakened when contemplating scenes rendered classical by literature and song, often with bewitching enticement, induce a blind infatuation for everything foreign from which the young enthusiast seldom recovers. The writings of Ruskin on Venetian, Veronese, and Florentine art have already captivated the popular mind, and led, siren-like, some of our "fashionable" architects to reject their calmer reason and to reproduce styles absurdly out of place in this northern climate. Let the student beware of this allurement, and while admiring the beauties of the South, the land of classic art, of painting, mosaics, sculpture and marble, remember that he is working in *England*, not across the Alps, and that the benefit he derives from such works will be in proportion to the amount of original thought he bestows upon them, and the means they afford of enabling him to grasp the more completely the immutable principles of his art. A wise eclecticism in art is preferable to wholesale copyism, though the stock of ideas acquired by travel should enable its possessor to generalise and perfect more completely the elements of art. What he sees should not be considered as giving him principles or methods, but simply certain *results*, the products of particular social and material conditions. A critical mind should be brought to their investigation. Let not peculiarities be mistaken for beauties, nor the imagination run wild in drawing poetical analogies between fact and sentiment.

FRANCE.—The architectural student whose means are limited cannot take a more pleasant ramble than one into Normandy. Its contiguity to England, the facilities of conveyance, and the valuable and prolific examples it contains of the continental development of Pointed architecture, from the simple beauty and expression of the early Romanesque, through the various phases of the style to the transition into the Renaissance, make it a favourite tour with the young architect. Though our own country is rich in the Romanesque or Norman style and the transitional Early Pointed, we have not the means of studying those earlier germs and modifications of Gothic which especially adapt themselves to the requirements of ordinary buildings in this style. The forms of the Early Pointed churches are well worth study for simplicity and purity. French Pointed work in the north is more nearly like our own, as at Lisieux, St. Ouen, while the introduction of the classic forms are less prejudicial than they are in more southern parts of France. Rouen, dirty as it is, demands the attention of the student, especially its cathedral, where the history of the Pointed style can be traced. The Palais de Justice and St. Maclou exhibit the admixture of Gothic with Renaissance forms. St. Ouen shows also the florid character of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, its proportions being second to none in France, while the choir and transepts are perfect of their kind, both in design and richness. Mr. Fergusson thinks it the most beautiful church in Europe, and it certainly is one of the purest of its style. St. Maclou displays the gorgeous and elaborate detail of a less pure Flamboyant type, where the student may learn to discriminate between the elegance and defects of fifteenth-century French Gothic, which cannot compete with our own florid

specimens of the style,—Henry VII.'s chapel to wit. St. Jacques at Dieppe is another work of the class which the student will do well to avoid, though he cannot fail to be struck with its overwrought detail.

For earlier examples, St. Stephen's, St. Nicolas, Caen, will repay study. Coutances, Bayeux, Honfleur, Caudébec, Jumièges, Bocherville, may be visited *en route*.

If the student can afford time, a tour through the southern provinces of France will give him an idea of the mixture of pure Frankish and the Romanesque or Romance styles. In Provence he will take cognisance of the pure Romanesque or Round-Arched Gothic, verging indeed to classical Roman; such is the cathedral at Avignon; or mixed with Pointed features, as the cathedral at Vienne. The circular form of church found here is worthy the student's attention, as also the mode of vaulting seen at the church at Fontifroide, near Narbonne. Aquitaine possesses many examples of a style partaking both of the round-arched, and a domical pointed style of an Eastern character, well worth study. The *internal* buttressing of the walls, as at Alby, is suggestive to the architect; so also the cathedrals at Bordeaux and Toulouse, with their grand aisleless naves. The Round Gothic of Auvergne exhibits a pure style which Fergusson rightly regards among the perfected styles of Europe.

But whichever part of France the student's rambles may take, his attention should be directed especially to the magnificent development of thirteenth-century examples as exhibited in some of her cathedrals. The thirteenth century was to Gothic art what the Periclean and Augustan were to Greek and Roman. The cathedrals of Chartres, Rheims, Amiens, Coutances, Beauvais, Troyes, Noyon, Paris, are, in the order here given, especially deserving study. One other, the

purest and finest after the first three mentioned, namely, the cathedral of Bourges, must not be forgotten. Its proportions, its aisles, its symmetrical plan, its chevet, make it a model of French Gothic.\*

For further remarks on "style" in design the reader is referred to Section 3, Part VI. The student who desires to avail himself of the labours of brother tourists in this field is recommended to study the works of Messrs. Norman Shaw, Nesfield, and the beautiful drawings of Johnson's "Early French Architecture."

The brick architecture to be found in Italy, Germany, Spain, and France is particularly worthy of the attention of the architectural tourist, and Mr. Street's elaborate "Brick and Marble Architecture of North Italy" may be read. (See also Ruskin's works.)

While we thus refer to Continental studies, let not the young architect neglect his own country. England possesses by far the purest examples of Middle-Age architecture; and we recommend the student to study well the principles of development and design observable in the thirteenth and earlier fourteenth century buildings. For purity of outline and form, in vaulting, pillar-clustering, and mouldings, no foreign examples can compete with the English. The student is recommended to study, 1st, *Masses* or *Forms*; 2nd, *Lines*; and to observe that in the best periods of art both had equal attention bestowed upon them. A careful study of Mr. Edmund Sharpe's admirable "Architectural Parallels," and his work on the "Seven Periods of English Gothic," is recommended. Many of the Cistercian monasteries of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries are excellent models for study.]

\* The student of French Gothic should note especially the development of vaulting, as seen in the earlier examples.

## PART III.

### EARLY PRACTICE.

OUR traveller has now returned. His brass plate is upon his door. He has indentures to prove his apprenticeship, a portfolio to assert his subsequently acquired accomplishment ; and he is ready to begin.

The probability is that he'll have to wait awhile. He will have nothing to do,—or what he does will be done for nothing. Some one will kindly give him an opportunity of showing what he *can* do, the favour shown and the labour given being mutually gratuitous. Advertisements will invite him to compete for a Town Hall, or a “New Bridewell,” a Market House, or a New Poor Union ; and he will send his plans forward, and they will be sent back ; and some one already well to do in his profession will, as he is informed, either by favour, or job, or otherwise, win the premium and be commissioned to carry on the work : and thus, with the rejected among many, sit down disconsolate, and quote from Jaques—

“Thou mak'st thy testament as worldlings do,  
Giving thy sum of more to that which had too much.”

And then will he be stimulated by a promise from some worthy friend of his father, who expresses vague ideas of “some day adding a new dining-room to his house,”

under the inspiration of which, visions of a sideboard recess, flanked by Corinthian columns, suggest themselves; and lastly, he who has promised nothing shows his friendly indignation in abusing him whose promise has turned out to be nothing worth.

Hopes, disappointments, and efforts (for the present) unavailing, will (unless he be wondrously fortunate in chance or connection), mark his career for some time at least; *mais le bon temps viendra*, and we propose filling up the leisure of the interval by putting before him such matters for consideration as may make him rather value than otherwise the spare time which yet lies upon his hands.

The duty he now owes to himself is twofold. In the first place, he has to form and increase his connection by constantly availing himself of every opportunity for manifesting his professional claims to desert. In the second place, he has to prepare himself for an effective and perfect fulfilment of the duties which his first engagement will impose upon him. We have already sought to impress upon him the heavy responsibility which will be his when he is no longer the mere agent of a professional superior. Let him not postpone this reflection until the day of employment arrive. Everybody is always in a hurry to have everything done. His patron will take six months to think of what he desires to have accomplished in as many hours. When the commission arrives, immediate work will be required—not preparatory study; and if there be not a ready foresight to pierce through all contingencies, the progressive and ultimate perplexity will be proportionally bewildering. To anticipate possible objections is greater policy in an architect than to give immediate answer to requirement. Of all professions, his is the one most subjecting its professor to meddling inter-

ference, and a thoughtless disregard of trouble taken and obedience unrequited.

“Double, double,  
Toil and trouble,”

is indeed the chant of the sister Fates who are hostile to an architect’s peace. The graces of the portico, the beauties of decoration and proportion, the triumph over a hundred contending desiderata, shall be all forgotten in my lady’s passion for—a housemaid’s closet! It availeth not as an excuse that you can put it under the back stairs. “It should have been thought upon before. An architect! and not think of a housemaid’s closet! It ought *not* to be an extra.”

“Extra!” Fearful word! The builder’s aim, and the architect’s dread! Let our young friend think of it betimes; and let him bear in mind, that the best guard against the overwhelming censure which follows it, is to habituate the mind to a foresight, which, during the study of the nearest and most important things, should penetrate into the most remote and trifling. All the grand principles of design, convenience, and enduring strength, may have been perfectly answered by the most artistical ability, by ingenious arrangement, and constructive skill; but if chimneys smoke, gutters leak, or drains choke; if windows prove not in all trials weather-tight; if all the little conveniences of the former house be not added to all the larger ones of the present; if a shelf, a cupboard, or a rail and pins be omitted where custom might expect to find them; if the whims of old servants be not considered, or the carelessness of new ones anticipated;—if, in short, the genius of a Michael Angelo be not followed close up with the care of a cabinet-maker, the architect will yet have a toil of vexation to encounter

which may make him almost repent the choice of his profession.

### PRACTICAL HINTS.

**HINTS ON PLANNING.**—We shall begin our practical hints with some remarks in reference to plans, or internal arrangement, as affecting elevations, roofs, and chimneys.

The young architect too frequently concentrates his attention on those portions of his plan which concern one or more particular façades. Thus, he is careful of his entrance front and his lawn elevation, as those alone which will be visible to a stranger approaching from the lodge, or walking in front of the sitting-room windows ; and no sooner is the building roofed in than he discovers that the “return fronts” are provokingly more generally visible to the public eye from without the boundary of the premises than the others which have had his too exclusive care. One of his “architectural” elevations is seen in continuous connection with a surface of unstudied masonry, the respective parts of which neither harmonise in position nor in decoration : or, at the best, he exhibits a display of blank architecture, the falseness of which is proved by certain prominent necessities which will not be either concealed or modified. The offices and other inferior appendages to the mansion cling to it, and proclaim themselves with all the humiliating impertinence (or rather *pertinence*) of poor relations bent on the declaration of their consanguinity. The idea of “planting them out,” which originally existed in the mind of the designer, still exists in *his* mind only. The trees he requires will take at least fifty years to grow ; and, even then, winter will in its turn disrobe them of their foliage to leave displayed an obstinate range of architectural poverty.

Evergreens will *never* grow high enough. The whole thing must remain as it is—a handsome countenance with an ugly profile:—a beggar in a velvet waistcoat, and no coat to cover his sides.

This oversight is still more commonly committed in town houses and street architecture. Nothing is more frequent among builders and young architects than the exhibition of a mere mask, which only deceives while the spectator is directly opposite on the other side of the street, or so far as there may be houses of equal height continuing on either hand. Otherwise, directly the front is passed, the blank masonry or naked gables of the returns show themselves like the mere party-walls in the transverse section of an unfinished range; and these, be it remembered, are often seen for a much greater length of time than is given in passing, to the main front, since we may have them before us during the whole of our progress along a street of half a mile extent. Perhaps only a portion of the return ends may be seen above the roofs of the lower houses adjoining: but it is not the less necessary to continue along this portion the architectural character of the front. In the many instances which occur of houses rising successively one above the other on the side of an ascending street, too much care cannot be taken to give a finished perspective effect. The means will readily suggest themselves. Architecture, as we have before said in the first section of our "Hints," has a peculiar privilege among the arts in commanding observation from the distance, and no town or range of buildings will ever have an imposing or even a tidy appearance, while it shows itself to be composed of independent fragments jostling one against another. The beggarly habit of carrying a cornice or parapet, with dressed doors, windows, pilasters, &c., along a

twenty-feet front, leaving in barn-like nakedness a thirty or forty-feet end, is an abomination which even the most vulgar country builder should eschew. Infinitely better that the whole should be consistent in the absolute perfection of nudity.

REFERENCE OF PLAN TO ELEVATION.—Oversights, however, sufficiently unpardonable are often exhibited by architects of more established repute, in settling their *plans* without due regard to the final appearance of their exteriors. [Among some leading Gothicists this is painfully evident. Want of balance, unequal distribution of windows, awkward intersections of roofs and gables, and other irregularities are the result. In designing a plan the block outline of the ground, if confined, should be carefully studied and kept in view. The position of the entrance and principal apartments as regards aspect or front should then be considered and laid down as the key-note of the plan ; the distribution of the other rooms and offices should be made to agree with such an outline, at the same time the outline or disposition of the main masses of the building should be constantly in view, as regards the roofing and elevations. In fact, experience has shown us that the *ground plan*, *principal elevations*, and *roof plan* must be simultaneously studied to produce a satisfactory whole. The natural order of arrangement appears to be :—1. Position of entrance. 2. Communication. 3. Aspect of apartments. As regards the elevations, the roof plan must first be considered in disposing of the projections, gables, and other features after the general arrangement has been hit upon, and in complex buildings the cross section should also be drawn.]

ARRANGEMENT SHOULD SUGGEST STYLE.—Let it, then, be the first care of the young architect in

designing his *plan*, to do it with especial reference to the [*fitness* or *purpose* of his structure, disregarding the mere “style” of architecture]. In strictness the style should be suggested by the internal arrangement; but, either way, it is equally an architect’s duty to see that convenience and external expression be true to one another. A ground plan may be exactly adapted (by certain equally convenient differences of arrangement) either to a Greek or Roman, a Gothic or Italian elevation; and whichsoever of these may be decided on, the arrangements of the walls, with their breaks, recesses, and projections, and the position of the fire-places, must be thought of in close conjunction with the ranges and intersections of the roof, and the satisfactory position of the chimneys, as objects in the general view of the building. It is not, in fact, until a plan of the roof is made, with its stacks of flues well located and accurately drawn, that the masonry of the floors beneath can be decided on: nor should the plan of any one floor be *finished* until those of the floor or floors above are perfected.

These points being all considered, the young architect will take care to make his elevations honestly exhibit their crowning roof and chimneys. The custom of omitting these features is seriously reprehensible, and worthy only of a Pecksniff.

ADVANTAGES OF PERSPECTIVE SKETCHING.—He will be equally careful also to show *all* the fronts, and to give at least such *perspective sketches* as may prevent those common misconceptions which *geometrical elevations* occasion in not truly showing the projecting or receding of the different portions. Even architects deceive themselves by the pleasing effect of façades geometrically developed; an effect which is rarely seen in reality, except at such a distance as renders

indistinct all the decorative details of the building. What a false idea, for instance, does the geometrical



figure A give of the perspective figure B ! It is not enough to show, by the plans or by description, that *c* projects and that *d d* recede. The strict truth is, that, in the perspective view most generally visible, the building will lose all the expression of *length* which pleases in the geometrical elevation, and will become a *short squat* building, with only one visible wing instead of two.

[Façades or elevations of buildings in which prominent projections do not occur may be sufficiently represented by shadows projected at an angle of  $45^\circ$ . By this means all slight projections vertical and horizontal can be at once discerned, and their real projection also obtained on elevation.]

The geometrical elevation of a circular temple is most deceptive in its appearance, and will occasion expectations of much greater width than a near perspective view will exhibit: thus, the building which will show geometrically as fig. 1, will show perspective as fig. 2. In the elevation of the west front of

St. Paul's Cathedral, the tambour of the dome looks overwhelmingly large; in the view of the real building from a moderate distance it exhibits no such excess.

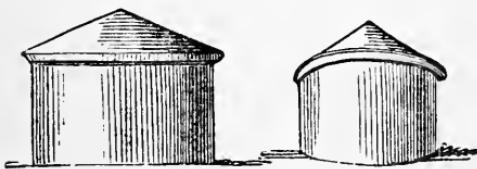
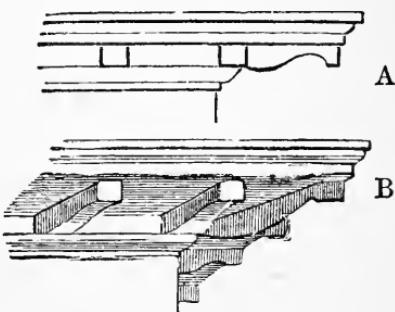


Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

VALUE OF ANGULAR PERSPECTIVE.—Again, the geometrical elevation of a square tower, in which the expression of great altitude is required, should be made with reference to the increased bulk it will exhibit, when viewed diagonally, to the prejudice of its loftiness. The habit, in short, of considering the elevations of parallel planes, without equal regard to their “returns,” and without studying the diagonal view of both united, is the cause of infinite disappointment; and equally so is that of only looking point-blank against edges and *vertical* surfaces, without duly reflecting on the additional effect of under, or upper, *horizontal* surfaces. For example; what a light and simple effect has the common cantilever cornice, fig. A, compared to the same cornice seen in perspective, as fig. B. Features, which in the geometrical drawing may appear light and well-proportioned, may in execution prove ill-proportioned and heavy. Again, what may seem well developed in the drawing, may wholly or partially disappear in the work itself, as



in the case of a parapet or blocking course concealed from the near view by the projection of the cornice. A dome which, geometrically, has a sufficient height, may, from the point of most frequent view, seem offensively flat. Sir C. Wren, aware of this, has formed the outline of St. Paul’s dome by segments of circles struck from two centres like a Gothic arch, the point of meeting being concealed by the base of the lantern. Its *appearance*, however, is that of a perfect semisphere.

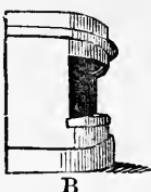


There is also

another precaution to be always carefully taken in the management of circular buildings, and this refers to



A



B

the unpleasant effect of overhanging segmental architraves or soffits. A is the elevation of a window in a bow projection. B is

its perspective appearance from one side. This is not less objectionable in respect to its constructive weakness than in regard to its ugliness; for it is only by concealed management that a flat soffit arch on a curved plan can be made to stand at all. The case is still worse when the window-head is a curve, and, in short, this practice is only allowable when the curve of the plan is so large, and the openings so narrow, as not to leave perceptible the defect of the overhanging segment.\* Thus, in the vast curved outline of the Coliseum the arched colonnade is unobjectionable. In the closely set peristyles of St. Paul's dome, and of the Temples of Vesta at Rome and Tivoli, it is equally so; but where the curve of the plan is small, and the openings, or spaces between the columns, proportionally large, it is a grievous fault. Where small bay projections are desired, they

should always be semi-hexagons or semi-octagons, with the windows in the flat faces, unless indeed the required bow window

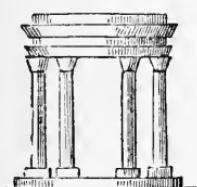


Fig. 1.

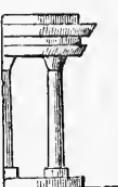


Fig. 2.

may be so subdivided by mullions or pilasters as to remedy the objections stated. The semicircular portico, fig. 1, may be sufficiently pleasing in its front view; but a glance at fig. 2 will

[\* For similar reasons, circular corners to buildings of small radius are very objectionable, and arches constructed in them defective in stability. Such corners should be canted.]

show the necessity of studying, not fronts only, but profiles also.

*Triangular Plans.*—While on the subject of the different appearance of objects in different points of view, it may be as well to refer to the triangle as a form of plan frequently, and most injudiciously, adopted in pyramids, obelisks, and pedestals. Viewed directly in front, on the lines  $a—b$  or  $c—d$ , it is well enough, as shown by figs. 1 and 2; but who that sees its appearance on the line  $e—a$ , as shown by fig. 3, does not at once observe that no pyramid or obelisk should ever have an odd number of sides? For the same reason, tripod pedestals should be most cautiously used; for, whatever may be said in favour of fig. 4, it is obvious nothing can be adduced in defence of so ill-balanced a composition as fig. 5.

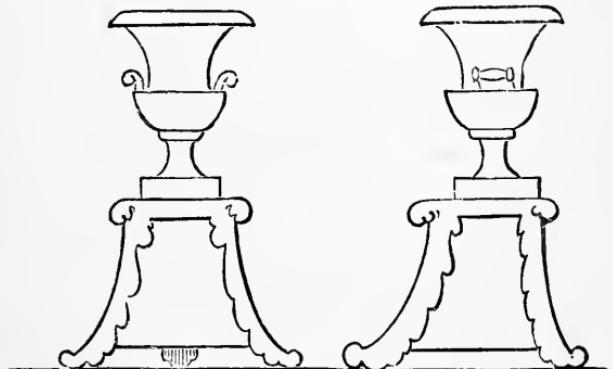
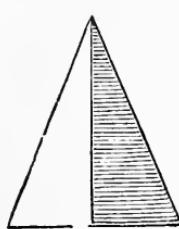
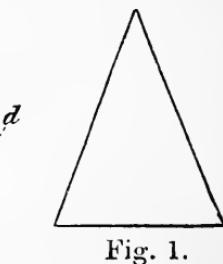
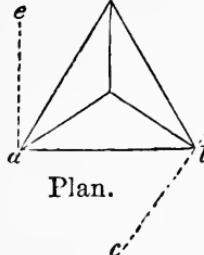


Fig. 4.



Fig. 5.

All this goes to prove the necessity—if not absolutely of models—of the perspective effects which buildings

will have from all points of view. The architect, pleased with his front elevation, may find reason to alter it the moment he turns the corner.

**SOLIDS AND VOIDS.**—A different proportion in the solids and voids of a main and return elevation will be fatal to good effect. A material difference in the distances between the common angle and the windows of the front and return façades, or a much more crowded position of windows in the one than the other, will be offensive ; and it may be here remarked, that the proportions of solid and void which hold good in the case of a simple façade with no dressings to its doors and windows, will not equally serve when those dressings are to be supplied, since it is only the *plain* part of the pier, or of the space between the lower and upper apertures, which will “ tell ” in the matter of *breadth*.

**WINDOW DRESSINGS.**—The architraves and flanking columns of a window must be regarded as the window itself ; and as a general rule, it may be said that there cannot be an adequate expression of breadth, unless the plain part of the pier be equal to the entire width of the window and its dressings united. The same law holds good in the horizontal spaces, which should exhibit, in a large and ornate building, the same amount of plain masonry above and below the architraves, strings, cornices, &c., which, in a small and plain building, would intervene between the sills and soffits of the windows and the strings or cornice below or above them. This, it may be remarked, amounts to little less than saying that architectural decoration is more applicable to large than small buildings, and it is true ; for doors and windows do not increase in the same ratio that the size of the building increases. On the contrary, they generally bear a much greater relative proportion in small houses

than in princes' palaces ; and assuredly, where they do not leave, *at the very least*, such a breadth of pier as will allow the width of the opening to intervene between the dressings of two adjacent windows, the latter had better be left without dressings. On no occasion whatever ought the breadth of a pier to be less than the width of a window opening ; *i.e.* of course supposing the window to be a single one, and not triple with intervening mullions.

JUNCTION OF MAIN HOUSE AND OFFICES.—If the error of making a discordant difference between the fronts of the main house be so serious, not less so is the total discordancy often seen between the main house and the offices. Now it is, in fact, very rarely that the offices are not, from several important points of view, seen in conjunction with the principal mass of the structure ; and the difference therefore between the two should strictly be one of degree only. A handsome cornice along the eaves of the one will be ill-accompanied by a common eaves gutter along those of the other. Correctly speaking, it should be of the same form, reduced proportionally in scale, and—if required—without the enrichments of the main cornice. Above all things, the young architect should avoid the common mistake of reducing the beauty of the chimneys ; for those of an office range, springing usually from a lower roof and having a greater relative altitude, will very likely be more conspicuous than the others. In short, an aptitude for chimney design is most important to an architect engaged in villa building. Let not the anticipation of chimney-pots escape his consideration. On the contrary, let him design them, and show them in his elevations, as likelihoods, which, if ultimately necessary, may not be absolutely disfiguring. He will further remember, that, where

the flues in any one stack are numerous, it may be better to place them in united parallels than in one continuous range ; and he will be also cautious in so arranging his fire-places as that the various flue-stacks may be as nearly as possible of one size. This uniformity, at all events, should be observed in corresponding pairs of stacks.

**CHIMNEYS.**—He need not be reminded, that, in Gothic structures, chimneys are not only admissible, but are often advantageous in their attachment to outer walls—especially when they rise with the gables. In the free and irregular style of the Italian villa they may also occasionally be connected with the outer walls. In the severer Roman style they may rise from the angles (as shown in Barry's Reform Club House) ; but in no style (saving only the Gothic) should they rise from the eaves if it can possibly be avoided.\* The inordinate height required to raise them above the ridge of the roof, their insecurity (involving often the application of iron struts to sustain them), the difficulty of a satisfactory management of the main cornice beneath them, and the plumbing required to make weather-tight their union with the slates ;—all these circumstances make it most desirable the plans should be so arranged that the chimneys may ride, as it were, upon the ridges of the roof.

**Flues.**—The occasional practice of making flues run a long raking course in the thickness of walls, and of

[\* These observations and restrictions as regards chimney-stacks are correct as far as they agree with the conventional rules of taste laid down by architects, though the young practitioner is advised to exercise his own common sense and discretion in designing such important functions of a building untrammelled by the mere pedantry of academic rule. Stacks should be collected as much as possible, and placed in positions whence they can rise uninterruptedly, without sudden bends, through the roof. Chimneys attached to walls, and projecting therefrom, often relieve a blank front.]

making them even turn corners to conduct them to a desirable position of exit, cannot be too seriously reprehended. Underground flues, too, which must be periodically opened to be cleaned, should never be adopted save under those imperative circumstances which the most industrious ingenuity cannot avoid. Never allow two flues to unite in becoming one ; and above all things, so arrange the floor and roof timbers, that there shall be no chance of their being carried (even by carelessness itself) into the flues, or within at least nine inches of them. Here let us remark, while the occasion so seriously calls for it, on the necessity of an architect never trusting to the *sagacity* of workmen —especially in the country. The common carpenter and rubble mason will each do *his* work irrespective of the other's ; and, on visiting your building, you will very likely find that a joist or a purlin has little to divide it from the fury of a chimney on fire, except the plaster pargetting which lines the inside of the flue ! With equal care, look to the work which receives the hearths of the fire-places. “Brick trimmer arches” may have been inserted in the specification ; but if there be not a clerk of the works to look after the building, it is by no means certain they will be constructed.

CONNECTING LINES IN COMPOSITION.—To recur to the subject of the offices and inferior buildings attached to the main structure. It may require some care to make a good junction between the lower roof of the former with the higher one of the latter, unless the ridge of the one can be brought under the cornice or eaves of the other. Again, the union of the main and inferior structures should be so harmonized, by the use of certain string-courses or lines, common to both, as to show that the two or more parts are component features of one whole, the extension of which is not so

much that of connection as continuity. Finally, it will be well to avoid the probability of future appended additions, as out-houses, lean-to's, &c.; and never to put off the consideration of wood and coal houses, shoe and knife houses, dustholes and privies, until the mass of the building is up.

POSITION OF WATER-CLOSETS.—There is one particular necessity in every good house which the young architect should consider from the very first. It is a necessity not often very successfully met, because it is rarely considered until too late for efficient management. Water-closets are generally so placed as to make it a very difficult matter for ladies and gentlemen to conceal from one another the more humiliating circumstances of their common nature. It may be, that we are in England too nice on this point; but it is nevertheless a point on which an architect is privileged to exert his ingenuity. So place a water-closet that any one going in its direction, or returning, is not necessarily going to or coming from *it*. Secondly, let it be so located that its door cannot be seen from the hall, the staircase, or any important part of the house where the inmates are likely to be passing. Avoid, under any circumstances, putting it at the end of a long passage. Be still more particular in so placing the closet that the operations of the occupant and the apparatus shall not audibly announce themselves to the sitters in the day-rooms or the sleepers in the bed-chambers. But, above all, let not the vicinity of the closet be made known by any offence to the nose of nice gentility. [One of the most desirable positions for a water-closet is on a landing, recessed, if possible, from the staircase. It there answers, in small houses, all the purposes of day and night use; and if attached to a sink and lavatory as an isolating chamber, it be-

comes a highly advantageous adjunct, adding materially to the comfort of a house. It may also frequently be placed at the side of the entrance accompanied by the same conveniences. As to the avoidance of noxious effluvia, the reader is referred to Part V., Section 3, *House Drainage.*] On this last most important matter we would call particular attention to the following precautions. Avoid placing the cesspit within the building. See to the certain efficacy of the stench-trap at the foot of the soil-pipe. Let not the waste-pipe from the cistern enter the cesspit without the water first passing through a trap which shall prevent the ascent of effluvia into the locality of the cistern.\* If the soil-pipe can be carried outside the wall, let it be so; only take every care to prevent any of the pipes from being injured by frost.† Let not the cistern be uncovered to the air, lest the mouths of the pipes, &c., be choked with leaves or other matter carried there by wind or rain.

PLUMBERS' WORK.—While on the subject of plumbers' work let us impress upon our young practitioner its foremost importance, and the necessity of giving the fullest description of it. It is usually too much *generalised*. Always employ rolls and drips to unite the sheets of lead. Do not use solder where it can be avoided. Leave the lead free to expand and contract. Cover the gutters with raised boarding. Provide capacious receiving-boxes at the heads of water-pipes. Take every precaution to prevent leaves and rubbish from collecting in the boxes and choking the pipes, and be equally careful to carry the water from the feet of the pipes immediately clear of the building and into the drains, otherwise they will only prove most injurious to the very stability of the building by soaking the foundations.

\* See page 201.

† Soil-pipes should be encased either in brick or wood.

DRAINS.—In constructing drains have a close regard to the facility of cleansing them, especially where they unite with the pipes; [at all junctions capped pipes should be used,] and be equally careful in the supply of traps to prevent the progress of rats and vermin. It is too commonly supposed that workmen will have an eye to all these obvious necessities, but workmen might as well imagine that their tools will work of their own accord as might architects conceive that workmen are to be trusted without accurate description and scrutinising supervision. We thus mix up mere *practical* matters with matters of pure *taste*, as an example of the combined process which should ever be going on in the mind of the architect.

In connection with the subject of drains we should not forget to mention the frequent advisability of constructing a dry drain to preserve the face of the underground walling from damps;\* and, as a matter of equal importance, the young architect will not forget the mischief of dry-rot, and the noisome exhalations of foul and stagnant air from beneath such ground-floor or basement rooms as have not a free ventilation beneath their joists, effected by apertures and gratings in the outer walls. [Basements may be effectually ventilated by flues carried up from them at the side of other flues. By having hollow walls (see Part V., *Sanitary Construction*) ventilation can easily be secured by providing apertures under basement ceiling into the hollow. These hollows also keep basement-walls thoroughly dry and supersede the necessity of dry areas.]

We have now disposed of the leading considerations which should be entertained by the young architect in

\* [A *dry* area formed by a wall slightly battered against the earth, or a semi-arched vault resting against the walls of house, is best in some cases.]

forming his plans and elevations of the general carcass of a dwelling-house, alluding to such paramount practical matters as are necessary to ensure the comfort of its occupiers, without which all merits of architectural propriety and decorative beauty will be regarded as the mere impositions of taste to conceal defective convenience and careless construction. People whose tempers are disturbed by leaks, and offensive smells, by damps and smoky houses, or even by partial failures in design, will become proportionally blind to the numerous merits which may still remain; and the architect, at the moment of signing his last certificate, "that the contractor has fulfilled all his duties in the most complete and workmanlike manner," may be, in effect, signing the declaration of his own inefficiency, and unconsciously entering on a period of much trouble and perplexity, when he imagines the completion of a pleasing labour which is to establish his professional competency, and produce much future employment. To call his attention to the remaining numerous details of his work, the copious stock specification which forms the substantial worth of this volume will, we trust, be found sufficient; or, at least, sufficiently assistant, in conjunction with his own acquired knowledge and sagacity. A studious and repeated perusal of Bartholomew's "Practical Architecture," Part I., will supply all that is here omitted, and will afford not less information on the subject of the Beautiful than on that of the Constructive.

VIEWS OF EMPLOYER.—It will now be as well to afford a few hints as to the relative position of the architect and his employer. The former usually errs in giving to the other a credit for thoroughly understanding his drawings; while the latter equally errs in thinking that his architect is omniscient, not only in

the general laws of design, but also in the particular fancies of individual patronage. Now the correction of the employer is out of the question. He must be taken as he is found ; and the architect must then find out what he *is*, “hanging clogs on the nimbleness of his own soul, that his patron may go along with him.” What the employer *says* is not invariably what he *means* ; and he does not always think that he is bound to say *much* to a professor who is supposed to know *everything*. He gives vague ideas of form and size and arrangement which the architect too hastily receives as positive instruction ; and, the result proving wrong, he is abused for not having acted in correction instead of obedience.

Be cautious, then, in the first instance, of receiving as law the dimensions which are given for the required size of rooms. Show your employer an existing room of the form and size he describes, and learn that he means such a room. If you have not assured yourself of this, your troubles will begin before the walls are twelve inches above ground ; for he will then declare that the room is much less than the model chosen, and will hardly believe it to be otherwise, in spite of the arithmetic which shall be conclusive that it is so. Nothing is more deceptive than the appearance of comparative smallness in the rooms of a building only plinth high.

**OCULAR IMPRESSIONS.**—Consider, secondly, that the mode of finishing rooms,—with a heavy, or light, cornice,—a dado, or only a simple skirting,—a plain or a richly decorated ceiling,—materially affects their apparent size ; the space taken from the plain part of the walls and ceiling being, in effect, equal to a diminution of actual capacity ; or, at least, to an alteration of its proportions. The annexed figures will illustrate this fact. Seen in close proximity,

their sizes are observed to be the same; but, looked at in separate succession, fig. 1 will be called long and low, fig. 2 spacious and high.\*

Having, therefore, satisfied your employer in *real* dimension, — a question touching only his carpet - room, table, and chairs, —you may disappoint him in the expression of *apparent* dimension, which is a question of optics.

*Real and Apparent Size.*—The expression of relative sizes and proportions will, in fact, be the only certain assurance of the patron's complete approval, and thoroughly to effect this, a differing altitude, in rooms, &c., of differing magnitudes in the same house, should be given where readily practicable. If, for instance, corridors of only six feet wide lead to rooms of sixteen feet wide, and both be of the same height, the former will appear too narrow, the latter too low. Both will be advantaged by diminishing as much as may be the height of the corridor; and where the actual ceiling of the latter cannot (on account of the corresponding height of the doors or windows of both)

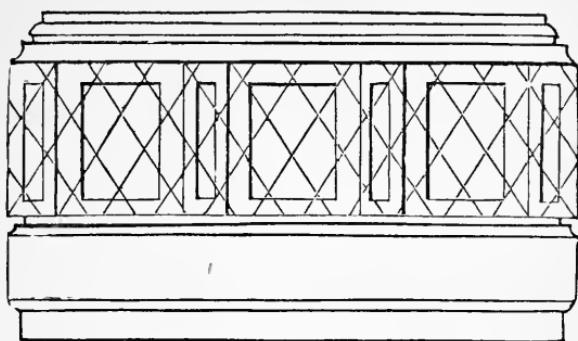


Fig. 1.

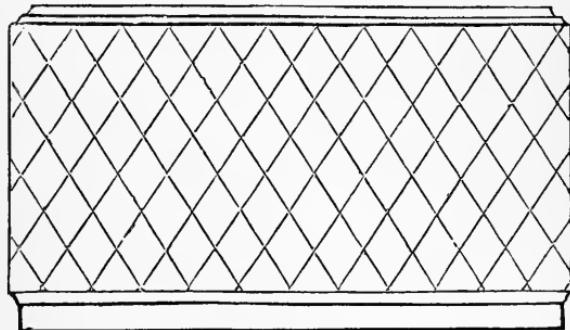
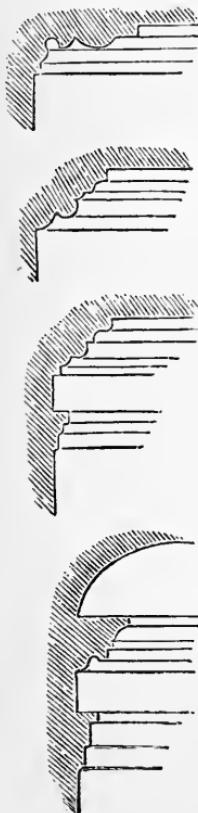


Fig. 2.

\* See page 193.

be sufficiently lowered, a frieze, or entire entablature, with a higher skirting, or a dado, may so diminish the apparent height of the corridor as to give it seeming width, and preserve undiminished the height of the room. Here in fact is the legitimate use of false or pseudo-architecture; and there is no doubt that of two houses, the one well studied in these particulars, and the other not, the former will leave a general impression of spaciousness in all its rooms which in the latter will be wanting.

**VALUE OF CORNICES.**—Cornices will therefore be thrown flat on the ceiling; brought down upon the wall; with friezes; or complete entablatures; either immediately connected with the level ceiling, separated from it by a cove, or forming the imposts of a segment or circular ceiling, as the rooms and passages shall be relatively higher or lower. It is not merely to please the eye of the critic that this is done. He will indeed have the double pleasure of seeing it, and of knowing *why* he sees it; but it is sufficient that your employer is well satisfied with the result, without any knowledge of the wherefore.



**WINDOWS.**—Another point of frequent disappointment to your employer is the width or the height of windows, and more particularly of the position of their sills in relation to the floor.

He may be pleased by their appearance in your elevations, but he may have such particular notions of his own as to their effect inside the rooms, that a material and costly alteration may subsequently increase the bill of extras and affect the beauty of your exterior. Be clear, then, in the beginning, whether sliding sashes or French casements are to be insisted on. Whether the sitting or other room windows are to reach or nearly reach the floor, or whether there are to be backs and elbows; and at what height the glazing is to commence. Forewarn him that French casements are, in this country, scarcely to be rendered weather-tight: that if they open outwards, they are liable to be dashed to pieces by the wind; if inward, they interfere with curtains and defy falling Venetian blinds. Again, if there are to be outer folding shutter blinds, your architraves or other dressings will be in the way; outer shutters, in short, are most hostile to decorative dressings.\* In large bay or triple windows, the management of the shutters should be considered even in the first sketch of your plan. They may be too wide to allow of the ordinary folding shutters in side boxings only; there may be objections to form additional boxings against the mullions; lifting shutters, from casings beneath the sill or the room floor, may be required. Leave not these considerations "for the future." Think of them at once. In domestic *Gothic* windows, especially, be careful to anticipate. Mullions and transoms of stone demand the greatest care in forming a weather-tight meeting with casements of metal; and mullions and transoms of wood will be tortured with the alternations of heat and wet. They are fearful contrivances to catch the beat of

\* Outside sliding shutters, or the kind of blind called "helioscene" are more impermeable to the sun and heat.

weather, and to hold it when caught, till it bubbles through the sash or casement joints, and calls for the housemaid to bring pots and pans to catch the unwelcome stream. Are casements, or sashes, to be used? If the former, the framing will be *solid*; if the latter, hollow *cased*. Are the sashes to rise through the transoms? Are the casements to open inwards or outwards? Nothing may be easier to the architect than such a sketch of a Gothic front as will fascinate his employer's eye.

[The position and design of windows need the most careful thought on the part of an architect. As regards position in a room, they should be designed with especial reference not only to *lighting* but *outlook*.\* A proportion of 2 to 1 or nearly that height is required for single openings in principal rooms, though a less height may be given in upper stories. The inter-fenestral spaces or piers should as a rule not be less than the width of clear opening, except in cases where wide centre windows are required to give light, or to produce effect. Jambs should be well splayed, and in dark confined neighbourhoods, the heads also should be splayed externally. In bedrooms, windows should be placed as high as possible both for ventilation and appearance; a deep dead space of walling over a window is oppressive and objectionable. As to the filling-in, sliding sashes are preferable to casements in all exposed situations, though they lend themselves with more difficulty to architectural appearance than French or mullioned casements. We have occasionally used horizontally sliding casements instead of hinged ones, and with good effect.]

Sharp and vigorous touches of the pencil, picturesquely showing the moulded recesses of a Tudor window, are readily done; but not so the contrivance

\* For principal windows, the south-east is perhaps the best aspect.

of such working details as shall in execution preserve the pictorial and keep out the rain. Consider the cost of the long rod-bolts, and other expensive articles of copper and metal, which the pelting of the storm will render imperative. If these "appliances" be not thought of at the first, your employer will surely regard them, in their subsequent adoption, as remedial *extras* to make good radical defect. Our own perplexities in these particulars have been frequent and harassing, and we would put our younger brethren on their guard. Let them recollect, that, in a smart sketch, they draw out and sign a promissory note, which may require all the wealth of their practical attainment to pay.

ARCHITECTS' DUTIES.—A gentleman, in employing an *architect*, will not fail to consider that he *might* do without one; and it is, therefore, under the impression of something over and above what the *builder* could do for him, that he incurs the expense of professional advice and assistance. The least he has a right to expect, is the value of the *artistical*, in addition to that of the *practical*; and he may reasonably expect yet more. Superiority of taste, and of ingenuity in arrangement, he will look for as a matter of course; and it must be admitted that he has also a right to superior knowledge in respect to the economical (and at the same time fully efficient) management of material and general construction. But he will frequently (and not with so much reason) look for more still, and be inclined to visit upon his architect those failures in *particular* construction which only good workmen can insure, under the direction of the contracting builder, and the supervision of an ever-watchful clerk of the works, exclusively occupied on one job. It will be well, therefore, for the architect at once to undeceive his employer in this last parti-

cular. He cannot be always present to see that the interior of the walls is well compacted with solid filling and sufficient mortar ; that foundations and drains, which are concealed as soon as laid, have been executed in thorough obedience to his specifications ; that every slate is properly nailed, and every piece of lead flashing inserted sufficiently in the masonry ; that all the carpentry is thoroughly sound and seasoned ; that all the joinery is properly “framed, glued, and blocked ;” that the plastering has been mixed in the prescribed proportions, and efficiently worked up ; that the flues are all of the full size and properly pargetteted ; that paving has been laid on a well-prepared bottom ; in short, he cannot, during only the occasional visits of inspection which he engages to afford, see into those parts of the work which have in the intervals been concealed ; nor can he anticipate those future deficiencies, either in work or material, which may not show themselves in any degree until some time after the occupation of the premises. He will have done much in observing, that all, which from time to time remains developed to him, is effected to his satisfaction ; and his drawings and specifications will still remain, to justify, under any future chance of impeachment, their sufficiency as a means towards a satisfactory end. Even a contractor, however-practically competent, cannot be always on the spot ; and no merely ordinary foreman can be trusted in his stead,—because *if* he be so trustworthy, he is worthy of the double pay which will leave him an “ordinary foreman” no longer.

**CLERK OF WORKS.**—When an employer will not take upon himself the responsibility of trusting to the efficiency of the contractor and his men, the architect is bound to insist on the engagement of a well-tried

clerk of the works. The author of these "Hints" has suffered so much, from a too ready desire to save his employer the charge of a constant supervisor, that he cannot too strongly urge upon those whom he now addresses the advisability of having a clear understanding with their patrons on this point.

DETAILS.—To recur to a few matters of *taste* in the interior finishings of houses. We recommend the young architect to provide a good and varied supply of specimen drawings for the enrichments of cornices, ceilings, internal dressings and panellings of doors and windows; chimney-pieces of marble, for sitting and best bed rooms; of wood, combined with stone or marble, for bedrooms; of wood, with slate slips, to keep the former from the heat of the fire; and of cheap simple chimney-pieces of Portland or slate, for kitchens, offices, and inferior rooms; designs for columned screens, dividing a long sitting-room into two compartments, and supporting a partition wall, or stack of chimneys, in the rooms above; for columned or pilastered decorations for dining-room recesses; for staircase or other lanterns, with their cornices, and the enriched soffits round their openings in the main ceiling; for turned wood, or cast iron, stair balusters; for cast-iron lights over entrance-door transoms.

All these are matters in which the individual fancy of the architect, and the whim of his employer, may be more indulged than in those severer and more conventional features which constitute external architectural decoration and character; and the young professor, during the leisure of his yet only partially occupied time, may advantageously keep up his hand as a draughtsman, and invigorate his imagination as an artist, by studying them, and providing a series of such examples as will, hereafter at least, prove sugges-

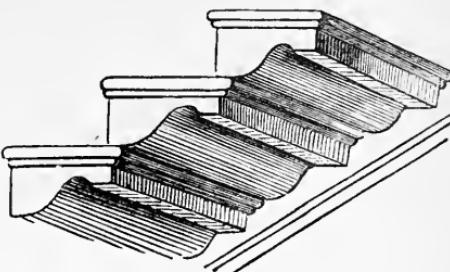
tive, if not ready at once for adoption. Employers can rarely see *what* they desire unless they first see something *like* it. The slight sketches of these things which appear in small sections and elevations, or which are vaguely described in specifications, will merely serve as postponements of available consideration, and this will arrive at a period when you may regret not having entertained it before. Against a sketch or slight description, a contractor puts a low and unconsidered price; and when your working drawings are afterwards made out, he considers them as much beyond the thing intended, as the employer thinks them beneath it.

**ORNAMENT.**—The economy of ornament is not so much shown in employing it only where most needed, as in sparingly employing it, with due relative proportion, in *every* place where it is needed at all. Thus, in all parts of a house which are seen in immediate and unconcealed connection with the principal rooms, their relationship *to* those rooms should be marked. As an instance of prevailing defect in this particular, we may allude to the application of bold and handsome cornices to staircases and the ceilings of staircase landings, while the plastered soffit of the stairs forms a plain and mean-looking junction with the face of the wall. You need not, it is true, continue the modillions of a landing cornice down the rake of the stair soffit to the floor; but you should unquestionably continue down it one or more of the upper mouldings of that cornice.\* White plastered soffits are not, in fact, the most suitable to a range of wainscot stairs. Plaster *expresses* stone:† and no one would think of casing the ends, risers, and treads, of a flight of stone steps with

\* [It is strange that architects overlook the relief of their stair-soffits. Why should they not have raking cornices?]

† The inference here is hardly logical (see Design).]

wood. The soffit of a wooden flight of stairs should, therefore, either be formed of wood panelling, or of plaster, papered or painted in imitation of it: but, under any circumstances, forget not the raking moulding. Even when the stairs are of stone, with under-cut mould-



ings, we would still show the moulded work stopping short of the part of the stone inserted in the wall, forming the intervening part into a continuous raking line, and running under it the plaster moulding we have alluded to.\*

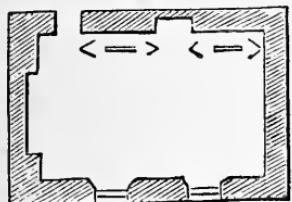
#### HINTS ON COMFORT AND CONVENIENCE.

DOUBLE DOORS.—In allusion to a few matters of *comfort* and *convenience*, we would hint at the virtue of being a match for the occasional violence of gusty weather, in so contriving that two doors shall be passed before you are fairly in the body of the house. Thus an enclosed porch will enable you to shut the outer or porch door, before the inner or passage door is opened. An entrance vestibule should, if possible, have only one outer door, and one inner door leading into the staircase or hall of common internal communication. The interception of through draughts cannot be too attentively considered. A range of doors, all opening one way, in a long passage with a window at each end, will often exhibit the very perfection of the evil; and you may not expect your lady patroness to give much eulogy to the perspective of your corridor if she loses her cap in passing through it, and only gains in return

\* [Or the ends of steps near the wall could be left to show their whole section, the soffit being countersunk.]

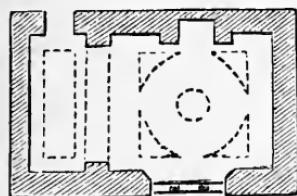
a sore throat. The air that can quietly and courteously insinuate itself into rooms under the bottoms of the doors, in the chinks between the casements and rebates, and through the fire-place, is a welcome and necessary guest; but when it takes to *slamming* doors, breaking windows, and carrying hearth-rugs up the chimney, it is a symptom of some great want of caution in the architect.

**POSITION OF FIRE-PLACE.**—The best situation for fire-places in a large room is, unquestionably, in the centre of the longer side; and, for doors, close to the extremity of the same. The worst position for doors is at the extremities of the walls at right angles to the fire-place side, looking directly over the length of the hearth. Where doors communicate between rooms, they will be best placed in that part of the partition walls nearest the window side and furthest from the fire. In smaller rooms, where there is scarcely sufficient room for a central fire-place,



and *two* doors equidistant from it on the same side, it is often better to put the fire opening in the centre of the length between the one door and the end of the wall. It is not only more comfortable, but, where there is no projecting chimney breast, more slightly. Under some circumstances a perfect preservation of centrality may be obtained by the use of breaks or pilasters and ceiling beams, as the adjoined figure exemplifies.

[Doors should be placed in such positions as will least destroy the privacy and comfort of a room. To place a door opposite a fire-place and in the centre of the wall of a room is manifestly bad; it creates a direct draught over the most frequented part of a room,



besides the inconvenience of intruding upon those seated round the table or fire. It should therefore be placed either at one end or in one of the corners of the room opposite the fireside.\*]

**WARMING AND VENTILATION.**—If any method of general warming and ventilation be required, it will be for the architect to choose from the number of patents and practices in vogue, and to prepare for them in his first plans. An early conference with the patentees or professors of these methods should be of course secured, and their proposed operations duly provided for.†

**KITCHEN AND OFFICES.**—The perfection of kitchen and office comfort is, perhaps, a “consummation” more “devoutly to be wished” than any other; for all others are especially dependent on it. Expect no master or mistress to be happy, while a cook, house-keeper, and butler are discontented. Keep the smell of the mutton fat, cabbage water and chopped onions out of the main house, for the sake of the hostess and her guests; but, for the united sake of all parties, make your kitchen, scullery, larder, store-room, and pantry replete in all the sufficiency of space, fittings, and communication. Old servants may have accommodated themselves to old defects; but the success of new and better arrangements will, for a length of time, remain problematical. Your only chance is to flatter old servants by consultation. Learn from them the merits and demerits of their present accommodation; submit the result of your ingenuity, and of their exactations, to the upper house; and thence deduce a well-studied plan, to be again modified till you *think* both houses are satisfied. Forget not the cook’s closet, the still-room, the china closet. Remember that,

\* Take care in planning bedrooms that the door does not occupy the bedstead’s place, and that the door be hinged so as to screen the bed.

† See *Sanitary Construction, Warming, &c., Part V.*

besides a larder for cooked meat, another for hung meat, and a salting-room, may be required. The dairy may be insufficient without a scalding-room and a churning-room. The butler's pantry may be incomplete without a separate glass-washing and plate-cleaning room, and a strong closet for the security of plate not in constant use. Enable the housekeeper to have an eye on the cook, and the means (by a sliding door) of communicating with the kitchen without necessarily going into it. Keep the servants' hall and back entrance out of the way of the operations and runnings to and fro during the bustle of dinner; but, at the same time, "handy" for a speedy advance to the front door of the main house. Remember that a butler's satisfaction is improved by well-arranged cellars for beer, strong ale, wine in casks, and ditto in bins; and that a master's comfort is enhanced by ready access to the said cellars from his own part of the building. Forget not that it will be well if the brew-house is connected by pipes with the cellars; and especially bear in mind that pipes of wine which are from five to six feet long have to go lengthwise down an inclined plane and through doorways into the cask cellar. A corking-room and a bottle-room follow of course. Let your coal and fuel stores be prompt for the supply of offices and main house, and consider that coals are of at least two qualities, and must exist divided. Let your gallantry think of pretty maids carrying coal-scuttles in their hands without bonnets on their heads, and provide covered ways for their benefit. To the boot and knife house it may be well to add a brushing-room with a good stove in it, or a drying-closet for wet clothes. Let the wash-house yield its cleansed linen readily to the laundry, and the laundry its mangled and ironed ditto to the linen-

room. Consult propriety in keeping the maids and the men-servants in a state of respectful separation, with separate staircases to their respective dormitories. Let the housekeeper's and butler's sleeping-rooms respectively command those of the former.

Returning into the main house, we may mention the convenience of a waiting-room connected with the master's private room; and again, connected with the latter, a fire-proof strong closet and a gun closet. A gentleman's bath and water-closet will be well added to this nest of conveniences: a second bath and closet for ladies being provided on the floor next above. On each floor a housemaid's closet will be most welcome, with a pipe from the great reservoir in the roof, to supply each with water for the bedrooms. The convenience of a ready supply of water from one or more reservoirs (to be filled, when not supplied by the rain, with water ejected from the tank below by a force-pump) will be obvious. The water-closets, baths, butler's room, &c., will be jointly dependent on it. The matter of water, though mentioned late in this essay, will be among the first things considered by the young architect, who has, no doubt, an adequate knowledge of well-sinking and steining. It only remains to hint at the policy of providing ordinary closets wherever a recess in the masonry may allow it; for among the stronger impulses of woman is a passion for closets, shelves, rails, and pegs. To crown the ridge of this part of our fabric of hints we simply allude to a good and well-located dinner-bell.

[In large establishments, and especially in towns where several stories are superimposed, the convenience of service lifts is great, and should not be unprovided for. It is easy to provide a corner, a recess, or an irregular space within the kitchen, or serving-room, for

such a purpose. Sometimes, if the kitchen is on the ground-floor, a hatchway for serving to the dining-room obviates the necessity of the servants traversing the passages and, perhaps, entrance hall, coming in collision with visitors and guests, and not unfrequently rendering the dinner cold. It is a singular instance of English obstinacy and stubborn adherence to old usage, that the employment of lifts is so uncommon in private houses.]

---

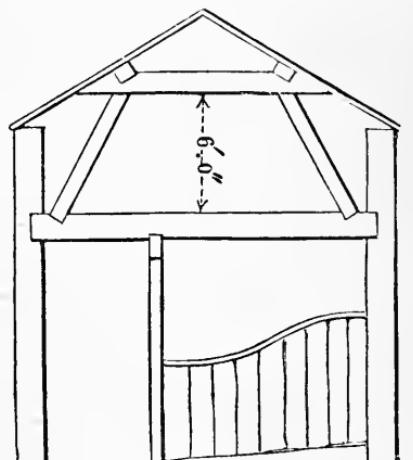
STABLING, &c.—The usual accompaniment of a good house is a good stable building; and for many useful particulars on this subject, as well as in respect to farm buildings in general, we cannot do better than recommend Loudon's "Encyclopædia of Cottage, Farm, and Villa Architecture."

Let the young architect deny to *none* of his out-buildings the same amount of care which the main structure has had. All should show themselves to be of the same family. The stable court will often afford an opportunity for an advantageous display of simple and expressive architecture. The interior of the quadrangle may exhibit the rough sketch of the more finished external façades, which will admit of much characteristic decoration. For instance, the entrance into the court forming the centre-piece of a range of stables is a most legitimate opportunity for adopting the general *form* of the Roman triumphal arch;\* and, in fact, as good and handsome stables are becoming, more and more, one of the signs of squirearchical importance, the young architect will take the subject into his best consideration. The following hints may be of service.

Space enough for a carriage to drive in, turn, and

\* However pardonable in its day we cannot approve our author's analogy.

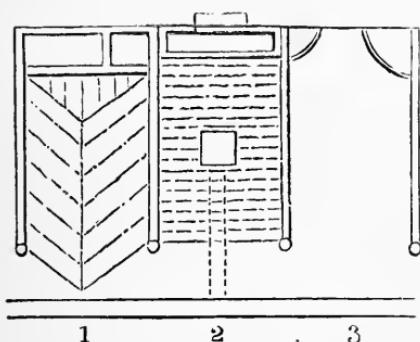
be backed easily into the coach-house, not less than thirty feet wide. Large open porch before stable door for cleaning dirty horses in wet weather. Harness-room between the stable and coach-house, with an opening in the partition wall for an Arnott's stove, common to the coach-house and harness-room. It is most essential that both of these should be dry, and capable of being heated. Boxes not less than the width of two stalls; each stall and box having an efficient ventilating aperture close to the ceiling over the horse's head. In the loft over, avoid flat collar-beam roofs which thrust out the walls. The annexed is the ordinary roof adopted by the author. Let not your smallest stables be less than ten feet high to the under edge of the loft joists. Give larger stables one or two feet more. Avail yourself of the additional air space afforded by the depth of joists, by having no plastered ceiling; but be careful that your floor boarding above is close, with ploughed and tongued joints. [It is a good plan to ventilate stables by carrying up wooden trunks through roof, with caps.] Let your stall-posts run up to take a head-piece to support the joists of the loft. If one side of your extreme stall be necessarily a *wooden* partition (which is not well), board it to the top: the kicking and movements of a restless horse will shake down plastering. In coach-houses place guard stones, and form tram courses and stops, to prevent the wheels, &c., from rubbing against the walls and one another, and the backs of carriages from being injured against the back of



the coach-house. Guard your doorposts with hard stone plinths to direct the wheels on being backed in. Seven feet clear space is ample for a carriage to pass through.

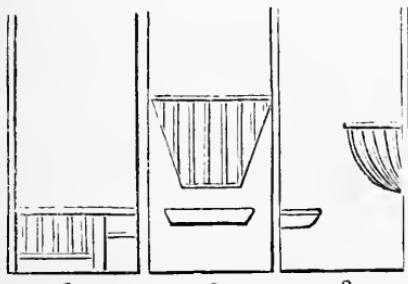
*Width of Stables, &c.*—Width of stables and depth of coach-houses not less than fifteen, commonly sixteen, and need not exceed eighteen feet. Entrance carriage-way into court not less than ten feet clear.

*Stable Fittings.*—Gentlemen and their grooms differ in the ideas to which the following queries refer. The young architect will therefore inquire—General dimensions as to widths, depths, and heights? Are the stalls to have surface drainage to trickle into the



open gutter at foot of stalls, as 1? or a central cesspit and under gutter, as 2? and are they to be flat-paved or pitch-paved? (N.B. Be careful that the open gutter be not a trap to catch the hoof. It should be so wide and shallow as to prevent

this danger, or be covered with a grating.) Are the rack and manger to be of wood, level, and near the



ground, as 1? or one above the other, as 2? or of cast iron, and placed as 3? Is the hay to be thrown down from the loft into the rack, or brought to it from a store on the ground level? Is the corn to be in a chest

below? or to be supplied into the stable by a trough connected with the corn store in the loft? (N.B. Case your corn chest with tinned sheet iron, or the rats and mice will work into it.) Is any

portion of the loft to be employed for men's sleeping-rooms? If so, there must be regular stairs; otherwise a step-ladder may serve. Consider the position and provision of a door for admitting hay and corn into the loft. Is there to be a crane, or bracket with pulley, &c.? Agree upon the position of the dung-pit, as convenient for the removal of the dung to the gardens or fields. Is it to be so constructed and cemented as to hold liquid manure? Can you unite the sewerage of the house with that of the stables? (Do not conduct the water from the roof pipes and the surface of yard into the liquid-manure tank.) Will the pebble stones of the vicinity afford good paving? or must you procure granite or other spalls for it? Remember that the tread and kicking of horses will soon disturb it, if it be not well bedded, close set, and well rammed. Defects in this particular are of great annoyance. Is a clock-tower required? a pigeon-house? a dog-kennel? Stable privies will, of course, be placed near the dung-pit. Are any open sheds required? carpenter's shop? smithery? well? watering-tank? separate horse infirmary?

[Iron fittings, racks, mangers, open gutters, stall posts, ventilating ramps of cast iron, &c., now generally supersede wooden fittings in stables; they take up less room, are cleaner and less absorbent, and far more durable than wood. One of the best improvements is the adoption of glazed or enamelled iron tiles for lining the heads of stalls and boxes. Iron casements and ventilating openings, and valves underneath the roof or ceiling, should be employed in all cases. For further information the young architect is referred to the various catalogues and works issued by well-known manufacturers of stable fittings.]

For more detailed information on this subject, and

for abundant instruction in regard to farm buildings, &c., we again refer to Mr. Loudon's publications [or Mr. Repton's valuable works].

LODGES : THEIR STYLE.—A word on the subject of *lodges*. They are too frequently more pretending in their architectural appearance than perfect in their internal comfort. A living-room and a little closet of a sleeping-room are crammed into a Portland stone case ; and while the Greek order in its full external development emulates an Athenian Propyleum, there is little but *disorder* within from the lack of those absolute conveniences which even the humblest cottager cannot do without. To preserve in cleanly neatness the day-room (in which nobility itself sometimes takes shelter), and to prevent pots and pans from showing in the front of our Doric portico, there must be back rooms and back premises in reasonable sufficiency. The poor lodgekeeper is rarely admitted into those preparatory consultations which are open to the housekeeper, butler, and cook ; and it therefore behoves the architect to be his especial advocate. A lodge, in fact, should be a little *house*, and not a little *temple*.\* There is not that difference between the lord of the mansion and the keeper of the gate that there is between a Christian and a house-dog. No MAN, who is in the service of his wealthier fellow, should live in a *kennel*, however smart its “complement extern.” Occupy, then, that space which will allow of subdivision into room for sitting and sleeping in comfort ; for stowage of food, crockery, and fuel ; for cooking and cleansing, and other *necessary* matters. Give the lodge-keeper his well and pump, or, at least, his tank and

\* Since our author's day, a less pretentious and more characteristic treatment is evinced in these buildings, happily for the dignity of Art.

filterer, that he may not be denied the luxury allowed by teetotalism.

In respect to the *style*, we think the *principal* entrance lodge should be a fitting prologue to the "swelling act of the imperial" mansion: true to it, in architectural character, as the mansion portico to the mansion itself. In the secondary and other lodges or cottages, the caprice of a taste for variety may be indulged. *The* lodge at the opening of the grand avenue should, assuredly, be prophetic of the grand structure at the end of it; but there may well be, in other parts of the ground, the *Gothic* lodge, the *Italian* lodge, the *thatched* lodge, and the *Swiss cottage*. The strictest epic poem admits its episode; and the different pictorial aspects of different situations on a gentleman's estate may be suggestive of differing architectural models.

**BUILDING COMMITTEES.**—In regard to all **PUBLIC BUILDINGS**, it would be impossible, in a work of this limited extent, to give anything like the detailed instruction which we have ventured to afford in respect to domestic buildings. A few cautionary hints on the manner of dealing with **BUILDING COMMITTEES** will prove valuable.

We suppose a case.

You have, either by successful competition or immediate commission, obtained the opportunity of executing a church, or any other important structure, in which the opinions of a Board of Directors are to be collected and consulted. The most respectful attention, and the most penetrating efforts to discover the substance of those opinions, is, of course, your duty; and it is not impossible that you may succeed in obtaining some manageable stuff to mould into form; but, under any circumstances, it is advisable

you should “oppose your *patience*” to their perplexities, and “arm yourself with a quietness of spirit to meet the probable tyranny of theirs.” That they may have chosen *your* plan as the best of many, or that they may have approved your design on general grounds, must not leave you to imagine that the “working drawings” are all you have now to prepare, and the cares of uninterrupted supervision the only ones you have to encounter; since all the raw ideas of improvement, which may successively and suddenly suggest themselves to the various members of the committee, must be disposed of either by the labour of incorporating them with your own, or by long and weighty arguments to prove them “frivolous,” if not “vexatious.”

**NECESSITY OF AUTHORISED INSTRUCTIONS.**—Take pains, then, to explain your drawings fully before full committee, and to get the signature of the chairman attached to them before you proceed with the executive. Take especial care that the plans, to which your first estimate had reference, be preserved; and that you obey no injunctions for increasing or altering those plans, without first giving in writing (of which you have a copy) a statement of the addition or deviation which will be thereby occasioned in the cost. Improvements will be constantly desired by unauthorised authority, of which chairmanship takes no current note; and, in the end, memory will only recognise the architect’s original estimate.

**ALTERATIONS AND ADDITIONS.**—Of course your alterations and additions will be shown in a new set of drawings; the original set being put aside with its proper estimate. Be urgent in again and again begging the fullest consideration of your drawings and specifications before you go to public tender, impress-

ing upon the committee the impolicy of making alterations after a tender has been accepted.

**DETAILED QUANTITIES.**—Make it, however, a condition with persons competing, that the one whose tender is accepted shall give in his detailed quantities and prices. Before it is accepted, require him to abide by any mistakes he may have made in the former, and to allow of any additions or reductions, at their full amount of quantity, and at the prices which he now gives in. It is *his* business to see that the quantities are sufficient; *yours*, that the prices are not too high.

It may be, on the reception of his tender, that there appear reasons for reducing or augmenting the work. If, however, this be not very important in its amount, it may not be necessary to make fresh drawings, &c., as the contract may be concluded in reference to those already prepared, the deviations being shown in making the *working* drawings, being only careful that, before the works commence, the difference of cost be regularly recorded by the treasurer, and that the order for proceeding be signed by the chairman.

**DRAWING UP CONTRACT.**—We may here remark on the advisability of an architect's being very clear in his notice to contractors, and in his instructions to the lawyer who draws up the contract. As a suggestion for the former we submit the following:—

“To Builders and others. Persons willing to contract for the erection of a \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_, in the parish of \_\_\_\_\_, county of \_\_\_\_\_, may inspect the drawings and specifications at \_\_\_\_\_, from \_\_\_\_\_ the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ until \_\_\_\_\_ the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ now next ensuing. Tenders to be given in not later than \_\_\_\_\_ o'clock on \_\_\_\_\_ the \_\_\_\_\_. The advertisers do not engage to take the lowest tender; nor will any be accepted unless the character, means, and sureties of the person offering it be satisfactory, and the amount of the tender within a certain sum. All further particulars or explanation will be given by the Architect at his office \_\_\_\_\_.”

Dated \_\_\_\_\_

Signed ”

In addition to this, many further cautions and intimations may be necessary, or, at least, advisable ; but these may be confined to the architect's office, or the room where the drawings are deposited : and it may be also urged, that all the parties tendering be required to put down their questions on a paper to which all shall have access, so that the replies attached shall by all be seen : the object being, that, in fairness, all may understand the architect's intention alike. State how the legal expenses are to be borne.

FORM OF AGREEMENT.—As lawyers invariably differ in their way of wording an agreement, an architect need be cautious how he ventures to act without their assistance. It is the author's practice to submit to the legal adviser of his employer a printed form, such as experience has enabled him to prepare. It has been often adopted at once, but still he ventures no further than to give its general substance, devoid of legal technicality.

“John Stokes, of \_\_\_\_\_, in the parish of \_\_\_\_\_, in the county of \_\_\_\_\_, having determined to erect a \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_, in the parish of \_\_\_\_\_, county of \_\_\_\_\_, according to the drawings and specifications prepared by George Wightwick, Architect ; and William Styles, of \_\_\_\_\_, in the parish of \_\_\_\_\_, in the county of \_\_\_\_\_, Builders, being willing to contract for the execution of the works, the said Styles agrees for the sum of £\_\_\_\_ to perform them in a complete and workmanlike manner, agreeably, not only with the *letter* of the specification, and in conformity with the drawings *now given*, but also with the full *intention* of the specification, and conformably with other *future drawings* implied by the present, to the satisfaction of the Architect of the said Stokes ; it being understood that Stokes will have the right of making any alterations or additions without vitiating the contract, and that the difference in the cost, so occasioned, shall be estimated by his Architect : That, in the event of the Contractor's bankruptcy, or of his failing to proceed satisfactorily, either as it regards time, materials, or workmanship, his employer shall be at liberty to employ other workmen, and to pay them out of the money which may yet remain unpaid to the Contractor, who will acknowledge that the amount of money he may have received before his bankruptcy is to be regarded as full payment for all the work he has done, as well as for all the materials, &c., which may be on the premises at the time ; and that if such remaining money and materials are insufficient, the residue must be paid on demand out of the bankrupt's estate : that

no money shall be at any time paid, except under the Architect's certificate that the works have been done satisfactorily; and that the Contractor, under certain penalties, shall bind himself to complete the works on or before the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, unless the Architect shall justify delay: that at certain stated periods of the work the Contractor shall receive money to the amount of two-thirds (or three-fourths) the value of work done, as the Architect shall estimate it, and that the residue one-third (or one-fourth) shall be paid within \_\_\_\_\_ months after the completion of the works, provided no defects of workmanship or materials shall have shown themselves in that time; such defects to be remedied by the Contractor before it be paid."

**GIVING CERTIFICATES.**—We need hardly caution the young architect, before he gives a certificate, to be very scrutinising in valuing the executed work *according to the proportional quantity*, or, rather, with reference to the retention of a sum assuredly adequate to complete the building in the event of the contractor's failure. Bodies of men acting for the public have but little compassion for errors of judgment, still less of arithmetic. It is here that the *detailed tender* is of value. Try it, however, before you trust to it, and learn by the trial how to treat it in justice to yourself. Is it hard in an architect to bind a builder to his deficiencies of quantity or price? It is equally hard upon *himself*; for *he receives his percentage only on the amount of the deficient estimate!* It is a point of interest and honour in the contractor to take care that he has a proper price: it is a point of honour only in the architect—and *against his interest*—to see that the contractor keeps to his price though it be too low.

**ARCHITECT'S POSITION.**—The position which an architect occupies relatively to his employer and the contractor is often very painful; and the very possible conclusion of a rupture with one, or the dissatisfaction of both, should so constantly be borne in mind, as to prevent too liberal a construction of the contract on the one hand, and too limited an one on the other. There is a natural tendency in all young and ardent

minds to trust to the generosity of their patrons, the liberal intentions of their builders, and the favour of circumstances ; and it is therefore the more necessary to impress upon the mind of the directing professor, that the patron and the contractor are equally trustful in the acuteness of the architect's foresight and in the clearness of his intentions. It is well to insert in the contract such a " saving clause " as the following :—

" And the Contractor doth hereby admit that the said specifications and drawings are all-sufficient for the substantial and efficient erection of the buildings, &c. : " —

but it will be worse than useless unless the architect, in the event of a dispute, is enabled to show and to prove that they really *are* so. A builder may justly conceive that what *he* understands is what *you* mean ; and he therefore unhesitatingly signs the admission you require. Be careful, then, that you do not wrong him by such vague clauses as may, in truth, be little more than concealments of your own practical deficiencies.

With this we conclude our series of miscellaneous hints, and proceed in an attempt to facilitate the operation of the young architect in drawing his attention to such a methodical arrangement of practical detail as may enable him the more assuredly to perfect that most important of all means towards a " binding contract,"—a complete *specification*.

Only let him remember, that we profess to aid his experience, and not to supply his ignorance.

\* [It has been ruled that the architect is the agent of the employer for all purposes relating to the building, but it has not been decisively settled whether an architect has authority to order quantities and to bind the employer to pay for them. Architects have by custom an implied authority to do so, but this must always be proved. (See *Moon v. Guardians of Witney Union.*)]

## PART IV.

### PRINCIPLES OF CONSTRUCTION.

#### SECTION I.

##### THE MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES OF CONSTRUCTION.

EQUILIBRIUM OF FORCES.—The following is a summary of the most important principles upon which the balance and stability of structures depend ; and which is here given for the convenience of the young architect.

1. *Composition and Resolution of Forces.*—*If two forces acting upon a point be represented in magnitude and direction by two straight lines drawn from the point, then the diagonal of the parallelogram described upon these lines will represent the resultant in magnitude and direction.*

Let the forces act along lines  $ox$ ,  $oy$  (fig. 18), and let them be represented by  $oa$  and  $ob$ . Complete the parallelogram  $oacb$ , then the resultant force will act in the direction of the diagonal  $oc$  and be equal to it in magnitude. These three forces are consequently in equilibrium if we suppose the resultant  $oc$  to act in an opposite direction in the same line. When we thus find a single force which is equivalent to two others the parallelogram of forces becomes a rule for the composition of forces.

Now the resultant  $oc$  may be found by trigonometry thus:—

$$oc = \sqrt{oa^2 + ob^2 + 2 oa \cdot ob \cos. AOB}.$$

Its direction may be found by the formulæ,

$$\sin AOC = \sin AOB \frac{OB}{OC}; \quad \sin BOC = \sin AOB \frac{OA}{OC}$$

When the two forces act on a point in directions which include a right angle, the case is one deserving

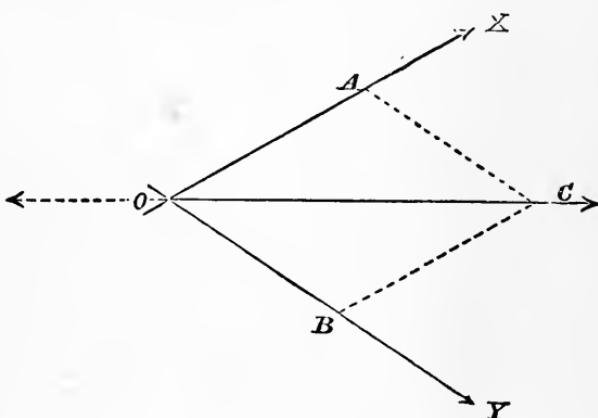


Fig. 18.

particular notice of the architect, as in the thrusts of two arches or frames at right angles to each other. The solution is then simply by Euc. I. 47.

$$r^2 = p^2 + q^2$$

where  $r$  represents resultant,  $p$  the force  $oa$ , and  $q$  the force  $ob$ . For example, if  $p$  be 15 lbs. and  $q$  be 8 lbs., then

$$r^2 = (15)^2 + (8)^2 = 225 + 64 = 289,$$

therefore  $r = 17$ .

The above proposition may be stated in another way, which, from its simplicity and constant use, is of great value in designing structures.

2. If three forces acting on a point be represented in magnitude and direction by the sides of a triangle taken in order, they will keep the point in equilibrium.

Let  $ABC$  be the triangle, and let  $P, Q$  and  $R$  be three forces proportional to the sides  $BC, CA, AB$ , and respectively parallel to them— $P$  parallel to  $BC$ ,  $Q$  parallel

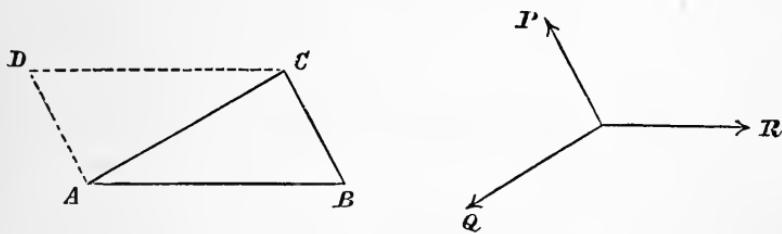


Fig. 19.

to  $CA$ , and  $R$  parallel to  $AB$ . Then forces represented by  $BC, CA$ , and  $AB$  will keep the point at rest. The dotted lines show how the proposition may be proved by the parallelogram of forces,  $AB, AD$ , and  $CA$  being three forces in equilibrium.

The above proposition is called “The Triangle of Forces.”

The same question may be solved by calculation. Let  $P, Q$  and  $R$  be the magnitudes of the three forces, and  $DAB, BAC, CAD$  the angles between their directions; then,

$$\sin BAC : \sin CAD : \sin DAB :: P : R : Q.$$

Each of these forces is equal and opposite to the resultant of the other two; or if three forces as above keep a point in equilibrium, each force is proportional to the sine of the angle between the directions of the other two.

Another way of stating the same principle of great use in determining the strains upon frames, as roof trusses and the thrust of arches, is as follows:—

If three forces acting on a point keep it in equilibrium, a triangle having its sides *perpendicular* to the directions of the forces may be drawn, the sides being respectively proportional to the forces perpendicular to them.

*Note.*—Sometimes cases occur where it is easier to apply the latter method of finding the proportionate strains than that by parallel lines. The principle may be applied in determining the weights for arch stones in equilibrium (see section on Stability).

3. *If any number of forces act at a point and be represented in magnitude and direction by the sides of a polygon taken in order, they will be in equilibrium.*

Let  $P, Q, R, S$  be forces acting at a point. From any point  $A$  draw  $AB$  to represent  $P$  in magnitude and direction, draw  $BC$  to represent  $Q$ ,  $CD$  to represent  $R$ , and  $DE$  to represent  $S$ . Then  $EA$  will represent the

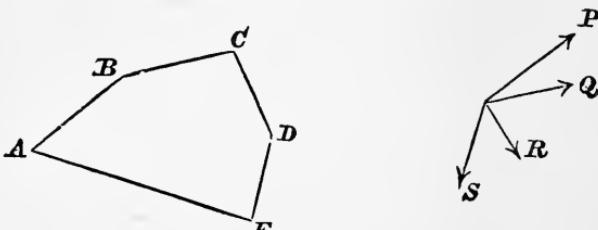


Fig. 20.

resultant in magnitude and direction, and these forces will be in equilibrium. This method is applicable to any number of forces, and is called "The Polygon of Forces." It is often necessary to determine the resultant of a system of forces acting at or through a point, or the thrusts of a polygonal frame of bars (see section on Stability).

*Note.*—It is not necessary that the forces should lie in one plane.

4. As we can *compound* two forces into one so we

can *resolve* one force into two others in given directions as  $ox$ ,  $oy$  (fig. 18). For let  $oc$  represent a force. Draw a parallelogram  $OBCA$  having  $oc$  as a diagonal, then the force represented by  $oc$  is equal to two forces represented by  $ob$  and  $oa$  respectively. Thus, if we assign the directions of the two components we can readily resolve any force into them.

One case deserves special notice.

To resolve a force into two others at right angles to each other.

Let  $ax$ ,  $ay$  (fig. 21) be at right angles, and let  $a$  denote the angle  $RAX$ , and  $R$  the force to be resolved,  $x$  and  $y$  the required components, then,

$$AX = AR \cos a; \quad AY = AR \sin a; \\ x^2 + y^2 = R^2; \quad (\cos^2 a + \sin^2 a) = R^2 \\ \text{since } \sin^2 a + \cos^2 a = 1.$$

Thus any force  $P$  may be resolved into two others,  $P \cos a$  and  $P \sin a$ , which are rectangular components of the force  $P$ .

One very general rule of great importance may be stated here.

To find the resolved part of a force in any given direction, Multiply the expression for the force by the cosine of the angle between the given direction and that of the force.

*Ex.*—Let a weight of one ton be drawn up an incline, and let its inclination to the horizon be  $4^\circ$ , then the resolved part of the weight parallel to the incline will be  $1 \times \sin 4^\circ$ , or 156.25 lbs., which will be the necessary force required, neglecting friction. The resolved part of the weight, supported by the plane, will be

$$1 \text{ ton} \times \cos 4^\circ = 2234.5 \text{ lbs.}$$

5. Another general case may be noticed. To find

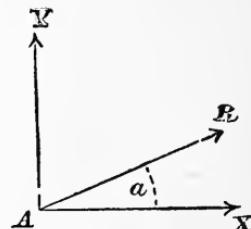


Fig. 21.

the direction and magnitude of the resultant of any number of forces acting in a plane at one point.

Assume any two directions at right angles as axes ; resolve each force into two components  $x, y$ , along those axes ; take the resultants of the components along the axes separately, and they will be the rectangular components of the resultant  $R$  of all the forces, thus—

Let  $Ax, Ay$  denote the rectangular components, then

$$R = \sqrt{Ax^2 + Ay^2}$$

and if  $\theta$  be the angle which  $R$  makes with  $x$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{Ax}{R}; \sin \theta = \frac{Ay}{R}; \therefore \tan \theta = \frac{Ay}{Ax}$$

When the forces act in different planes, Assume any three directions at right angles to each other and resolve the forces along those axes, proceeding as before, or the resultant may be found graphically (3).

6. MOMENTS.—This is a principle of constant occurrence and of great utility in construction, and one which the architect should be perfectly familiar with.

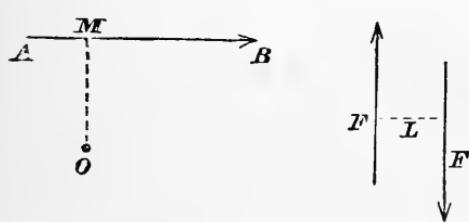


Fig. 22.

The *moment* of a force with respect to any point, is the product of that force into the perpendicular drawn from its line of action to the point. Thus if  $AB$  be

the line of action of a force,  $O$  any point, and  $F$  denote the force, its moment with respect to  $O$  is

$$F \times OM$$

A *couple* consists of two equal and opposite forces acting at right angles to a rigid rod. Thus  $FF$  represent a couple of equal parallel and opposite forces ;  $L$ ,

the perpendicular distance between them, is called the *arm* or *leverage*, and the product, force  $\times$  leverage, or  $F \times L$  is the *moment* of the couple. The tendency of a couple is to cause the plane of the couple to revolve, or to make a rigid rod twist about its middle point.

The following important laws relating to moments should be known :—

*Any number of forces acting in the same plane, and any point being taken in that plane, the sum of the moments of the forces tending to turn the plane in one direction about that point is equal to the sum of the moments of those tending to turn it in the opposite direction.*

It will be found moreover that if the forces acting upon different points of such a system be transferred to a single point and applied there, parallel to their original directions, they will hold it at rest. Thus forces acting as above are subject to the same conditions as those necessary to the equilibrium of forces at one point; and also that the sums of their *opposite* moments about a given point are equal.

Another interesting property may be noticed : since the area of any triangle is equal to half the product of the base into the altitude, the *moment* of a force may be geometrically represented by *twice* the area of a triangle having for its base the given force, and for its altitude the perpendicular drawn from it to the apex. The following law results :—

*If any number of forces acting in one plane, and being in equilibrium, be represented by lines, and their extremities be joined with any point, then the sum of the areas of the triangles formed which have for their bases forces tending to turn the system in one direction shall be equal to the sum of those tending to turn it in the other direction.*

The same truth may be stated thus:—The algebraical sum of the moments of two forces round any point in their plane is equal to the moment of their resultant.

### PARALLEL FORCES.

7. THE PRINCIPLE OF THE LEVER.—This principle rests upon the preceding, and is one of paramount importance.

Let us take three parallel forces in one plane which

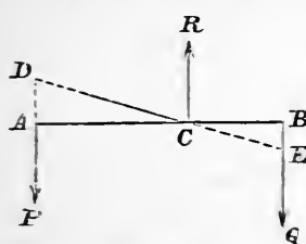


Fig. 23.

balance each other. The simplest illustration of this is a rigid rod suspended from a point  $C$  as in the common balance, and having two weights  $P$  and  $Q$  attached to its extremities  $A$  and  $B$ . Then if  $CA = p$  and  $CB = q$ , we shall

have the proportion—

$$P : Q :: q : p, \text{ or} \\ P \times p = Q \times q;$$

or the relation may be expressed by saying that *the moments of P and Q about C are equal*.

This relation holds when the rod is not horizontal, for by similar triangles

$$CA : CD :: CB : CE, \text{ or} \\ P \times CA = Q \times CB.$$

The tension exerted by the third force, or the suspending string (omitting weight of rod), will be equal to  $P + Q$ .

Thus to find the relative proportions of three parallel forces in one plane which balance each other we draw a straight line across the lines of action of the forces;

then each force will be proportional to the distance between the lines of action of the other two; or in symbols—

$$AB : BC : CA :: R : P : Q, \text{ and}$$

$$P + Q + R = 0$$

The proposition thus shown is true also of forces not parallel.

Now a lever, which is a rod turning about a fixed point or fulcrum, is acted upon by three forces: viz, the weight to be raised, the power applied, and the reaction of the fulcrum. We may distinguish three kinds of lever:—

1st. When the fulcrum is between the *power* and the *weight*, or a lever of the first kind.

2nd. When the *weight* acts between the fulcrum and *power*, or a lever of the second kind.

3rd. When the *power* acts between the *weight* and the fulcrum, or a lever of the third kind.

In each case we must have moment of power about fulcrum = moment of weight about same point, or in all three cases by the principle of the equality of moments (6).

$$P \times \text{perpendicular from fulcrum} = \\ w \times \text{perpendicular from fulcrum.}$$

In levers of the first and second kinds the *resistance* generally exceeds the *power*; in the third it is less than the power.

Since the lever in each case is held at rest by three forces, it follows that the directions of these forces must meet in a point; thus if we produce the directions of the power and weight to meet in a point, the direction of the third force or the reaction of fulcrum is through that point.

*Note.*—The principle of the lever may be deduced

from the parallelogram of forces, though it may independently be made the basis of statics.

8. CENTRE OF GRAVITY.—The centre of gravity of a body is a point through which the resultant of the weights of its elements passes in every position of the body. Now every body is composed of a number of forces acting in directions parallel to one another but not always in the same plane. To find the magnitude and direction of the resultant of such a system of parallel forces: Find the resultant of any *two* forces in one plane. Then, considering this resultant as a new force, let us find its resultant with a *third* force. This will be the resultant of the first three forces, and may be combined with a fourth, and so on. The amount of the last resultant found is the sum of the component forces.

To determine the position of the centre of gravity of any system of bodies we have simply to assume three different planes at right angles to each other, and take the moments of those bodies from these three planes; the point of intersection of the three resultants thus obtained will be the centre required; for the moment of the resultant of any number of parallel forces, taken from any given plane parallel to them, is equal to the sum of the moments of all those forces from the same plane.

9. *Centres of Gravity of Symmetrical Figures.*—If a plane divides a figure into two symmetrical halves, the centre of gravity will be in that plane; if it can be divided by two planes, the centre is in the line where the two planes cut each other; if the figure can be symmetrically divided by three planes, the centre of gravity will be their point of intersection. A circle, a sphere, an ellipse, ellipsoid, &c., have their centres of gravity at their geometrical centres. These cases suppose the body to be of uniform density and weight.

*Compound Figure.*—In a figure of two parts, whose centres are known, A and B, draw a line A B. Multiply its length by the magnitude of either of the parts and divide by the whole magnitude; the quotient will be the distance of the centre, c, from the centre of the other part; or,

$$A C = \frac{B \times A B}{A + B}$$

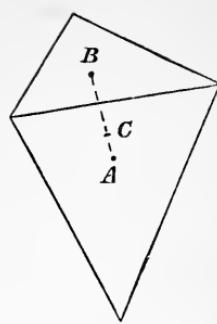


Fig. 24.

To find the centre of gravity of two heavy particles or weights: Join the particles by a line A B, and divide it at L, so that A L may be to L B as the weight at B is to that at A.

*A Parallelogram.*—The centre of a parallelogram is at the intersection of the straight lines which join the middle points of opposite sides, or of the diagonals.

*A Triangle.*—The centre of gravity of a triangle is found by following rule: Join the vertex or any angular point with the middle point of the opposite side, then the centre is on this line at *one-third* of its length from the side. The centre coincides evidently with the centre of gravity of three equal heavy particles placed at the angles of triangle.

*Triangular Pyramid.*—The centre of gravity of a pyramid is determined thus: Join any angular point with the centre of gravity of the opposite face, then the centre is on this straight line at *one-fourth* its height from base. The same result holds for any pyramid having a polygonal base, and also for a cone.

[For more extensive information on the subject of Mechanics and the demonstrative part of Statics, the reader is referred to Todhunter's "Mechanics for Beginners," Goodwin's "Statics," Twisden's "Practical Mechanics," and the more exhaustive works of Canon Moseley and Professor Rankine.]

## SECTION II.

10. BALANCE AND STABILITY OF STRUCTURES.—No part of the young architect's education, nor the natural gifts with which he may be endowed, which more especially fit him for an artist, as expertness with his pencil and brush, will compensate or make amends for a deficiency in the important subject of the present section, which lies at the very threshold of architectural knowledge, and is the very basis upon which fine-art architecture rests.

A thorough acquaintance with the preceding section, and the application of those principles to actual structures in brick, stone, timber, iron, &c., is necessary before any attempt is made to design structures upon whose safety depend the lives of many engaged in their erection, as well as of those who occupy them.

For a complete knowledge of construction, the reader is referred to Professor Rankine's works, or he may consult with advantage the various works on construction in Weale's Series, and afterwards make himself familiar with the able treatises of Tredgold, Barlow, Hodgkinson, and others, on their special branches.

It is simply proposed here to offer a few hints and simple methods of testing the stability of structures, as abutments, walls, piers, arches, and the means of finding the strains on timber and iron constructions in a few ordinary cases. Practical architects, it is true, seldom resort to such methods of testing their work, and others do not take that trouble: in the former case actual experience and precedent is relied upon; in the latter the indifference proceeds from ignorance, or what is often the case, from a repugnance to what is deemed irksome and laborious. The young architect cannot be too forewarned against this snare. It pro-

ceeds from an ardent enthusiasm for the more artistic part of his profession, which often despises the critical, mathematical, and precise for the ideal result ; it allows the merely emotional to dominate, frequently to the neglect of truth and science. Let him, however, never neglect the essential, the mathematical, and exact for the sensuous impression, which is often unreliable ; the trouble the examination gives tends to verify and correct the aesthetic ideas, and may save the young architect the remorse of an unexpected failure or the ruin of his reputation. These remarks are more called for now, when the young enthusiast is so apt to consult his *eye* and *imagination* solely, and to place an unreserved faith in them.

11. STABILITY OF WALLS, &c.—The application of the Principle of Moments (Section I.) to the equilibrium and stability of walls is one of great importance.

Let  $A B C D$  (fig. 25) be a section of a wall, acted on by a

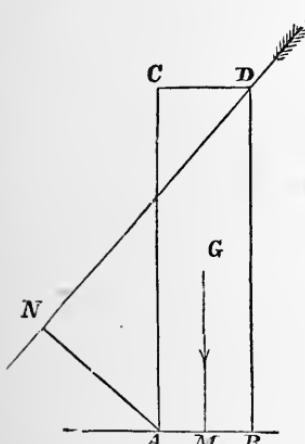


Fig. 25.

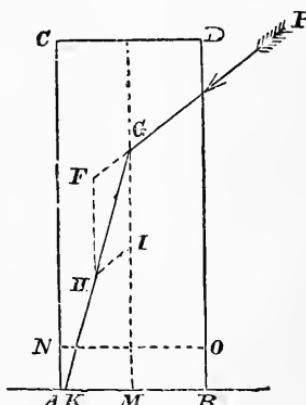


Fig. 26.

pressure  $P$ , in the direction  $P N$  ; it is clear that if we neglect the adhesion of the mortar at any bed-joint as  $A B$ , and consider the wall as a continuous mass, there will be a certain pressure of  $P$ , which will just tend to turn it round the point  $A$ , and this pressure will be

the greatest the wall can support. This pressure is determined by the rule that its moment about the point A shall equal the moment of the weight of the wall about the same point.

*Ex.*—Let a wall of brickwork (fig. 25), 18 inches thick and 25 feet high, sustain on the inner edge of its summit a pressure on each foot of its length at an angle of  $60^\circ$  with the horizon. To find the greatest pressure that the wall can bear without being overturned proceed as follows:—Draw the section of wall to scale. Make the angle B D N equal  $30^\circ$  which the direction of pressure makes to the wall, draw A N perpendicular to P N, and through the centre of gravity of wall G draw the vertical G M, cutting its base in M, then by the Principle of Moments,  $P \times A N = w \times A M$ ; w being the weight, which if we put at 4200 lbs., the pressure P will equal by construction 286 lbs., or that force which just balances the weight of wall. From such a determination it is easy to increase the thickness of wall at its base, especially to ensure the requisite amount of stability.

**BUTTRESSES.**—It will be observed that by placing buttresses at intervals along the wall the effect is to diminish the moment of P, and to increase the weight of wall; also if the weight of the buttresses is considered, the moment of the weight of wall is increased. In most buildings the thrust at the summit of wall is concentrated at the buttresses, as in the case of groined vaults, and the intervening walling bears little or no pressure; in such cases, if in equilibrio, the moment of lateral thrust equals that of the weight of buttresses. The plates upon which the rafters of a roof pitch, however, tend to equalise the thrusts, and each buttress with its adjacent halves of walling must be taken into the calculation in finding the moment of weight.

The pressures to which walls are generally exposed

are those occasioned by the thrust of arches, vaults, and roof principals.

MODES OF FAILURE.—Walls may yield in different ways ; 1st, by one portion sliding upon the other ; 2nd, by some portion turning over about one of the edges or bed-joints ; 3rd, by crushing of the material, the pressure exceeding its cohesive strength. In the method above given, the second of these failures only is considered, the resistance offered by the friction of the mortar being generally sufficient to prevent the mere sliding of the material ; therefore, in taking the moments, the lowest bed-joint should be taken, or that just above the ground. Walls often fail from the ground yielding under the pressure caused by a thrust ; the wall then becomes a powerful lever.

Another way of regarding the stability of walls is as follows :—

Let  $A B C D$  (fig. 26) be a wall sustaining a pressure  $P$ , acting in the direction  $P G$ , and let  $G M$  be the direction of the weight of wall, acting through its centre of gravity, intersecting the former pressure in  $G$ . Set off  $G I$  to represent the weight of wall, and  $G F$  the pressure ; then the diagonal  $G H$  will be their resultant, acting in the line  $G H K$ .

Let  $N O$  be a joint ; then if the angle  $K G M$ , which the resultant makes with the perpendicular, be greater than the limiting angle of resistance,\* the upper portion will slide upon the lower,  $N O A B$  (friction being neglected) ; if, on the contrary, the angle made by the resultant is less than the limiting angle of resistance, the parts cannot slide upon each other, and

\* The "limiting angle of resistance" is the greatest angle which the reaction of a surface in contact makes with the normal to it, without motion. Its value varies for different materials. It is of great importance in the investigation of stability of arches and piers (see Friction).

the stability will be greatest if the resultant, *g k*, is perpendicular to this joint, or ensured if it passes within the base of wall. If it passes *without*, the wall will be weakest at the nearest joint, as *n o*, the upper part tending to turn on its outer edge *n*.

It is evident the pressure upon such a joint, when the resultant acts near one edge of the wall, is one of varying intensity; and in designing abutments and lofty towers, or chimney shafts, the resistance offered by the material at such an edge must be sufficient to prevent its crushing; hence the stability of walls and piers, &c., depends upon the magnitude and direction of the resultant of the pressure from without, as thrust, force of wind, &c., and the weight of structure itself combined. Inattention to this, or the supposition that the whole base or section of a wall receives the pressures, has been the source of many lamentable failures, and accidents to life and property.

Professor Rankine gives the following rules:—

Given the load on a bed-joint and the position of the centre of pressure, to find approximately the intensity of pressure at the nearest edge.

In abutments of arches, divide *twice* the load by the area of the bed; in retaining-walls multiply the breadth of the bed by *once and a half* the distance of the centre of pressure from the nearest edge, and with the product divide the load; the quotient is the required intensity.

The intensity thus found should not exceed *one-eighth* of the crushing strength of material. The moment of stability of an abutment may be calculated thus: Multiply the superincumbent weight of mass above bed-joint by the distance of the vertical line through centre of gravity, from the limiting position\* of the centre of pressure of the bed-joint.

\* *i.e.* safety against overturning.

Practical experience has fixed the greatest deviation of the centre of pressure from the centre of wall or pier at from 0.3 to 0.375 the whole thickness of wall at the bed-joint.

THE LINE OF RESISTANCE.—It is obvious that the stability of a wall or pier, under any pressure, depends on two conditions being fulfilled—1st, that its surfaces of contact, or joints, should not slide upon one another; and 2nd, that the pressure should not be such as to cause any portion to turn upon its edge.

Let  $A B C D$  represent any structure with horizontal courses, 1 2, 3 4, 5 6, &c., and let it be subjected to any pressure  $P$ , along the line  $P a$ . Now this pressure at every joint is compounded with the weight of the stone, or mass, above it. Thus the pressure  $P a$  produced would cut the joint 1 2, in  $a'$ , but the weight of mass  $A B 1 2$  is another pressure, and the resultant ( $R$ ) of these two pressures would evidently cut the joint 1 2 at some determinate point as  $b$ . Now the direction of  $a b$  is  $b'$ , but the total pressure will be as before, the resultant

( $R_2$ ) of  $R_1$  and the weight of mass 1 2 3 4, and so on, the original force,  $P$ , being deflected from the straight line at every joint, forming a polygonal line,  $a, b, c, d, e$ , as the resultant of the insistent pressures. This line has been called by Professor Moseley the “line of resistance,” the resisting points of the different surfaces being all in that line.

Now it is a condition of stability that this line of resistance shall intersect every joint of the structure and pass *within* the mass of it. The line of resistance continually approaches the extrados or outer surface of

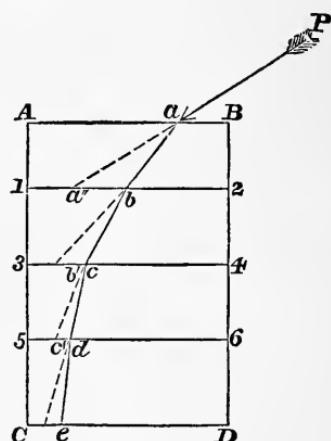


Fig. 27.

a wall ; hence, if its lowest joint is cut by this line the wall is stable ; if it cuts the extrados, unstable. The line may be shown to be a hyperbola, though its determination in walls of ordinary section is seldom required.

12. PRESSURE OF WIND.—The usual allowance for the force of wind in Great Britain is 55 lbs. per square foot. To find the pressure against a circular chimney or tower, take half the area of its vertical cross-section and multiply by the above pressure per square foot of area ; the resultant of this pressure will act at the centre of magnitude of the vertical area exposed. The moment of the pressure may be found by multiplying its amount by the height of its resultant above base.

13. PRESSURE OF WATER.—The pressure of water against each foot in breadth of a vertical plane is found to

$$= \frac{\text{depth}^2}{2} \times \text{the weight of water (62.5 lbs. per cubic foot)}.$$

14. RETAINING WALLS.—The *centre of pressure* of a rectangular vertical wall, subjected to the pressure of earth or water, is at *two-thirds* of the total depth from the upper surface, and the direction of the pressure is horizontal.

To find the thickness for a vertical retaining wall of rectangular section supporting a bank of earth of the same height,

Let  $w'$  be the weight of earth ;  $\phi$  its angle of repose or natural slope ;  $\frac{p'}{p}$  the ratio of lateral to vertical pressure of the layers of earth ;  $h$  = height of wall,  $w$  = its weight ; and  $q$  = ratio of intended deviation of centre of pressure from centre of base to the required thickness,  $t$ . For bank in horizontal layers—

Functions of  $\phi$ .

$$\frac{p'}{p} = \frac{1 - \sin \phi}{1 + \sin \phi} = \begin{array}{lll} 25^\circ & 30^\circ & 35^\circ \\ .406 & .333 & .271 \end{array}$$

$$\frac{t}{h} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{w'p'}{6qwp}\right)}; \text{ if } q = \frac{3}{8}, \text{ then } \frac{t}{h} = \frac{2}{3} \sqrt{\left(\frac{w'p'}{w}\right)}$$

In a reservoir wall  $\frac{p'}{p} = 1.$  \*

The masonry or brickwork of retaining walls should be diminished by steps, the diminution being filled with solid material of equal weight. The face of the wall should be battered (straight or curved).

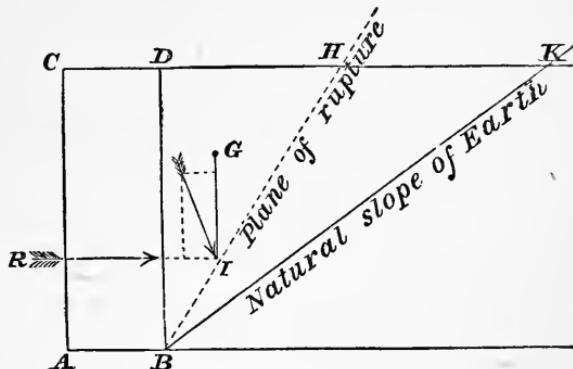


Fig. 28.

## TABLE OF NATURAL SLOPES OF EARTH.

	Angle of repose $\phi.$
Dry sand, clay, and mixed earth .....	37° to 21°
Damp clay .....	45°
Wet clay .....	15°
Shingle and gravel.....	48° to 35°
The most usual slopes are $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 1, and 2 to 1.	

## PRESSURE ON FOUNDATIONS.

	Tons on square foot.
Rock, moderately hard .....	9.0
Good concrete .....	3.0
Soft rock .....	1.8
Firm earth, clay, clean dry gravel, } sharp sand prevented from spreading. } <td>1 to 1.5</td>	1 to 1.5

\* Fig. 28 shows a retaining wall supporting a bank of earth just on the point of slipping;  $HB$  is the plane at which the earth  $DHB$  separates. The pressures acting upon this wedge of earth are its weight denoted by  $g_1$ , and the resistance of wall  $R$ , the resultant of these being the pressure against the plane  $HB$ , this resultant making with the perpendicular to  $HB$ , the limiting angle of resistance. The greatest pressure is found to be when the angle  $DBH = \frac{1}{2} DBK$ ; hence it is, as the weight of earth is to its pressure against the wall, so is the height of wall to  $DH$ ; and the pressure against wall  $= \frac{DH^2}{2} \times$  weight of cubic foot of earth acting at a point *one-third* from base. The formula usually employed is, Horizontal resistance  $= \frac{wh^2}{2} \tan^2 \frac{1}{2} a$ ;  $w$  being weight per cubic foot of bank;  $h$  = height of wall, and  $a$  = angle of repose with vertical.

DAMS, DOCK AND QUAY WALLS.—The pressure of water increases with its depth simply ; therefore, to determine the pressure against any surface, whatever its position, vertical, inclined, or horizontal, multiply the area of surface by the depth, in feet, of its centre of gravity, below surface of water, and by 62·5 lbs., the weight of a cubic foot. The pressure at any point = *depth in feet*  $\times$  62 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

15. ARCHES OF BRICK AND STONE.—Few structures have received so great an amount of attention and learned theory from mathematicians as the arch. Various theories have been propounded, though generally the practical conditions have been neglected ; the arch stones, or “voussoirs,” being regarded as smooth bodies devoid of cement and free from friction. The elaborate theories of such writers, while interesting, as evincing much ingenuity and mathematical investigation, and as a study of a speculative kind, must be regarded by the young architect as useful only in directing his mind to conceive the mechanical conditions involved, and to enable him to distribute his weights, and to proportion his structure to the greatest advantage.

*Arch of Equilibrium.*—The arch of equilibrium is thus far a useful problem. Perhaps the best theory on the subject is that of Canon Moseley, published in his able work on “The Mechanical Principles of Engineering and Architecture,” to which the young architect is referred for a complete investigation of the subject of the arch.

In actual practice the element of the cohesion of the cement must be taken into account, and the mode in which an arch actually fails gives us the best means of determining the stability required.

When an arch is not in a condition of equilibrium, or overloaded, and the action of the cement is con-

sidered, it is found to yield by turning upon certain joints, and separating into four segments, or portions, as in fig. 29. This mode of failure is caused by the *line of pressure*\* cutting the *extrados* at the crown A, and the *intrados* at the points B and C, called the "points of rupture," the arch separating at the nearest or weakest joints to such places,

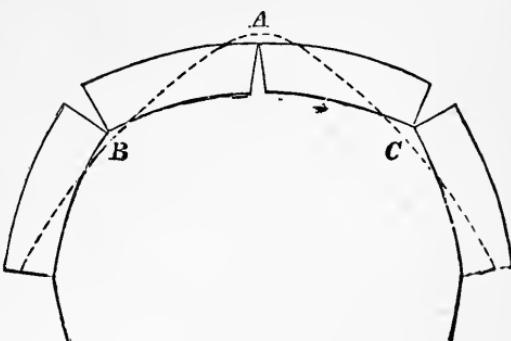


Fig. 29.

some portions turning upon their inner edges, B and C, as on a pivot, and some upon their outer edges, as at A, thus causing the arch to sink at the crown and rise at the haunches. Experiments have shown this to be precisely the case. It is evident that the line of pressure is dependent upon the weight or amount of the horizontal force at the crown. The greatest value of this force consistent with equilibrium is that which causes the line of pressure to touch the *extrados*; its least value when it touches the *intrados*, and when the pressure upon the keystone is the least possible which would support either semi-arch. It is evident also that the horizontal force at the crown is increased by the load over it, and that the stability of the arch is dependent upon the depth of keystone and the cohesive resistance of the material.

Again, if there be a deficiency of weight at the crown, the line of pressure falls below the *intrados* at the crown and rises above the *extrados* at B and C, causing a depression at the haunches and a rising at

\* The *line of pressure* is the direction of the resultant of the pressures on the different joints of arch stones (see equilibrium of polygonal frame of bars).

the crown. It is thus seen that there are certain limits within which the stability of an arch is secure, as when the line of pressure is *within* the substance of the arch ring, or does not pass without its boundaries ; but that when this line deviates so far as to cut the extrados and thus destroy the equilibrium, the stability is endangered. The greatest stability is ensured, therefore, by the line of pressure being made to cut all the joints, or to pass within the middle portion of the arch ring. Professor Rankine observes it should be within the *middle third* of the arch thickness.\*

Hence the stability of an arch is *directly proportional to the depth of its keystone multiplied by the crushing strength of the material*, and is inversely proportional to its radius of curvature multiplied by the weight on each square foot of the keystone

Professor Rankine gives a rough approximation to the horizontal thrust of an arch as follows:—

Take the weight of the vertical load supported between the crown of arch and that point in the arch ring where its inclination to the vertical is  $45^{\circ}$ .

The stability of an arch may be tested as follows:—

Let  $A B C$  be a semi-arch,  $D E F$  its abutment, and  $c$  the joint of rupture. Through the centre of gravity of the load between the crown  $A$  and the point of rupture,  $c$ , draw a vertical line. Then, if from a point as  $M$  in that line, two lines can be drawn, one as a tangent to the

\* The line of pressure in an arch is generally that of an equilibrated or inverted catenary, or "curve of equilibrium," and under vertical loads it is very suitable. If a linear arch or rib balanced under the real forces which act on the real arch can be drawn within the middle portion of the arch ring, the stability of the arch is secure. The linear rib or ideal curve so drawn may be the hydrostatic arch or that suited for equal pressures. It is necessary to assume such linear arch parallel to the intrados of the proposed arch. For methods of describing these the reader is referred to Rankine's "Applied Mechanics." Such precautions are, however, unnecessary in designing arches of ordinary span, in which the bond of brickwork and mortar are taken into account. A pointed arch requires a greater load at the crown than a circular or flat arch, but less abutment.

assumed arch curve or centre line at the joint of rupture, and the other horizontal, so that the former line shall cut the joint of rupture, and the latter the vertical joint at the crown in points which are both within the *middle third* of the arch ring, the stability of the arch is secure. In this case the stability is tested to the point of rupture only; below that point it is assumed to be stable.

For the stability of the abutments, the rule for finding that for piers (Sect. II. 11) is applicable; the horizontal pressure of the arch being first found, the stability of the abutment will be measured by the moment of its weight about its outer edge at the base; or, to ensure stability, the moment of its weight about the said point added to that of upper segment, should *exceed* the moment of the thrust or weight of the opposite semi-arch, taken acting at the point of rupture; or the sum of the moments of the weight of pier and surcharge should *exceed* moment of thrust.

Practically, and regarding the bond and cohesion of mortar, the active thrust of an arch is as the horizontal component,  $AB$ , of the load on an inclined rigid bar,  $AC$ , fig. 31, from the point of rupture to the extrados at the crown, or as the thrusts of two inclined beams.

The chief object in investigating the stability of the arch is to find the requisite

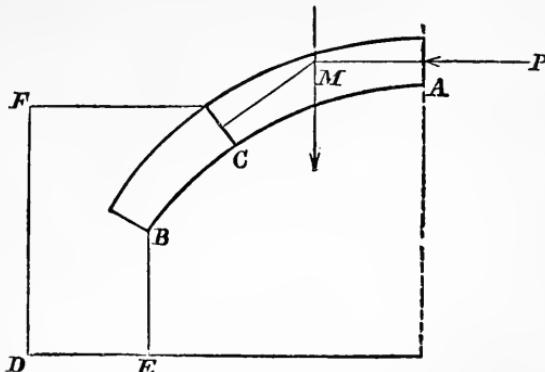


Fig. 30.

thickness of the abutments to resist the thrust, it being premised that the pressure upon any joint between the voussoirs should be such as not to exceed a safe resisting power of the materials of the voussoirs.

For an investigation into the subject of arches and domes the reader is also referred to the concise work of Mr. Tarn on the "Science of Building."\*

*Angle of Rupture.*—In circular arches the angle of rupture is found to lie between  $45^\circ$  and  $55^\circ$ ; and hence, if the squared backing is carried up to an angle of  $45^\circ$  to the horizon it will be sufficient.

*Depth of Keystone.*—Rankine gives from 20 to 40 as good medium values of the excess which should exist beyond the depth of keystone necessary to resist the crushing of the material, as founded on the best existing examples. He also gives the following empirical rule:—

Take a mean proportional between the radius of curvature of the intrados at crown, and a constant whose values are as under for the depth of keystone, or Depth of keystone for a *single arch* in feet

$$= \sqrt{(.12 \times \text{radius at crown})}.$$

Depth for an arch of a series as an arcade,

$$= \sqrt{(.17 \times \text{radius at crown})},$$

or "for equally intense external loads and equal angles of rupture, the square of the thickness of keystone should vary as the radius of intrados."

**ABUTMENTS.**—In some of the best examples of bridges the thickness of the abutments ranges from 1-3rd to 1-5th of the radius of curvature of arch at its crown.

**PIERS.**—For piers of a series of arches, the common thickness is from 1-6th to 1-7th of span. All

\* Lockwood & Co.

large abutments should be built hollow, with "jack" arches, and have inverted arches at the foundations to distribute the pressure.

16. CUPOLAS OR DOMES depend upon similar principles for their stability as the arch, as a dome may be considered to be composed of a number of portions, or vertical ribs, cut by planes whose intersections are in the vertical axis of the dome. All domes exercise a horizontal thrust upon their supporting walls or "drum," and therefore require iron bands, or chains, inserted at, or just above, the springing. The weakest joint of a hemispherical dome is found to be that which makes  $20^{\circ}$  with the horizontal; and it is at this joint the thrust is greatest.

In Gothic or Pointed domes, the angle is smaller.

### STABILITY AND STRENGTH OF BEAMS.

17. CASE I.—Suppose a beam (fig. 32) supported at its ends, A and B, and loaded at some intermediate point, L. Let the supporting pressures and direction of the load be parallel to each other, as in figure, where P represents the resultant of the load, including weight of beam. Then, according to the principle of the lever (Sect. I. fig. 23), each of the three forces is proportional to the distance between the lines of action of the other two, the load being the sum of the two supporting pressures, or—

$$P : R_1 : R_2 :: \overline{AB} : \overline{LB} : \overline{LA}, \text{ and} \\ P = R_1 + R_2$$

CASE II.—Let the beam be inclined (fig. 33) so that the pressures and load are not parallel as A B. As the forces are in equilibrium, their lines of action must meet in one point, o, and are proportional to the three

sides of a triangle respectively parallel to their directions.

To find the directions and magnitudes of the

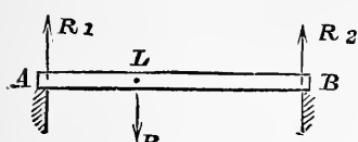


Fig. 32.

supporting forces.—Let  $P$  be the resultant of load or weight of beam acting through its centre of gravity,  $L$ , and  $A$  and  $B$  the supporting forces. Produce the line of action of  $B$  or  $R_1$  till it cuts the vertical line  $OLP$  in  $o$ . Join  $oa$  and it will be the line of action of the support  $A$ .

To find the forces.—Set off on the vertical line  $oP$  the weight as  $oL$  to scale, and

through  $L$  draw a line parallel to the horizontal pressure,  $R_1$ , meeting  $oa$  in  $R_2$ , then the sides of the triangle thus formed will give the ratios of the forces thus—

$oL$  = weight;  $oR_2$  = supporting pressure,  $A$ ; and  $LR_2$  = supporting pressure,  $B$ . Or, algebraically, if  $a$  and  $b$  denote the angles made by the lines of action of the supports with the vertical line of load, then—

$$P : R_1 : R_2 :: \sin (a + b) : \sin b : \sin a.$$

CASE III.—One of the most useful cases is that of

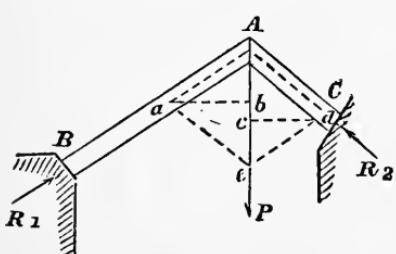


Fig. 33.

two beams abutting against each other at their upper ends, and against two walls or supports at their lower ends, and loaded at the apex, as  $AB$ ,  $AC$ , fig. 34.

To find the strains along each beam and the thrust against walls.—By the parallelogram of forces (Sect. I.) resolve the load along the

beams thus: make  $ae$  equal the load; draw  $ea$  parallel to  $ac$  and  $ed$  parallel to  $ab$ ; also draw  $ab$ ,  $cd$  perpendicular to  $ae$ ; then the strain on  $ab = aa$  or  $ed$ , and that on  $ac = ad$  or  $ae$ . Each of these strains can be resolved also into vertical and horizontal components thus:— $aa$  into  $ab$  acting vertically, and into  $ab$  acting horizontally; also  $ad$  can be resolved into  $ac$  acting vertically, and  $cd$  horizontally; or, by symbols, putting  $a$  and  $b$  for the respective angles made by the beams with the vertical or load—

$$P : R_1 : R_2 :: \sin(a + b) : \sin b : \sin a.$$

The amount of weight on each wall depends on the inclination of the two beams; in the figure the wall at  $c$  sustains the greatest weight; the horizontal strains, however, will be found equal.

18. EFFECT OF POSITION.—In designing any assemblage of beams or bars, the relative positions of the pieces must be considered. For example, in the case of a crane, we have a strut and tie, one piece sustaining a compressive and the other a tensile strain; and these will depend on their relative inclination to the action of the load.

Thus in fig. 35,  $ab$  sustains compression, and  $ac$  tension, but both strains are equal.

In fig. 36, the strains are greatest with the same weight, and the piece  $ba$  has the greatest strain, as will be seen by the dotted parallelogram.

The young architect cannot be too particular in

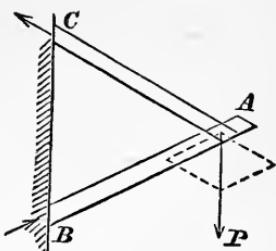


Fig. 35.

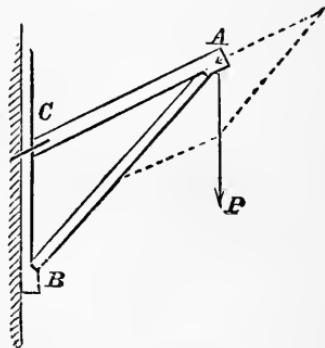


Fig. 36.

considering the relative strains which different positions create, by constructing the parallelogram of strains for himself, and thus determining the kind of joints or abutment necessary, and the sectional areas of his timbers to support these strains.

It will be readily seen that the last case noticed, that of a crane, is of common occurrence in roof-framing, as in the instance of a principal rafter and strut, or that of a hammer-beam and strut. It is particularly necessary to discriminate carefully between pieces subject to compression, tension, or cross strain.

NOTE.—It will be observed that there are two methods available for finding the strains in structures, the first and simplest being that by constructing the parallelogram or triangle of forces called the “graphical” method; the second and most accurate by the application of trigonometry, or by calculation (see Sect. I.). For all practical purposes the graphical method is sufficiently accurate, is less liable to error, and one preferable for the architect from the facility it can be used upon the working drawings themselves. In the other method tables of sines and tangents are required.

### FRAMES AND TRUSSES.

19. A frame is composed of bars or beams connected together at their ends, the beams being thus fixed in their relative positions. It is clear that the joints themselves offer little aid to the rigidity of such a frame, so that we may consider the pieces capable of turning about them unless fixed at both ends. The points about which such movement would take place are called the *centres of resistance* of the joints, the straight lines joining these centres being the *lines of resistance* of the beams, along which the thrusts or tensions are

propagated. If subject to a thrust the beam or bar is a *strut*, if to a pull a *tie*. In the design and construction of frames or trusses it is essential to avoid cross strains, and so to dispose the pieces composing a frame that they shall be struts and ties only; this is the science of good framing, as it is evident, by confining each piece to compressive and tensile strains, the material is most economically employed, the sections or scantlings of the pieces being designed to meet such strains only.

**TRIANGULAR FRAME.**—The ordinary form of a frame is that in which the pieces form a triangle or a system of triangles.\*

Let  $ABC$  (fig. 37) represent a frame of three bars or pieces connected at the angles. Let a load  $P$  be applied at the apex, and the supporting forces  $Q$  and  $R$  be those of the walls or supports, then their lines of action must either be parallel or intersect in one point. It is evident these three forces balance each other, and are therefore proportional to the three sides of a triangle respectively parallel to their directions.

When the three forces are parallel to each other, as in the case of an ordinary roof frame, the triangle of forces becomes a straight line,  $CA$ .

Draw  $OA$  parallel to  $A$ ,  $OB$  to  $B$ , and  $OC$  to  $C$ , then if the load  $CA$  be applied at the apex of frame,  $AB$  applied at  $R$ , and  $BC$  applied at  $Q$ , are the supporting forces, and the lines  $OA$ ,  $OB$ ,  $OC$  represent the strains on the bars  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$  respectively.

\* The triangle is the simplest and only figure, the form of which is perfectly rigid, its sides remaining unaltered.

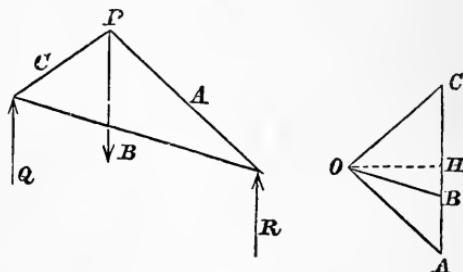


Fig. 37.

From  $o$  draw  $oH$  perpendicular to  $CA$ , then that line represents a component of the strain which is equal in each piece, and is the *horizontal thrust* of the frame.

The trigonometrical relations are as follows:—

Let  $a, b, c$  denote the respective angles of the bars  $A, B, C$  to the horizontal line  $oH$ , then—

$$\text{Horizontal stress } oH = \frac{\text{load } CA}{\tan c \pm \tan a} \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Supporting forces } AB &= oH (\tan a - \tan b) \\ BC &= oH (\tan b + \tan c) \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

$$\text{Strains are } \begin{cases} OA = oH \cdot \sec a \\ OB = oH \cdot \sec b \\ OC = oH \cdot \sec c \end{cases} \quad (3)$$

In a polygonal frame a similar method is to be used, the strains on the several pieces or bars being found by drawing radiating lines parallel to the bars from a point to the vertical straight line representing the parallel forces or the load and supporting reactions; the segments into which these radiating lines divide the vertical line will then represent the forces which respectively act at the joints of every two consecutive bars, and the whole vertical line represents the total load.

The relations of the forces are as follows:—

Let the horizontal component be denoted by  $H$ , and let  $a$  and  $b$  denote the angles of inclination of *any two* bars to the horizontal; and  $R, R_1$  the respective strains along the two bars; and  $P$  the resultant of the external forces acting through the joint between the two bars, then—

$$P = H (\tan a + \tan b)$$

$$R = H \cdot \sec a; \text{ and } R_1 = H \cdot \sec b.$$

20. ROOF TRUSSES.—It is often required to determine

the strains which the several pieces of a roof truss are subject to, for the purpose of ascertaining the requisite scantlings of the timbers or, in the case of an iron roof, the sectional areas of the rafters, struts, and ties.

Let figure 38 represent an ordinary king and queen rod truss either of iron or timber.

The strains on the main triangle can be found by diagram as before, making the vertical line represent half the gross weight on the roof (see Art. 19); or, algebraically, let  $w$  be gross weight of truss, together with the division of roof which it carries, or from middle to middle of adjacent bays:—Let  $c$  = half span of truss;  $k$  = its rise;  $i$  = inclination of rafters;  $h$  = tension along tie beam;  $t$  = thrust along each rafter; then

$$h = \frac{w}{4 \tan i} \text{ or, } h = \frac{wc}{4k}; t = \sqrt{h^2 + \frac{w^2}{16}} =$$

$$\sqrt{h^2 + h^2 \frac{k^2}{c^2}} = h \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 i} = h \sec i.$$

These give the strains on the *primary truss*. For the *secondary trussing* we must find the load on the points 2 and 3; the secondary trusses being A 2 6 and B 3 6.

**DISTRIBUTION OF LOAD.**—The weight of roof is distributed over the points A, 1, 2, c, 3, 4, B; *one-twelfth* resting on each point of support A and B, and *one-sixth* on the five points 1, 2, c, 3, 4. The loads at 2 and 3 are each  $\frac{1}{4} w$ , or half of load between 2 and c, and half of load between 2 and A, or *one-half* between A and c. The strains to be found by equations (1) (2) (3) of article 19. The *smaller* secondary

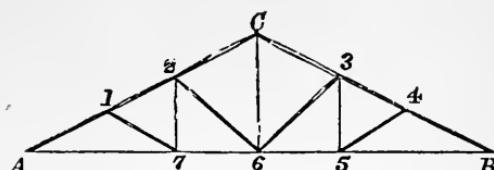


Fig. 38.

trusses are A 17 and B 45, and each of the points 1 and 4 sustains  $\frac{1}{6}$ th w.

*Tensions.*—The main suspension rod c 6 sustains  $\frac{1}{3}$  w, and 1-12th w hangs by the queen rods 2, 7, and 3, 5.

The tension between 7 and 5 of tie beam is the sum of the tensions due to the primary and secondary trusses; the tensions at the ends between A and 7 and B and 5, are those due to all three trusses.

*Thrusts.*—Again, the thrust on c 2 is due to large truss; that on 2, 1 to the primary and secondary trusses; and that on 1 A to all three trusses.

In trussing roofs, &c., the following maxims should be observed:—

1.—The main truss should be composed of one or more large triangles, the simpler the arrangement the better.

2.—Avoid multiplicity of joints, and give to each piece its proper joints.

3.—Design the frame so that every load or strain should be met by a *direct* support or line of resistance, either compressive or tensile.

4.—Avoid cross strains.

5.—Throw the greatest loads at the points of support.

21. ARCHED RIBS.—When under a vertical load distributed on each side of the crown of the arch: To find the total horizontal pressure against the rib below a given point, graphically—

Let c be any point in the rib. In the diagram of strains, draw  $oc$  parallel to a tangent to rib at c. Draw vertical line  $oh$  as scale of loads, and take  $oh$  to represent vertical load on arc AC. Draw  $hc$  horizontal, cutting  $oc$  in  $e$ , then  $oc$  will be thrust along rib at c, and  $hc$  will be the horizontal pressure exerted against CB, the part of rib below c.

Or algebraically, let  $h$  = horizontal pressure or thrust;  $p$  = vertical load supported by rib  $AC$ ;  $t$  =

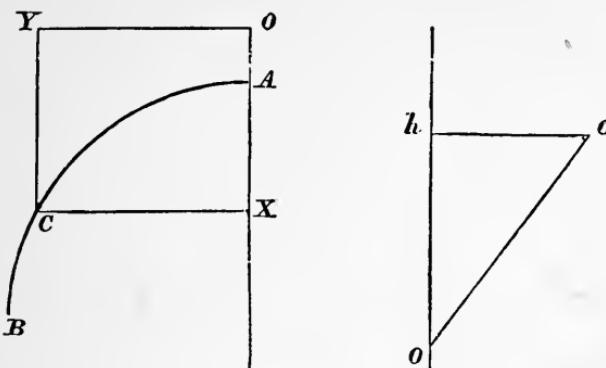


Fig. 39.

thrust along rib at  $c$ ; also let  $ox = x$ , and  $oy = xc = y$  be the co-ordinates of point  $c$ ; and let  $a$  be inclination of arch at  $c$  or  $oc$  to the horizon, then—

$$h = p \frac{y}{x} = p \cot a; \text{ and}$$

$$t = \sqrt{p^2 + h^2} = \sqrt{p^2 + p^2 \cot^2 a} = p \sqrt{1 + \cot^2 a} \\ = p \operatorname{cosec} a.$$

At the crown  $A$ , the following rule is to be used. To find the thrust at crown of rib: Multiply the radius of curvature at the crown by the vertical load per lineal unit of span there.

**RIBS UNDER NORMAL PRESSURE.**—In a circular or other rib under a normal pressure, *i.e.* pressure equal in all directions, as in the case of the hydrostatic arch, or an arch sustaining liquid pressure of a given depth, we have the following condition:—

The thrust at any normally pressed point of a rib is the product of the radius of curvature by the intensity of the pressure, the thrust being constant at every point of the rib.

The figure of a hydrostatic arch is identical with an

elastic curve, as that of an uniform spring when bent, and its application to the intrados of an arch-ring is useful.\*

*Strains found graphically.*—As an example of the graphic method of finding the strains on trusses we give the following (fig. 40), as illustrating Professor Maxwell's method of reciprocal figures. Let the load be reduced to vertical loads  $F_1, F_2, \dots$  on the joints of rafters;  $G_1, G_2, \dots$  on joints of tie. Let  $P_1, P_2$  be the

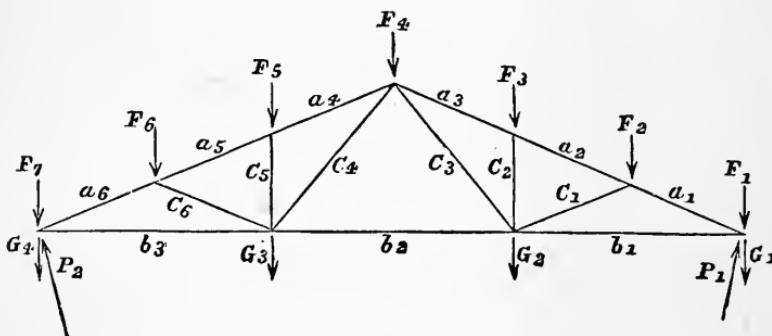


Fig. 40.

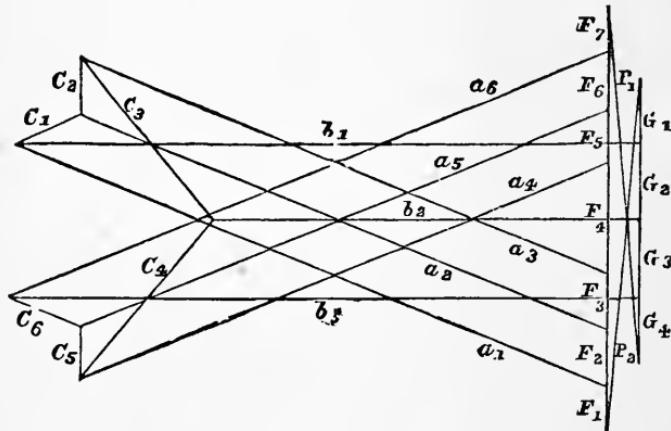


Fig. 41.

reactions of walls (shown out of the perpendicular, to avoid overlapping of the lines). To draw the diagram of stresses (fig. 41), the polygon of external forces is first drawn by making  $F_1, F_2, \dots, P_2, P_1, G_1, G_2, \dots$  parallel to the corresponding lines in the

\* For a full investigation of this subject, see Rankine's "Applied Mechanics," pp. 182, &c.

diagram of truss, and equal to the forces taken in order on any scale. At the right hand joint the forces acting  $F_1$ ,  $P_1$ ,  $G_1$ , and the stresses on  $a_1$ ,  $b_1$  at a point are represented in the stress diagram by a polygon. Complete this polygon by drawing lines parallel to  $a_1$ ,  $b_1$ , at the unclosed extremities of lines representing the other forces. At the next joint the forces acting are  $F_2$ ; and the stresses  $a_1$ ,  $a_2$ ,  $c_1$ ; of these,  $F_2$  and the stress on  $a_1$  are already drawn. Complete polygon by drawing lines parallel to  $a_2$ ,  $c_1$ . This process will give the stress diagram, the lengths of the lines will then give the strains on the corresponding bars.\*

22. STRENGTH OF TIMBER.—In fixing the scantlings of timbers of good pine, fir, or oak, the proper sectional area for the compressive and tensile strains should be calculated.

The greatest strain (compressive and tensile) is generally taken at 1,000 lbs. *per square inch*, and the factor of safety averages from 8 to 10. Timber and iron are exposed to these several strains:—

Longitudinal	{	Extension.
		Compression
Transverse	{	Distortion.
		Twisting.
		Bending.

23. JOINTS AND FASTENINGS IN CARPENTRY.—These are of several kinds, and the reader is referred to the works of Tredgold and Nicholson for information of the various joints used.

In designing joints, &c., the following principles should be attended to:—

(1.) To avoid weakening the pieces of timber by cutting or notching too deeply.

(2.) Each abutting joint or surface should be perpendicular to the pressure it receives.

\* The letters of reference in the diagrams explain the corresponding strains.

(3.) The area of surface abutted on should be proportioned to the pressure, so that it may not indent.

(4.) The surfaces of contact should be fitted accurately, in order that the pressure should be evenly borne.

(5.) All fastenings, as nails, spikes, bolts, straps, &c., should be of equal strength with the pieces connected.

In lengthening beams, the scarfing should be placed where the bending moment is small. At the compressed side of a beam the two pieces should have a square shoulder ; oblique surfaces are bad, and apt to splinter.

The surfaces of a scarf should be parallel to the direction of load, or "up and down," not flatwise.

Notching beams, as a joist or purlin upon a girder or principal, should be effected without cutting deeply into the piece ; it is best to cut a square notch in the angles of both, so that the full depth of both pieces remains unimpaired.

*Mortises and Tenons.*—In mortising a beam the mortise should be cut at the *middle* of the depth of beam, so that the fibres subject to compression and tension at the upper and under side should be left.

A *shouldered* tenon should be used, so that the shoulder should bear upon the edge of the beam, instead of a long and deep tenon, which unduly weakens the beam ; the tenon proper should be only 1-6th of the depth of cross beam.

*Post and Beam-joints.*—When a beam is to rest on the top of a post or posts, a "notch and bridle" joint is to be used, the bridle being an uncut portion in the middle of the bearing beam into which the post is fitted by a groove. The same joint is applicable when a post rests on a beam.

Instead of the ordinary method of framing a king post between ends of rafters, it is best to let

rafters abut against each other, and to notch a piece on each side, bolted together to form the suspending pieces (see Tredgold's "Carpentry").

*Abutment-joints.*—When an oblique strut, as a principal rafter, abuts on the end of a tie-beam, the shoulder and end of strut should be cut at right angles to the pressure or direction of strut, and this abutment should be of sufficient area to transmit the thrust without splintering the timber. Sometimes this is effected by a simple notch on tie-beam, or by a tenon on the strut fitting into a mortise on the tie; or a bridle on the tie fitting into a groove made in the shoulder of strut. Iron straps or bolts are often used to keep the pieces in their places.

Tredgold gives the following rule for finding the length between shoulder and end of beam to prevent the shearing of fibres in the direction of beam. Divide four times the horizontal thrust of rafter in lbs. by breadth in inches multiplied into shearing force of a square inch in lbs. in direction of the fibres, and quotient will give length in inches. The resistance to shearing may be taken at 510 lbs. per square inch; in practice, *four* is the factor of safety.

Rule to find horizontal thrust of inclined beams is given by the formula—

$$\frac{w \times \text{half span}}{2 \text{ Rise}} = \text{thrust.}$$

The above rule for shearing is applicable in ascertaining lengths of tenons from pin-holes, scarf's, and other joints subject to tensile strains.

24. WEIGHT OF FRAMING.—Tredgold gives the following approximate weights:—

		lbs.	lbs.
Weight of a square of partitioning from	.	1,480	to 2,000
Weight of a square of single joisted floor- ing without counterflooring.	}	1,260	,, 2,000
Weight of a square of framed flooring with counterflooring.	}	2,500	,, 4,000

The highest numbers give weight in large buildings and long bearings.

One cwt. per super foot is ample allowance for the probable load on floor of an ordinary dwelling-house, exclusive of floor itself.

Two cwt. per foot is sufficient in ordinary warehouses and factory floors.

#### 25. LOADS ON ROOFS—DATA FOR DESIGN.

	Per square.	Minimum Slope.
Lead covering .....	7 cwt.	4°
Zinc .....	1½ "	4°
Corrugated iron .....	3 "	4°
Slates.....	7½ to 9 "	25½ to 30°
Load for pressure of wind	36 "	
Timber framing .....	5 to 6 "	
Boarding $\frac{3}{4}$ inch .....	2½ "	

The weight of slates per square foot = 8 lbs., tiles 13 lbs., pressure of wind about 8 lbs.

It is usual to take 40 lbs. per square foot as the basis of calculation in designing roofs. In calculating for the weight supported on each truss, the load must be taken from centre to centre of trusses.

Half load rests on each principal rafter, and may be considered as collected at apex and bearings; under this supposition  $\frac{1}{4}$  of whole load will be the weight to provide for.

#### STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.

26. BEAMS OF TIMBER AND IRON.—For a full investigation of the theory of the resistance of beams, the reader is referred to the works of Tredgold, Barlow,

Rankine, and other writers. We shall here content ourselves with a few of the most useful principles and rules.

**DEFINITIONS :** *Factor of Safety.*—Is the ratio which the breaking load bears to the working load, and varies for different materials.

*Dead Load.*—Is a steady load, as the weight of a wall.

*A Live or Moving Load.*—Is a load applied suddenly, and accompanied by change and vibration, as the load which floors and bridges are subject to.

The factors of safety followed in practice, and deduced from experiments made by Mr. Fairbairn and others, are for—

	Dead load.	Live load.
Metals.....	3	6
Timber .....	4 to 5	8 to 10
Masonry .....	4	8

*Neutral Axis.*—When a beam is subjected to a cross strain, its *upper* fibres are compressed, and its *lower* extended. It follows there is a layer of the material between these portions which is not exposed to either of these strains ; this is called the “neutral surface” of the beam. Where this surface or layer is intersected by a vertical plane at section of rupture, the line of intersection is called the “neutral axis” of the beam. The position of the neutral surface varies for different degrees of resistance to compression and tension.

*Modulus of Elasticity.*—Is the value of stiffness a material possesses within the limits of its elasticity, or it is the strain it can bear without sensible alteration. If  $l$  be the original length of a prism of any material,  $x$  the change in length produced by a longitudinal force  $F$  ;  $E$  a constant depending on the material, then,

$x : l :: F : E$ , or  $E = F \frac{l}{x}$  ;  $E$  is called the “modulus of elasticity.”

*Moment of Inertia.*—If we conceive a body to consist of a number of heavy particles, and we multiply the mass of each by the square of its perpendicular distance from a given line or axis, the sum of all these products is the “moment of inertia” of the body with respect to that axis. In a rectangle of depth  $d$  and breadth  $b$  the moment of inertia =  $\frac{1}{12} b d^3$ .

*TENSION: To find the intensity of direct.*—Divide the load by the sectional area of the bar.

*To find the sectional area of a bar to bear a given load.*

Divide the load by the proper modulus.

27. *RESISTANCE TO COMPRESSION.*—This is sensibly equal to the resistance to tension. Direct crushing takes place only when the material compressed offers to the force a length not exceeding a certain ratio to its diameter; when this limit is exceeded, there is a tendency to give way by bulging and bending laterally. The cases included in compression are—

Stone and brick columns of ordinary proportions; pillars and struts of cast iron, when length does not exceed about 5 times diameter; pillars and struts of wrought iron, when length does not exceed 10 times diameter; pillars and struts of dry timber, in which length does not exceed 20 times diameter.

Above rules for tension are applicable to these cases, using the proper modulus of resistance to crushing.

*Resistance to Direct Crushing.*—Crushing load of material =  $f \times s$ ,  $f$  being resistance of material in lbs. on square inch, and  $s$  area of section in square inches.

When the load is not uniform, or its resultant does not coincide with the axis of pillar, the strength of the pillar is diminished in the same ratio as the mean intensity of strain is less than the maximum.

Stone and brick columns should never exceed in height 12 times their least thickness at base.

*Long Pillars and Struts.*—When the length greatly exceeds the diameter, failure or fracture takes place by cross-breaking.

Mr. Hodgkinson's formulæ for cast-iron cylindrical pillars which yield in this manner are as under:—

*Solid Pillars* whose length is not less than 30 diameters,

Let  $d$  = diameter in inches;  $L$  = length in feet;  $A$  = constant multiplier, then,

$$\text{Breaking load in tons} = A \frac{d^{3.6}}{L^{1.7}} *$$

*Hollow Columns.*—Let  $D$  = external diameter, and  $d$  = internal diameter in inches, then breaking load

$$= A \frac{D^{3.6} - d^{3.6}}{L^{1.7}} \text{ when } L \text{ exceeds } 25 D.$$

Values of constant  $A$ ,

For solid pillars, fixed ends . . . . . 44.16 tons.

Hollow pillars, fixed ends . . . . . 44.3

For short pillars the formula is  $w = \frac{b \times c}{b + \frac{3}{4}c}$ ,  $b$  =

breaking load for long pillars (see above); and  $c$  = crushing load for section = 49 tons per square inch.

*For Solid Square Red Deal (dry).*

$$\text{Breaking weight} = 7.81 = A \frac{D^4}{L^2}$$

Safe load should not exceed one-tenth breaking load.

Resistance of timber to crushing when dry is from  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{2}{3}$  of its tenacity. Moisture weakens the adhesion of the fibres to about *one-half* of that in dry state.

\*  $d^{3.6}$  and  $L^{1.7}$  means that the diameter in inches has to be raised to 3.6th power and the length in feet to the 1.7th power. These powers are readily found by logarithms. (See Table.)

For long solid columns the cylindrical section is found to be rather stronger than the square, and the triangular section stronger than the cylindrical, the areas of section being equal.

28. RESISTANCE TO CROSS STRAIN.—*Moments of Rupture.*—(1.) The moment or strain at any point of a beam fixed at *one* end and loaded at the other, is proportional to the distance from the weight. The resistance of a loaded beam to fracture depends upon the equality of two moments—one the leverage, or Bending Moment, the other the area of section at point of rupture, called Moment of Resistance due to the molecular reaction of the fibres, or when rupture takes place—

$$\text{Breadth} \times \text{depth}^2 \times \text{constant} = \text{Weight} \times \text{leverage}.$$

(2.) When the weight is distributed uniformly, the resultant of weight acts at the middle of the beam, so that the leverage in this case is only half the former, and therefore such a beam uniformly loaded will bear twice as much as when loaded at one end.

(3.) When a beam is supported at *both* ends, and loaded at some *intermediate point*, *s*, putting *P* and *Q* to represent the supporting reactions at ends *A* and *B*, the strain at any point *s* will be same as in first case, or  $Q \times \overline{B\,s}$ . If *s* be the middle of beam the strain will be  $\frac{1}{4}$  weight  $\times \overline{A\,B}$ .

(4.) When the weight is *distributed*, the strain at middle of beam is only *half* as much as when weight is concentrated there.

The strains at any points may be found graphically by drawing a vertical at the point *s*, and making it equal strain at that point, and drawing straight lines or curves to ends of beam; these will determine the ordinates at any points. In cases (2) and (4) parabolas determine the ordinates.

29. STIFFNESS.\*—Beams supported at ends and loaded in middle. The effect of a load to produce deflection in a beam is, as we have seen (28), as the leverage and load, or the “bending moment.” The force producing extension is also as the *length and weight directly*, and the resistance to this force is *inversely as the breadth and square of the depth*. But, combining the equivalents of the extending and resisting forces, deflection is as the *weight and cube of length directly*, and as the *breadth and cube of the depth inversely*, that is, the *resistance to deflection is directly as the breadth into the cube of depth, and inversely as the weight into the cube of length*.

Let  $L$  = length of bearing in feet;  $w$  = weight in lbs.;  $b$  = breadth in inches;  $d$  = depth in inches;  $a$  = a constant determined by experiment for the material;  $s$  = deflection in inches then—

$$s = \frac{L^3 \times w \times a}{b \times d^3} \text{ and } a = \frac{40 \times b \times d^3 \times s}{L^3 \times w} \quad . \quad (1)$$

Deflection should not exceed 1-40th of an inch for every foot in length, therefore dividing above formula by 40

$$s = \frac{L^3 \times w \times a}{40 \times b \times d^3} \quad . \quad . \quad (2)$$

Tredgold gives the following rules for the stiffness of beams:—

*To find the scantling of a piece of timber to sustain a given weight when supported at ends.*

CASE 1. When *breadth* is given.

*Rule.*—Multiply the square of length in feet by the weight in lbs., and this product by value of  $a$ . Divide product by breadth in inches, and cube root of quotient will give depth in inches.

\* The following are the most useful rules for the architect, as the undue deflection of beams would seriously affect a structure.

CASE 2. When *depth* is given.

*Rule.*—Multiply the square of length in feet by weight in lbs., and multiply this product by value of  $a$ . Divide last product by cube of depth in inches, and quotient will be required breadth.

It will be obvious a certain proportion between depth and breadth is desirable to give a maximum rigidity. Tredgold gives this when the breadth is to depth

as 0.6 is to 1; thus  $\frac{L}{\sqrt{D}} \times 0.6 =$  least breadth required

to prevent beam yielding sideways. The stiffest beam that can be cut out of a round tree gives breadth to depth as  $1 : \sqrt{3}$  or  $0.58 : 1$ .

**STRENGTH OF BEAMS.**—The weight a beam will carry without fracture depends upon the relation which exists between the moments of “*rupture*” (28) and “*resistance*,” or the equality of the moments. The moment of resistance is evidently due to the sum of forces of the fibres of the beam at section of rupture, or a compound action of resistance to tearing the *lower* fibres asunder and crushing the upper fibres, the “*neutral axis*” being the limiting extent of each action. Hence the resistance of a beam at any section is directly as the moment of inertia (26) about the neutral axis of the section, and inversely as the distance of that axis from the farthest edge of the section, or  $\frac{c b d^2}{6}$ . The formula is reduced to a simple one where the length of beam is given in feet, the other dimensions being in inches, or

$$\frac{B \times D^2}{L} \times c = \text{breaking weight; and}$$

$$\frac{B \times D^2}{L \cos \phi} \times c \text{ when beam is inclined.}$$

Values of constants  $a$  and  $c$  in above formulæ are for the timber ordinarily used—

	Cohes. force Per sq. inch. lbs.	Stiffness( $a$ )	Strength( $c$ )
Fir, Riga . . .	12,600	.0114	359
," Memel . . .	,"	.0089	545
Oak, English . .	12,000	.0119	557
Pine, Red . . .	10,000	.0148	447
," Yellow . . .	,"	.019	383

(The above constants are based on experiments made by most eminent authorities.)

When a beam is fixed at one end and loaded at the other the breaking weight as found above =  $\frac{w}{4}$ ; when weight is uniformly distributed it =  $2w$ ; when beam is fixed at both ends and loaded in middle, breaking weight =  $1\frac{1}{2}w$ .

30. FLOORS AND ROOFS.—To find the depth of a joist when length of bearing and breadth are given, the distance apart being 12 inches from centre to centre.

*Rule.*—Divide the square of the length in feet by the breadth in inches, and cube root of quotient multiplied by 2.2 for fir will give depth in inches.

#### GIRDERS FOR HOUSE FLOORS *ten feet apart.*

*Rule.*—Divide square of length in feet by breadth in inches, and cube root of quotient  $\times$  by 4.2 for fir will give depth in inches.

FLITCHED BEAMS.—Wooden beams with flitches of wrought-iron plate slightly increase the strength.

Hurst gives the following formula :—

$b$  = breadth in inches.

$d$  = depth in inches.

$t$  = thickness of iron flitch in inches.

$L$  = bearing in feet.

$w$  = breaking weight in centre, in cwts.

$c$  = constant = 3.662 for oak; 3.024 for Baltic fir.

$$w = \frac{D^3}{L} (c_B + 30 t).$$

One-twelfth is assumed as thickness of flitch.

31. PRINCIPAL RAFTERS.—To find scantling when there is a king post, length, breadth, and span in feet being given

$$0.096 \times \frac{L^2 \times \text{span}}{B^3} = \text{depth in inches.}$$

When there are two queen posts multiply by decimal 0.155 instead.

COMMON RAFTERS.—Depth is found by following rule, breadth being 2 to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

$$0.72 \times \frac{L}{\sqrt[3]{B}} = \text{depth in inches.}$$

PURLINS with long bearings may be trussed with wrought-iron rods. Depth may be 1-12th the span, and distance of stays apart 1-3rd span.

### SECTION III.

32. IRON CONSTRUCTION.—The same principles and formulæ which determine the stability of timber frames are applicable to iron structures. The young architect should make himself thoroughly conversant with the experimental researches of Tredgold, Barlow, Hodgkinson, Fairbairn, Kirkaldy, and others who have investigated the principles of iron structures, as this material must ultimately take the place of timber in all important structures. The neglect of iron among architects has given engineers a great start in the art of construction; and the architect who wishes to keep pace with modern invention and science must jealously guard all encroachments upon those materials which are reckoned among the great resources of the present age.

Among the many uses for which iron may be employed we may enumerate flooring, roofing, either partially or wholly, supports as columns, bracketed structures, stairs, window-casements, besides the multifarious purposes where rigidity and strength are required in the least space.

Cast iron affords the architect a material which he can readily adapt in innumerable cases in which timber or stone is inadmissible, as in balustrades, crestings, spandrels, brackets, verandahs, balconies, &c., &c. It can be cast or moulded into every conceivable form or pattern, as in moulded gutterings, pillars, &c.

Wrought iron, though less plastic, is even more valuable as a constructive material, and may be employed in all cases where heavy weights are to be carried, or light structures, as roofs, erected. For girders, simple or trussed, domical construction, and where extreme lightness and rigidity are to be combined, no material, or mode of construction, can supersede it. As a fireproof material it is preferable to cast iron ; and when cased in concrete, or plaster, or protected from the direct action of fire, it may ultimately be made the most resistant of all materials.

CAST IRON should be limited to the action of stationary loads. Its brittleness, from the carbon it possesses, renders it necessary to confine its use to purposes where great changes of temperature are not felt. Its crushing resistance is about *six times* as great as its resistance to cross strain ; hence it should be used only for beams, columns, struts of short length, sockets, and castings which are not exposed to sudden cross strains.

The best kinds of cast iron for large structures are Nos. 2 and 3 of grey cast iron ; granular white cast iron is the hardest, but more brittle.

Iron is sounder by being cast under pressure and in a vertical position ; the air bubbles ascend to the head. Allowance should be made for expansion and contraction of the castings. In designing patterns for castings all abrupt variations in the thickness of metal should be avoided, so as to prevent unequal contraction in cooling, and thereby injury or fracture of the iron.

STRENGTH OF CAST-IRON BEAMS.—From experiments made by Prof. Hodgkinson it has been found that the strongest form of section for a beam of given depth is that in which the top and bottom flanges are to one another in the same proportion as the ratio of resistance of extension to crushing, or as 1 to 6.

For the strength of an iron beam we have the following approximate formula ; putting  $a$  for sectional area, in inches, of bottom flange,  $d$  for depth in inches,  $l$  for bearing in inches,  $w$  breaking weight in centre, in tons, and  $c$ , a constant, we have—

$$w = c \frac{a d}{l}$$

The constant generally taken in practice is 25·0 tons. The central web between flanges should be made to

 taper upwards, and the lower flange be made to contain the most metal, its width being three times, or twice, as great as the upper flange, since the latter is subject to compression and the lower to tension. A strain of more than  $1\frac{3}{4}$  ton per inch is injurious on lower flange. The depth of cast-iron beams should be from 1-12th to 1-16th of the span.

For a girder of *uniform strength* in every part of its length, it may be diminished towards the ends in the proportion of the rectangles of the segments at every point. Thus if depth at ends equals  $\frac{2}{3}$  of centre depth,

an elliptical curve may be drawn for the web and upper flange. Or a similar diminution may be made in the *plan* of lower flange by making it a double parabola, or of segmental curves. It is evident a uniform section throughout entails a waste of metal at the extreme ends.\*

**WROUGHT-IRON BEAMS.**—Wrought, or malleable, iron is made by the abstraction of carbon and other impurities from pig iron. It is more fibrous, tougher in quality, and more compact than cast iron. Its resistance to compression is about *two-thirds* of its resistance to extension, and its tenacity recommends it for resisting cross and tensile strains. Kirkaldy gives 25 tons per square inch for the tensile strength of wrought iron in bars, and 22 tons for plate iron. In designing pieces of forged iron subject to sudden shocks, angles and irregularities should be avoided, as they induce fracture.

For *Wrought-iron Plate Girders* the following formula is approximately correct.

Let  $l$  = length of girder in feet,  $w$  = distributed load in tons;  $d$  = depth in feet;  $s$  = strain on top and bottom flange, at centre, in tons. Then

$$s = \frac{w l}{8 d}; \text{ and when total load is in centre } \frac{w l}{4 d}$$

Wrought iron may be strained in compression to four tons per square inch, and in tension to five tons; so the effective sectional areas of top and bottom flanges should be determined accordingly, the rivet holes being taken into account.

Depth taken at 1-12th span is regarded as economical for a straight girder.

\* Cast-iron beams should not be loaded with a permanent load of more than one-sixth of breaking weight.

The "box" girder is found to be stronger than the I-shaped of the same weight, in the proportion of 100 to 93. For large girders the "lattice" principle is most economical; it exposes less surface to wind than the solid web.

In large plate girders the web must be stiffened at intervals by angle irons and stay ribs.\* Width of bottom flange may be taken about  $\frac{2}{3}$  depth. The top flange is generally made of larger sectional area than the lower, to provide for the comparative weakness of wrought iron under compression. Brunel ingeniously effected this by giving the top flange a curved shape without increasing area of metal.

(For detailed particulars the reader is referred to Hodgkinson's work, and other treatises on wrought-iron plate girders.)

ROLLED IRON BEAMS, or joists, are now generally used for ordinary floors and short bearings. The metal is rolled in one piece. Sometimes, for additional strength, two rolled beams are bolted *one on the other*, or horizontally combined by additional flange-plates, which constitutes a very effective beam. Steel is now often used where great tenacity is required, or the action of fire is to be withstood.†

Dr. Fairbairn has, in a series of experiments, found that the effects of long-continued vibratory action, and changes of load upon wrought-iron bridges and girders seriously affect the material, and that five tons per square inch should be the *maximum* strain produced by both permanent and moving load.

\* The web or part between flanges has to resist the shearing force. When a beam supported at ends is loaded in centre, the shearing force at every point =  $\frac{1}{2} w$ ; when load is distributed it is greatest at supports, and nothing in centre.

† Iron beams and columns should be cased in earthenware or plaster as a non-conductor. These casings could be moulded to any design. Plaster hollow pots between joists ceiled underneath are equally fire-resisting.

The chemical action induced by moisture and smoke on iron renders it necessary to provide a due thickness of metal in all permanent structures, as well as the necessity of a coating of paint, which shall arrest corrosion.\*

STEEL, as a building material, is now, for special purposes of construction, superseding malleable iron. It is compounded of pure iron and carbon ; the proportion of the latter varying according to the requirements for ductility or hardness. Bessemer's process has greatly facilitated the manufacture, and it can be rolled or hammered into joists, railway bars, &c.

Girders, and joists, and pillars made of steel are less liable to fracture or twist than iron under the action of fire. For roof framing, too, it offers extreme lightness and durability. Its resistance to tension is only half its resistance to compression ; so the lower flanges of girders should be twice the area of top. The strength of steel columns is said to be double that of solid cast-iron ones of equal size, and about 30 diameters. For steam boilers steel plates of  $\frac{5}{16}$  inch will bear a pressure of 100 lbs. on the square inch. Mr. Kirkaldy's experiments have shown that a high breaking strain *may* be due to hard unyielding quality, and a low one to softness. The contraction of area at fracture is an essential element in judging of quality. It appears also that the breaking strain of puddled steel plates and iron is greatest in the direction in which they have been rolled ; in cast steel, the reverse.

\* See Mr. Matheson's "Works in Iron." The author recommends oxide of iron paints for all iron work, and bituminous paint for the inside of pipes. Barff's process of exposing iron to superheated steam has been well spoken of.

## PART V.

### SANITARY CONSTRUCTION.

THE questions involved in the Drainage, Ventilation, and Warming of buildings demand the serious attention of the young architect. Next to the stability and arrangement of his structures, their sanitary condition is the most important of the various functions he is called upon to provide for. Here an extended knowledge of physical science, as regards the phenomena of heat and atmospheric changes, the origin, distribution, weight, and elasticity of gases, the chemical properties of air and water, the principles of hydrostatics, pneumatics, and thermodynamics will be of infinite service to him. He should remember that his profession entails upon him more direct and responsible duties than those of design in the abstract. He really becomes the administrator of public health or disease. Whole families depend on his careful attention to matters of drainage and ventilation, and public health is in a large degree entrusted to his control in the design and construction of large public buildings, as workhouses, schools, factories, churches, and the like, where human beings congregate in large numbers, and disease and death itself are frequently propagated by infection or otherwise.

## SECTION I.—WARMING.

To regulate temperature is one of the greatest secrets of the art of warming. The laws of heat belong to a special branch of natural philosophy, to which the student is referred. Combustion is the chief source of artificial heat, and consists of the rapid union of the oxygen of the air with various substances for which it has a strong chemical attraction. Our ordinary combustibles or fuels are composed chiefly of two simple elements, carbon and hydrogen. The carbon of the fuel unites with a certain proportion ( $2\frac{2}{3}$  times) of its weight of oxygen, and forms carbonic acid gas, and the hydrogen unites with about 8 times its weight, forming water or vapour. The complete combustion of a pound of coals requires about 230 cubic feet of air. The nitrogen of this air, which forms four-fifths of its bulk, mingling with the carbonic acid and vapour, ascends in a gaseous form from the fire. Smoke from coal is the vapour which rises from the carbon and hydrogen or bitumen in it when the heat is only about  $600^{\circ}$ , a greater heat constituting carburetted hydrogen, or coal gas.

OPEN FIREPLACES.—The open English fireplace, with its air of cheerfulness and comfort, has a claim upon our social life which it would be difficult to displace. It is, however, with all its advantages, very wasteful of fuel. It is estimated that about *one-half* of the heat produced ascends with the smoke and is wasted. About a fourth part of the heat which is radiated is lost also in the space between the fire and mantel; indeed, Dr. Arnott calculated that only about *one-eighth* part of the power of the fuel is realised, the rest being dissipated. Another great objection to it is the creation of draughts. Various improvements have been made to

obviate these evils, first, by diminishing the conductive power of the metal. Fire-bricks are now generally used in the backs and sides of grates to radiate the heat into the room, instead of metal which conducts the heat to the walls ; secondly, by forming the sides or covings of the chimney-mouth in such a manner as to throw the heat into the room, and to impede its entrance into the chimney, a still greater advantage is attained. Thus, instead of the fire recess being square, the sides should be inclined to the back at an angle of about  $130^{\circ}$ . Fire-brick slabs moulded in ribs are often placed in these positions in lieu of metal plates polished, and are preferable in retaining and throwing *out* the heat. Plates of rough metal being good conductors of heat, absorb it by passing through to other materials the heat they receive, and hence they lose heat instead of retaining it. Radiant heat does not affect the surrounding air ; the rays of heat pass through without directly warming the room ; the warmth afterwards felt is due to the reflection and absorption of the rays of heat by the surrounding objects—the walls, floor, furniture, &c., which being in contact with the air give out their heat. It is thus explained how a large room or massive stone building requires a considerable time before its chilling effect is subdued by heat, a great quantity of such heat being lost in the transmission of it from one body to the other. Hence cold glass and stone surfaces take a considerable time before they are sufficiently warmed to throw off the required amount of heat, and during this time strike chills to persons near them.

Grates should on this account present a large surface of heat in front, surface rather than depth of fire is desirable. The shape of fire-box or grate should be designed in reference to these principles, and many

modern grates attain the desired effect in a certain measure.

Again, the chimney-throat or mouth for the exit of the products of combustion should be only of sufficient capacity to allow these to pass, instead of a large space which is continually drawing in the warm air of the room, and creating draughts from doors and windows towards the fireplace. "Register" stoves answer this end to a certain degree, and Dr. Arnott's smokeless grate was constructed to meet it. Many of the recent attempts to improve fire-grates are really based on the principle he adopted. Dr. Arnott's grate has no bottom, but is fed by a box open at top, into which the coal or fuel is placed (about 20 or 30 lbs. per day). The wood is ignited at the top of the fuel, a layer of cinders being above this. The ignition of the wood ignites both the coal below and the cinders above, the pitchy vapour from the fresh coal rising through the wood, flame, and cinders. When the cinder is once ignited, the rising bitumen is burnt. The fuel as it burns is raised by a lever acting on a false bottom to the box. The valuable quality of this fire is its tenacity to burn without attention. The draught can also be regulated by a small slide at the bottom of coal-box, which also forms the outlet for the ashes.

The Arnott grate is also provided with a cover or hood of metal over the fire-grate to prevent the egress of the warm air of the room up the flue, the only air being admitted through the fire in front. The hood is furnished with a throttle-valve or damper, having an external index, so as to further regulate the current. A saving of from one-third to one-half of the fuel is claimed for this grate by the inventor.

Instead of the metal hood, however, a simpler means of reducing the chimney-mouth is by contracting the

brick throat of the chimney. It is evident that this grate combines the requirements for regulating the temperature of a room as far as the fuel is concerned. Various means have more recently been devised for economizing fuel and utilising the heat of open fire-grates. The principles upon which nearly the whole of these inventions are based may be summed up as follows :—

1. An open projecting fire and large heating surface.
2. Fire-brick sides and back.
3. Contracted chimney opening to avoid the rapid escape of the warm air of room into flue.
4. A separate and distinct ingress for the cold air to feed the combustion and to prevent draughts from other sources.
5. Hot-air chambers behind and at the sides of the fire, communicating by open gratings or valves in front, or over grate.
6. Consumption of smoke.

The “Wharncliffe” grate, Captain Galton’s stove, the stoves patented by Messrs. Shillito and Shorland, and other patent fire economizers, more or less meet the requirements we have alluded to, though they cannot claim the originality asserted, but are all modifications of the inventions introduced by Cardinal Polignac, Count Rumford, and others in the beginning of the last century, and the later stoves of Sylvester, &c.\*

It will be seen, then, that upon the construction no less than the materials used to radiate the heat of the fire depends the economical distribution of heat; that direct radiation is wasteful of fuel, and that the desired object is to be attained by increasing the surface of

\* The openings or inlets in all these grates should be placed high, or the warmed air would find its way into the chimney; especially is this the case where no proper outlets are provided.

metal or fire-brick so as to diffuse the heat of the fire both by radiation and conduction ; to prevent conduction of heat to walls or its current up the smoke flue, which can best be done by hot-air chambers, with or without gills ; or by a combination of the two principles, a warm-air stove with an open fire. The patents recently brought out, especially those noticed above, seem to fulfil these desiderata, and are worthy the attentive study of the architect.

Warming by close stoves, though a preferable mode to the simple open fire, is open to objections ; the metal becomes so heated as to scorch the air and dust in contact, and render it unwholesome.\* It may be stated that air to be wholesome requires a certain proportion of vapour ; a cubic foot of air heated to  $80^{\circ}$  is capable of absorbing five times as much moisture as the same quantity at  $32^{\circ}$ . Thus it becomes necessary to supply to such stoves a water-pan, so that the heated air should be moistened by the evaporation. A stove in which the fire-box is surrounded by brick or cased so as to allow an intervening chamber of hot air is preferable, and the heating surface is thus increased in proportion.

Gills placed within the two metal cases, or radiating plates, as in the Gurney stove, may further be employed in increasing the heating surface. The "Cockle" stove, Dr. Arnott's, and various modifications of the same principle, too numerous to mention here, placed in basement, may be used in the heating of halls, public buildings, &c., and the warm air be conveyed by flues to different parts.

Whatever system of warming be employed, it is

\* Objections to water-pipes heated on the high-pressure system have also been raised for similar reasons, though we think for large systems of heating it answers.

necessary that the fresh cold air should be admitted in a gentle and diffused manner, and not in sudden currents from chinks and crevices of doors, &c., as is generally the case, giving rise to draughts and the concomitant results, colds, influenzas, and the sharper pangs of nerve pain. This can be effected by allowing the fresh air to enter through some channel or flue into the hot-air chamber heated by fire-gills, or coils of pipe, as the case may be, and, having become heated in its passage, allowed to enter the apartment through perforations in the stove or around it in an equable flow of fresh warm air; or otherwise be conducted through flues in the skirtings, &c., to various parts of the room.\* The admission of external air may easily be regulated by valves or "hit and miss" slides.

**CONSERVATION OF HEAT.**—Warming to be effectually applied to buildings requires not only the distribution of heat by fire-places, stoves, hot water, or other apparatus, but such a construction of the building as will prevent the undue waste or escape of the heat generated. Indeed, we consider the conservation of heat or warmth the secret of the art.

**HOLLOW WALLS.**—To this end all walls should be as *retentive* as possible, that is, should be built of non-conducting materials. As brick or stone is the ordinary material employed, it is, we think, desirable to construct walls, especially in cold or exposed situations, with a hollow, or in two thicknesses, a plan frequently adopted in southern parts of England. The layer or stratum of air between the outer and inner parts becomes an effectual barrier to the passage of the heat, and forms a non-conducting medium of great value in equalising the interior temperature under extreme changes. Damp walls absorb heat to a great extent

\* This last method the writer suggests as preferable.

by the evaporation of moisture from their surface, but by having hollow walls perfect dryness is insured. Even iron walls built on the cellular plan with a lining or plaster may be made impervious to heat or cold. Cold walls, the surfaces of windows, floors, &c., create currents of air which rob the heat that should be made available.

**WINDOWS.**—These become a great source of waste of heat. Besides the currents of air ordinary sash and casement windows allow to pass through crevices and imperfect fitting, their cold glass surfaces absorb the heat, or allow it to pass by conduction. Currents of cold air are continually formed, and descending on the heads of those who sit near windows, are a continual source of discomfort in houses and public rooms. To avoid this waste of heat, double windows may be employed in all cold situations; they also, near streets and roads, shut out the noise and dust. Double sashes may be used, or two sheets of glass in the same sash or casement frame may be adopted with great advantage.

**DOORS.**—For the same object double doors should always be placed at entrances or lobbies, and in every passage subject to cold currents.

Roofs should have felt, plaster pugging, sawdust, or some non-conducting material inserted under the slates, or between the rafters. The advantages of such roofs are great. They retain heat in cold weather, and effectually resist the penetration or conduction of heat in summer-time.

## SECTION II.—VENTILATION.

The principles of heating and retaining warmth and a free ventilation are frequently irreconcilable, and the means adopted to ensure the one often counteract those employed for the second object.

*Circulation of air.*—The *circulation* of pure air at a certain degree of warmth is the desideratum. If an efficient system of heating be adopted without adequate means for the escape of the products of respiration or combustion, a house becomes an oven ; or if free inlets are provided through the apertures of doors and windows, intolerable draughts render it uninhabitable. But if the inlets are so arranged as to avoid the inconvenience of direct down or cross draughts ; or if the pure air is first warmed by passing through hot-air chambers, hot-water coils, or round stoves before its admission to the apartments, and, further, a sufficient means of escape be provided for it after it has been respired, the object of ventilation is attained. A continual circulation of one part of a house with the other is requisite, and the best method of effecting this desirable object is still a vexed question among architects. Captain Galton's ventilating fire-place, adopted in barracks and hospitals, to some degree effects the object as regards ordinary rooms.\* The warm-air currents are admitted high up in the chimney breast. The inventor claims for his method an equable temperature in all parts of the room ; that it saves *one-third* the fuel, is free from smoke, and prevents down-draughts if placed with an unlighted fire in same room. With properly regulated inlets for the fresh air behind the grate, this means would afford all that was necessary for warming. The foul air must, however, be drawn off. This may be accomplished by valved outlets, as Dr. Arnott's, entering a fire flue, or, better still, a flue purposely made for this object, either combined with or near the smoke flue. We think the cornice of a room admirably lends

\* Various other ventilating stoves, as the "Manchester," Boyd's, Pierce's, Steer's, Langdon, have recently been introduced, and are more or less successful approaches.

itself to this purpose if made "hollow" connecting with a flue. Sun-burners are efficient extractors when lighted.

The extraction of the foul air at the floor level, advocated by some theorists, is, we think, objectionable, and unsound in principle; as it is a law of physics that a gas expands and ascends when heated, the colder strata of air taking its place, we therefore think a system of ventilation which follows this natural order the best, and the ceiling level is for this reason the place for the exit of the vitiated air. The carbonic acid gas mixed with the air does not by its greater weight separate and fall to the lower level, as imagined by many writers, but tends by the law of diffusion of gases to diffuse itself throughout the room. To increase the circulation of this upward current in flues without fire, the draught may be maintained by gas-jets or the flues warmed by other means. By the laws of hydrostatics, there is always a column of ascending air in a chimney or warm flue, the heavier column of colder air outside tending to take its place.\* Hence, a fire-place offers the best means for perfect ventilation, and should be adopted in preference to openings in windows, &c., through which currents of cold air are continually entering, especially if no special admission is afforded at lower levels; and for the ingress of fresh air we would arrange openings either in the floor or through skirtings which may be warmed by flues or pipes in large buildings; or in the case of small apartments, inlets at the fire-grates, as noticed before. The "Manchester grate" is one of the best means yet devised of warming and ventilating several rooms by the waste heat of a single fire, and this is

\* The draught or velocity of air in chimneys is found by formula:—  
 Velocity in feet per second =  $365\sqrt{H(T-t)}$ ;  $H$  being height of shaft in feet;  $T$  temperature of room; and  $t$  ditto of external atmosphere.

effected by warm-air flues of metal being carried up from the hot-air chambers surrounding the fire-box. By these warm-air flues good ventilation can be secured by valves or gratings in all the rooms so warmed.

But another mode of making the circulation complete in a house, is by converting the inner halls or staircases into warm-air chambers by stoves or hot-water coils, and thus diffusing through the rooms which open from those halls an equable flow of fresh warm air.\*

By thus confining the heating apparatus to the halls in the first instance, the necessary supply of cold air is warmed before admission into the apartments, and the evils of draughty rooms averted, as there will not then exist that continual rushing in of air to supply the fire-places under this system. We have adopted this system with success in some cases, and great economy of fuel is the result.

It will thus be seen a perfect system of ventilation is inseparable from warming, and both objects may be effected at the same time. It is the neglect of the mutual relation between the two objects which has been instrumental in impeding the advance of this great hygienic branch of construction.

The great principle may be shortly stated to be to provide means for the entrance of fresh air at a warm temperature and at a low level, and its extraction at a higher. Its removal is in proportion to the warmth of the apartment compared to the external air, if the natural system is adopted; or if heat is applied to accelerate, it will depend on the degree of heat, the law of equilibrium between the cold and warmer

\* Pipes or channels behind the skirting may be provided for the passage of the warm air. A diffusion of warmed air from a basement chamber through proper flues opening into halls and rooms I believe to be the most economical system of warming large buildings.

atmospheres always tending to create a pressure towards the vacuum. So long as the incoming currents are rendered warm and imperceptible by entering through small and well-distributed apertures, the rapid circulation is harmless and promotive of health, and the evils of a strained, unprovided admission through crevices is perhaps more destructive to health than the want of egress. In summer-time these effects are not so apparent, though the two operations of ventilation—the removal of the foul air and the admission of the fresh—are still required.\*

It may be useful to note that the respiration of one individual requires at least 500 cubic feet of air per hour; † and every cubic foot of gas requires 10 cubic feet of air and produces about 1 foot of carbonic acid.

In unions, hospitals, prisons, &c., it is usual to allow for day-rooms about 300 cubic feet of air to each inmate, and 1,000 or more cubic feet in the dormitories.

An excellent method of extracting the vitiated air of hospital wards, public rooms, &c., is worth the attention of the architect. Its action depends on the suction created in a tube if it be blown across at one end. The principle has been applied to ventilating tubes carried up from the upper part of rooms. Deflecting plates are fixed at the upper end at an angle, and the horizontal currents of air produce a partial vacuum at the top, and cause an up draught to take place. Tredgold first introduced the plan, but recent inventors have improved upon it by using vertical corrugated plates or horizontal ones; such are the patents known as Boyle's air-pump ventilator, and Messrs. Banner's cowls. These can be made to suit buildings in any style, and the system has

\* In warm weather, the current of air is often reversed, as the air is more rarified outside.

† Dr. Arnott thinks 20 cubic feet per minute necessary in soldiers' sleeping-rooms. In houses 600 cubic feet of space per adult should be allowed.

been applied to ridges and dormers of roofs, as well as to the ventilation of soil pipes and drains. Sheringham's ventilators are frequently used with success.

### SECTION III.—HOUSE DRAINAGE, &c.

As the object of these remarks is chiefly confined to the consideration of drainage as it affects our houses, it will be unnecessary to enter into any detail of the main question of sewage other than its bearing on this subject.

GENERAL SEWERAGE: GASES.—There is doubtless much room for improvement here; the pressing evils of the present system seem to me easily averted by proper means of provision in connection with our house drains, and I allude chiefly to large town systems of drainage, where it is more than ever necessary to exercise precaution. Especially is this necessary in low-lying districts and seaport towns, where sewers and drains frequently become tide or "water locked" during several hours every day, till the tide allows the escape of the pent-up sewage. Under the diluent system of disposing of our sewage—and this is at present the only practicable system of drainage available in large towns—there must ever be a large though varying volume of gas generated in the sewers, and pent up within them with no means of escape or relief, except through imperfect gullies, man-holes, and house-traps and drains. Through such vents this gas sometimes escapes, often to the injury of the public health, but especially to the occupants of houses. The pressure of this gas is very powerful at certain times, either from the displacement caused by the sewage water, heavy rainfalls, or by the temperature of the sewers. Now it is evident that the more air-tight and perfect the traps and pipes are that prevent the escape of this noxious gas, the more compressed and concentrated

is the gas, and the more eagerly it finds a vent through a weakly guarded passage or trap. Again, the modern system of draining our houses invites the admission of these poisonous gases in two ways. By virtue of the greater lightness of these gases (as nitrogen, sulphuretted hydrogen, ammonia, &c.), increased by the ascensional force created by the higher temperature of our houses, the cold drains empty their dangerous product into our water-closets and through our sinks, &c. Secondly, the arrangement of the pipes within our houses is another and perhaps greater source of evil. Our soil-pipes, for example, are generally in an upright position, and, stupidly enough, are by the present mode of construction actually stopped under our very noses by a *water check*, or "trap," as it is called, which is placed under every closet-pan, sink, &c. This water check, or seal, which is generally ineffectual, and often inoperative from various causes, becomes useless every time the closet action takes place, the downrush of matter allowing the free escape of foul gas through it. What a pitiable piece of human ingenuity, that permits admission to the most dangerous foe every time our closets are called into use!

REMEDIES.—Now what are the remedies proposed or existing for this crying evil, the most dangerous and deadly of our modern sanitary regulations? They may be summarised into three classes:—1st. Those remedies that *remove* the *cause* of mischief; 2ndly, those which deal with the main system of sewers and their outlets in relieving them of the gas, &c.; 3rdly, those remedies which may be applied to house-drains. They are either chemical or mechanical in operation.

Now one of the most important examples of the first class is that known as "Moule's Patent Earth Closet

System," in which, instead of water used as the flushing and cleansing agent, *dry earth* or ashes are employed to absorb the noxious portion of excrementary matter and deodorise it. In country districts where no water system exists, or where ready means of utilisation of the product is at hand, this disinfecting process is both valuable and economical; but in large towns I do not see, under present circumstances, that it can come into general operation.\*

Several plans exist or are proposed under the second class. These embrace various schemes for the disinfection and the deodorisation of sewage matter by chemical agencies. Charcoal, chloride of calcium, lime, and other substances, either to absorb or prevent the generation of ammonia, to destroy the products of decomposition, or to act as precipitants (as the alum, blood, and clay of the A B C process), are used for the deodorisation and utilisation of the sewage matter.

Other plans employ mechanical means of sewer ventilation either by the erection of ventilating shafts, or by using the up-cast shafts of factories as extractors. The latter mode is perhaps the most direct and practical for the disposal of these sewer gases, although attended with some difficulty. There can be no question as to the desirability of ventilating our sewers, along the main arteries or at the highest and lowest points; and such means, in conjunction with a general system of house-drain ventilation, as will be next discussed, cannot fail to have a marked influence on the health of large populations. The noxious effluvia, however, arising from man-holes and entrances to sewers in our public streets, is often detrimental, and proper means of egress or disinfection of the gas should

\* Carbonised refuse, or charcoal, is a good absorbent and deodorant, and has been adopted lately with the "pail system."

in all cases be provided: some charcoal filters get saturated and do the latter imperfectly.\*

The third class of remedies deals with the evil at our houses or through our house drains. Several plans have been suggested, all more or less depending on suction or on the natural tendency of such gases to rise. Some propose that the flues of houses should be made up-*cast* shafts; others that rain-water pipes should connect with the drains, and thus carry away the noxious effluvia above our roofs. Again, the most general remedy adopted is that of carrying ventilating pipes from the upper ends of our soil-pipes or closet siphon-traps to the roofs, or connect them with our stacks or fire flues. The last remedy is perhaps the most practicable of the kind, answers the purpose tolerably well, and can be readily applied.† A still more efficient plan, however, remains to be noticed—that of intercepting or giving free escape to the sewer gas before entering the house drains. This may be done by having a kind of cesspool or shaft outside the house open to the air, and communicating with the trap or siphon between sewer and house. Such a plan is proposed by Professor Reynolds, and is one of the best and simplest means yet devised. I think this plan one of the best, inasmuch as it cuts off all gas or effluvia communication with the sewer *outside* our houses instead of dealing with it after finding a channel for its escape inside; for it must be observed, there is little gas, comparatively, generated within our house drains, the products of decomposition not having time to become very noxious. It may be observed here also that this class of house remedy is more thorough than

\* Mr. Baldwin Latham's charcoal trays fixed at the summits of manholes or shafts have been used advantageously when a sufficient number is employed.

† Many of these plans have been adopted with more or less success.

any of the sewer remedies, and for this reason,—that in a large system of sewerage, the house drains and outlets become naturally, by virtue of the laws of pneumatics, the only places for egress of the pent-up sewer air.

**VENTILATING JUNCTIONS.**—A still more efficient and ready means of disengaging the sewer gas as well as any effluvia that is generated within the house drains, I now bring before my readers. It is based on the principle above enunciated—that of intercepting the sewer gas and giving it free escape externally before entering our houses. Now all flue and pipe ventilators, however fixed, have the objection that they are costly and complicated, and often not so effectual as could be wished, by reason of their length. The invention or method which I propose is free from these objections, and the simplicity of it, and the variety of ways in which it can be applied, claim for it attention from all sanitary authorities, boards, urban or rural, medical and scientific men, and especially architects, builders, and house plumbers. I have called it the “Ventilating or open Junction” because this designation seems to convey best its use and application. Its simplest form may be described as a small trough open to the external air and inserted between the soil or waste-pipe and the syphon or other trap of the closet or sink. Its more perfect or developed form combines the syphon-trap and ventilator, and may further be provided with a tray for charcoal or some disinfecting substance through which the deleterious properties of the gas are destroyed. The last alternative, however, is not necessary under ordinary circumstances, for as the escape of gas is *constant* and not *intermittent*, as in ordinary closed soil-pipes, there is no time for the generation of the noxious products of decomposition.

It is evident any ordinary water-closet or soil-pipe

can be provided with a ventilator by simply cutting out a portion of the pipe under the trap, and introducing the open trough or gas outlet, which is simply a trap open to the air.

It is a well-known fact, and recently brought before the notice of the British Medical Association by Dr. Andrew Fergus, that lead soil-pipes, where they are nearly horizontally placed, and the upper bends of siphon-traps of the same metal, become under the corrosive action of the gas evolved from decomposing excretal matter, literally eaten through. Several specimens of decayed leaden pipes were exhibited, showing that the lower half of the pipes, being in contact with the soil and liquid, were not affected. In all cases which Dr. Fergus attended for diphtheria or typhoid, he had found escape of sewer gas from soil-pipes. Such evidence shows that the egress for gas should be ample, and be at the uppermost points, and be provided as often as possible in the length of the pipes. All bends and unnecessary elongations should be avoided, hence small ventilating-pipes, by their friction, retarding the gas, are ineffectual. A ventilating-pipe should never be less than an inch and half in bore.

It may possibly be objected against the “ventilating trough outlet” that it allows escape of sewer gas to take place at inconvenient points, which may be disagreeable. This objection I have shown above to be ill founded, as gas is only dangerous when it is confined. The quantity *continually* discharged through the outlet would of course be infinitesimal. It is only by a system of sealed or closed traps and air-tight pipes as now used, and so persistently advocated by plumbers, that gas becomes dangerous, and in proportion to the free escape provided does it cease to be so. Our engineers too often insist on this air-tight condition of

sewers and drains, but the evidence of the last half-century, and the increasing mischief of sewer emanations, show that this is wrong, and that our present glazed socketed earthenware and iron pipes and brick sewers, in which few vents exist, require safety vents, and these points of relief to our gas-charged systems are highly necessary.

Summing up the advantages of the “open junction” over the ordinary pipe ventilation, we have the following :—

1. *Greater efficiency.*—The escape is provided just where required, over and in a line with the soil-pipe, and before it enters the siphon-trap, and it provides an aperture of the same area as the pipe.

2. *Facility for cleaning the trap or pipe.*—By simply removing the perforated top or grating access is readily obtained to both trap and pipe, and any stoppage rem. vod.

3. *Economy.*—It saves the expense of a lead or iron ventilating-pipe carried up to the roof. A ventilating-pipe, unless carried up a fire flue, frequently creates a cold descending current, particularly under certain states of the atmosphere, and then checks the escape of gas or forces it through water-trap.

The ingenuity of inventors has generally been directed in making gas-tight traps, as if the pressure of gas could be limited. The present invention secures the water-trap as a useful secondary check, at the same time affording that relief for the confined gas without which a thin layer of water is of no avail. Giving free escape to the insidious foe, it at the same time makes the water-trap of greater use and efficiency, for it should be known that water absorbs gas under pressure, and when saturated or impregnated with gas must evolve it. Cistern water has been poisoned in a like manner

by the gases conveyed through waste-pipes. These are some of the manifest advantages afforded by the "trough ventilator." Giving to every house perfect immunity from the poisonous effluvia of the sewers, it also affords ready means of cleansing pipes.

We may caution the young architect against the employment of all complicated arrangements which the ingenuity of patentees has devised, and to content himself with the simpler contrivances which commend themselves to his common sense and good judgment. Many very excellent ventilating traps and systems of house drainage are before the public; we prefer those which are easily accessible and allow free escape to the gas. The germ of the best ventilating traps is an open siphon, and we may mention Buchan's ventilating drain trap as an effective appliance based upon this principle. It can be used to ventilate the sewer and to allow a current of fresh air to pass through the house drains. Messrs. Doulton supply stoneware traps for the same purpose, the object in all cases being the disconnection of the house drains from the sewer. All drain pipes should be true in bore and smooth, and a good fall is 1 in 60 or 2 in. in 10 ft., the inclination for the branches being somewhat more. Their size should seldom be less than 4 in. in internal diameter, but 6 in. is necessary in most cases, so that solid matters may find an easy passage. A 6-in. drain is sufficient for several houses when the rain-water area is not large.

For the admission of fresh air to buildings we recommend the conical-shaped perforations lately introduced by Mr. Ellison of Leeds, by which the air is arrested and diffused as it enters the apartment. Bricks and skirtings are manufactured on this principle. For outlets we have already mentioned the deflecting or

exhaust ventilators, of which there are several in the market, applicable for every variety of purpose.

The excellent closets of Mr. Jennings, Doulton, and some others, are recommended for simplicity of construction, cleanliness in action, and freedom from the liability to corrosion. They are made of one piece of earthenware, and have in most cases a siphon-trap combined with the pan. In all instances the old-fashioned pan closet is to be avoided; the plug valve and direct pull being preferable. In the case of waste-preventers, simplicity of action should govern the choice, and many excellent patents are to be obtained.

Since the foregoing observations were written, I have had several opportunities of examining the corrosive action of sewer gas on lead; in some instances, the traps (especially the old D trap) were found honey-combed, or perforated, at the upper part by the action of the gas.

These observations lead to the conclusion that—

1st. Lead is not altogether so desirable a material as plumbers would have us believe. Plumbers prefer lead because it is the material they are most acquainted with; and because it admits of easy jointing, and is more pliable than iron, &c. Some of our sanitary manufacturers are, however, wisely giving preference for earthenware and tin-encased lead pipes for traps, and the pipe and drains for the conveyance of soil, &c. Glazed earthenware closet traps are decidedly cleaner than lead, and not liable to corrode. Closet pans and siphons are now made in one piece of ware. (See Jenning's patent.)

2nd. We are led to the conclusion that any trap or pipe which harbours the gas, or encloses any space or corner where it can collect, is defective; hence D traps, when unventilated, are more liable than S or siphon traps, to be corroded or eaten through by the gas.

CLOSET APPLIANCES.—It may not be out of place here to speak of the closet appliances in use. There is

the "pan closet," so called from its having a large pan and container under the basin. It has disadvantages from which its rival, the "valve closet" is free. The container or receiver below the basin is apt to become foul, and quickly corrode, and it is further open to the objection that it collects gas in its upper part. In cases where it is used a small ventilating-pipe may be inserted, communicating with the soil-pipe ventilator or shaft. To remedy this liability to become foul, Messrs. Warner, of Cripplegate, London, have provided china containers in lieu of cast iron, which so soon rusts and becomes coated with offensive matter.

The "valve closet," having no enclosing pan, is more direct and clean in its action, the soil at once entering the trap, and the flushing is more concentrated and perfect. There is, also, no space for the accumulation of foul air as in the "pan." India-rubber-faced valves are sometimes fitted to these closets, making the apparatus noiseless—a great desideratum. The overflow-pipe usually provided to basins of this class is often an injurious addition better avoided, as, unless ventilation be provided as recommended, it only conveys effluvia into the house. The Hopper closet, consisting of a simple basin and trap, or Jennings' earthenware closet is the best.

The overflow-pipes of cisterns are a fruitful source of mischief. They often are untrapped, and connect with unventilated soil-pipes. A small bell-trap is often used, which is of no value whatever, as it soon gets empty by evaporation. A self-acting trap is essential in these cases, especially where the cistern supplies drinking-water, though a separate cistern is best for the latter purpose.

SANITARY CONDITIONS.—We may sum up the necessary conditions of house construction as follows:—

1. *Dry subsoil.*—Houses should not be placed

against the foot of a slope, especially where a bed of clay crops out. Basements should be cut off from the surrounding ground by a bed of concrete or asphalte, or dry areas below level of basement floor, so as to ensure an open air space all round. Basement floors should be hollow, well ventilated over damp soils. Damp-proof courses should be provided in walls. Drains should never be under a house, but should be accessible; if under, they should be covered with concrete to make them air-tight. Sinks and wash-houses of cottages should be outside walls. Waste-pipes should empty into trapped gratings, so as to leave air-space between outlet and trap.

2. *Pure air*.—All drain and soil pipes should be trapped and ventilated. Cesspools should, in all cases, be ventilated separately, and formed in the lower surface of strata to prevent percolation into live wells.

3. *Warmth*.—Walls and roofs should be of hollow construction, and non-conducting materials, and be provided with air gratings. Floors should be rendered fireproof and sound-proof by concrete filling-in between joists or by pugging. Windows in exposed sides should be double; entrances should be protected by double doors.

4. *Ventilation, &c.*.—Ventilation should be provided in all rooms by a proper provision of inlets and outlets so as to circulate the air without draught; attics, and apartments in roofs, and staircase lanterns should particularly be ventilated. Trap-doors should be provided to roofs.

Cisterns should be covered by felt, also all pipes that are external, with means of access for repairs. Hall's water-waste cistern avoids liability to frost. All drains at junctions and bends should have movable lids.

5. *Lofty buildings* should be protected by lightning-conductors; all stoves and ironwork being connected by wire to a well in the earth, or to the water and gas mains.

## PART VI.

### DESIGN.

#### SECTION I.—ARCHITECTURAL TASTE.

BEFORE proceeding to consider the principles upon which Architectural Design is based, it may be as well to make some remarks upon the general tendency of art-thought and the transition of taste which the last century has witnessed. These changes or “fashions” cannot be too thoughtfully considered by the young architect, as indicating both the natural tendency, or reactionary impulse, of the mind for variety; and also as affording a very reliable means of testing the fictitious, and discriminating between truth and error; between mere sentiment and the immutable laws of design in art. Since the publication of the first editions of these “Hints” architecture has undergone considerable changes in regard to its manner or style. Greek art, and the traditions of classic Italy, were at one time the “rage.” Architects pinned their faith to the “five Orders,” and few ventured to depart from those proportions which the finest examples of Greece and Rome afforded.

Every column, moulding, and intercolumn was nicely proportioned by the “module” or diameter of the column to within a “minute,” or sixtieth part; and the student who could accurately draw the “five

orders," and define every detail, was considered to have acquired the rudiments of his art, which were equally applicable to churches and theatres, the nobleman's mansion, to the interior finishing of a room, or a garden temple. Stuart and Revett's "Athens," Vitruvius, and Palladio, were accounted indisputable authorities, and their dicta were followed and laid down with a precision that now appears ridiculous. A just admiration for the beauty and proportions of the columnar structures of Athens—the Propylæa, the Parthenon, the Erechtheum, and others; the consummate art and intellectual refinement shown in the subdivisions of architrave, frieze, and cornice, and the finer gradations of the entablature—the triglyphs, mutules, &c.; the entasis, or swell of the column, and the other niceties of adjustment in the forms and mouldings which learned and painstaking explorers have discovered; all these excellences, no doubt, fired the enthusiasm of the architect, and were sought after and reproduced with an untiring zeal by a generation of artists who have left an imperishable name.

While we are compelled to admire the matchless proportions and arrested lines of Grecian architecture, we cannot altogether overlook the error of reproducing with mechanical correctness the features and peculiarities of a style which were not the most suitable to our climate and wants. An untiring devotion and enthusiasm for this exquisite refinement of art, and a keen perception of the merits of the style, led to a closer adherence to precedent than was consistent with our wants and correct judgment; and hence a reaction of a different kind followed. Roman models became fashionable; a less rigid style succeeded, and eventually gave place to the Gothic Revival.

While correctness and method were observed almost

to a fault, and the dogmas of classic art and its forms repeated *ad nauseam*, a change began which entirely set aside rule and precedent for a mode of thought and expression in which a picturesque irregularity and a sentimental disregard for order and critical perception were the predominant characteristics. Both in literature and art the change was marked. A love of the marvellous and chivalrous, the associations of a romantic life, incited by the writings of Sir Walter Scott and Byron, displayed the general tendency of the popular taste.

Again, in art, rectilinear severity gives place to curved forms, and graduation to picturesque fancies and broken masses. We find a complete transformation both in thought and art expression. The unbending dialect of Johnson is succeeded by a vernacular idiom. The Greek or Roman temple is replaced by the mediæval abbey or cathedral. Buttressed walls take the place of porticoes and colonnades, pointed arches of square lintels ; and the fritter of meaningless adjuncts, pinnacles, and crocketted spires, exchange the rigidity and rectangularity of unbroken sky-lines.

A frivolous seeking after effect became as painfully apparent as the monotony of columnar façades, and the concealment of roofs and gutters by false parapets, pediments, and balustrades.

From the toy-like Gothic of Walpole's time,\* with its gabled, castellated, or pinnacled features, the conventional type of church, with its attenuated windows and western embattled tower, of which there are many examples still existing, to the later type of fashion in which the continental Gothic is predominant—a noticeable change of character and a considerable leap is manifest.

\* Known as "Strawberry Hill" Gothic, introduced by Walpole there in 1770.

From overwrought and ornate examples, based on the Tudor, or Late Perpendicular, we were lately deluged with the revival of foreign varieties of Gothic ; crude, meagre, and frequently devoid of any of the higher and more intellectual beauties and refinements of Gothic.

After ransacking English Gothic examples, and studying Pugin's, Rickman's, and Parker's works, hurried and thought-grudging architects have left our own shores for examples and types less pure, or the contemptible motive of mimicking Italianisms or French forms of Gothic-esque.

The student is earnestly invited to consider thoughtfully these changes in the architecture of our era ; to discard the poetic romanticism and extravagances of the art, even though under the sanction of our most fashionable pseudo-Mediævalists ; to weigh well the merits of those several schools of art-thought which the last three centuries have revived ; to consider what elements in them are worth adopting, irrespective of narrow prejudice and sectarian ideas ; and so to evolve, from a generalised study of the past, that particular mode of construction and expression which best fulfils the requirements of the present age. Let the word “style” be banished from his mind—his practice at least—so that he may *follow out* his thoughts without a conventional rendering or phraseology borrowed from a bygone age. Let him discard the traditions and dogmas of Mediævalism as regards the arrangements, forms, and accessories of his churches ; and, trusting only to his common sense of fitness, adapt his materials without reference to mere type, restrained only by a rational use of the fittest material and the most scientific method of construction. We do not mean that novelty should usurp experience, or be sought when a certain type or precedent can be found equally

adapted to our wants. This would be rashness and presumption.

Let the student particularly avoid *affectation* or mannerism as the very curse of Art. Every true artist must henceforth be a school in himself. The styles of the Greeks and Romans, the Romanesque and Gothic of the West, the styles of the East, of the Renaissance, or the schools of the Revival, have all served their time and departed. If we recall them, we can only affect their manner without adding to our art one idea. The Periclean and Augustan ages, the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, with their wondrous arts, cannot be brought back ; we may as reasonably expect to roll back the tide, or recall the past. These great phases of architectural thought were the results of working priesthoods or classes—the *thinking*, simple, honest-minded mason, craftsman, or artist. There was not the art-cant and thoughtless hurry and affectation we have now. Our modern taste is vastly different. We copy because we will not think for ourselves ; our national architecture is a reflex of our multifarious ideas and tastes, rather than of our wants. Unlike the arts under Pericles and our Edwards, ours has no basis or belief to repose upon ; it belongs to a nation, not a class, or society, or dominant Church ; it has all the elements of discord, it adopts anachronisms and styles of the most opposite and incongruous description ; chiefly, from a want of agreement between the material, mental, and moral states of our civilisation.

Instead of resting on a subjective basis, modern invention, as respects art, is utterly feeble, and has failed to realise that balance of the intellect and feeling which alone can produce the true and beautiful. *Thought*, then, should preside, and influence all our architecture ; it should be freely not grudgingly bestowed upon the

smallest detail, no less than upon the general design of a structure. We should take nothing without this crucial test—nothing without its sanction. True Art is the combination of the *constructive* and *aesthetic*—intellect and moral power; its object must be attained in the *simplest* and most unaffected manner, not by following, as our pseudo-Classicalists and Mediævalists have done, any past style, nor by mistaking barbarism and crudity for simplicity, as our ultra-Revivalists are now doing. Whatever may be the principles we take for our guidance, we may be sure nothing will atone for the want of thought in our designs. Thought-sparing art has been the source of our decline in constructive and decorative truth. We are flooded with Continental works of art; our students have been taught to copy and follow instead of work and think for themselves. Italian and French Gothicisms are thrust upon the young architectural aspirant before he can master the materials and principles of his art; he is apt to follow this or that leader of “fashion,” as his imagination tends, and thus his future career is fettered and cramped by a false system of conventionalism and slavery, instead of prompted and dictated by a free and independent power of thought, the result of a catholic and nobler view of art, and a generalization of nature.

Let the student of this art regard the mutations which have successively marked its history during the last century—the Grecisms, Italicisms, of the Adamses, Soane, Nash, Wilkins, Barry, and a host of departed classicists, the Gothics of Walpole and Pugin, and our own ultra-Mediævalists—the ages of pseudo-temples and lath-and-plaster pagodas, as merely passing and reactive changes, resting his taste on the broader principles which underlie all true art—the primitive impulses that create it.

## SECTION II.—PRINCIPLES OF DESIGN.

Every perfect work of art should satisfy and correspond to the necessities of our nature, namely, the Physical, Intellectual, and Emotional states.\* The two first of these may be considered as embraced under Construction, and include the principles of *Utility* and *Fitness*, which lie at the root of all good design. The emotional or aesthetic spring from or grow out of these.

In the present brief section we will lay down some of those general laws which should determine the design of various functions of architecture, and also the legitimate employment and use of materials.

The multifarious uses and purposes to which Architectural Design is applied are not now considered, as they belong to a wider view of the subject than can be discussed here, and further imply questions of individual and special requirement, discipline, and the ever-changing and progressive notions which commerce, science, hygiene, and improvements in mechanical appliances and materials call into existence; as in the arrangements of our domestic and commercial buildings, educational institutions, structures devoted to public worship, as churches and chapels, and the various buildings erected for sanitary purposes, hospitals, asylums, unions, prisons, and the like. All these kinds of structure, it is evident, demand special wants, which only the experience gained from an examination and study of actual works of merit of their several kinds can supply. They all require a knowledge of the best arrangements and other concrete kinds of information with which the young architect should make himself familiar by the study of works specially

\* See a work entitled "Theory of the Arts," which first appeared in the *Building News*.

devoted to their consideration, and the statistics and reports of parliamentary evidence contained in various Blue-books. Our duty now will be confined to those abstract principles of architecture proper, which deal with structural and technical facts and requirements.

Different conditions and circumstances demand solution in every case in which an architect is consulted. Thus, the extent of land, its shape and surroundings, special wants, as entrances, and modes of lighting, contiguity of buildings, accommodation, materials of neighbourhood, and not least, cost, must in every case determine the arrangement, position, and construction of a building, in all of which cases it would be impossible to lay down any general rules.

Design is not dependent on abstract form merely, such as implied in those theories which are founded on plant form, geometrical ratios or proportion, harmonic laws, &c., which all err in not regarding the *concrete* nature of architecture.

The very complexity of conditions the architect has to deal with, is the main cause of his neglecting, as too often he does, the dictates of direct science. The deductions of science required by the engineer can be *directly* applied, immediate utility being the only end sought; hence he works by more exact laws, and the results are therefore more satisfactory and determinate. On the contrary, the architect, besides utility, has to gratify the emotions, and thus he too often works more by his imagination than his reason, more by custom and precedent than science. His art stands in much the same position as that of medicine, half empirical, half exact, and the laws of his art are in the same undefined category as those of moral science, occupying a middle ground between the exact and indefinite. Thus he is continually waging a war between advanced theories

and the demands of science and those of conventional art—between the progressive and unprogressive elements of his art.

**LAWs OF DESIGN.**—The laws which should govern architectural design are—

1st. **PHYSICAL LAWS** in which the senses of *weight*, *strength*, *security*, and *comfort* are concerned.

2nd. **INTELLECTUAL or DISCRIMINATIVE LAWS.** These control and adapt the materials and construction of a building so as to present to the mind a sense of fitness and adaptation of means to ends. Professor Bain, in his able work on "The Senses and Intellect," shows that our feelings for "differences and agreements" constitute the functions necessary in the performance of the intellect, and the discrimination has been expressed as the law of "relativity." Thus it is our discriminating perception of weight and support, which we call just proportion, that enables us to give to a structure an appearance of *fitness*, the mind being satisfied with the result. Such is the justness of proportion between the entablature and columns, or between arches and abutments, height or mass of wall and its supports, lengths and widths of apartments, &c. The adaptation of a material to its use is another example of this faculty of design.

**MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES OF DESIGN.**—All architectural construction involves ideas of *rest* and *motion*, or static and dynamic conditions direct and indirect support. In the vertical wall or pier we have the first typified; in the arch, dome, roof, and vault the second typified. The lintel, although usually placed in the first or static condition, is really more significant of the latter.\* The Egyptian and Greek architecture

\* Some writers, incorrectly I think, confound the abstract expression of lines and masses with their relative duties. It may be observed,

are eminently symbolic of the static principle; while the Roman, Romanesque, the Gothic, and all arched styles, of the dynamic. Correctly, we think the latter styles and all true architecture show equally both principles. Now it may be noticed that the *static* principle was the earliest developed, as it was founded upon the law of gravity in its simplest form; it was in fact the simplest mechanical condition of building and the easiest lesson of experience, and one favourable, as we have shown elsewhere, to the subjective law of thought. It was extremely monumental, easily lent itself to this form of composition, as it did also to the decorative, for the conditions necessary to ornament were speedily attained.

To span a chasm, or cover a large area, with few points of support, required a new principle of construction, an economical balance of counteractive forces. The arch was the simplest and earliest expedient which answered this purpose. It enabled small stones to be used, and we find the columnar and monolithic construction gradually giving place to a system in which the arch and buttress became the leading elements. We have here the static and dynamic principles combined, each co-operating with the other. The constructions of the Romans first developed this system, which was perfected during the Middle Ages, and our own modern works have carried the arched system to a very advanced state.

The highest forms of architecture—the Romanesque and Gothic—have therefore both the *static* and *dynamic* conditions in a state of balance and agreement; the columnar and vertical masses (static) being everywhere in conjunction or acting together with the active

that horizontality can only imply the idea of rest when connected with *vertical* support, and that a long unsupported beam is anything but stable.

weight or thrust principle of the arch and vault (dynamic) — never, however, in a state bordering on a tottering equilibrium, but so far removed from it as to evince mutual counteraction and aid ; thus we have the buttress sustaining the nave or aisle vaulting, and yet aiding in reality and emphasizing in effect the static repose of the structure or the vertical parts. The graduated or staged buttress (which modern Gothicists are surrendering in favour of the pilaster or Italian buttress) exemplifies this principle. While it performs the office of abutment or counterfort to an unseen but still-evident force created by the arched opening, vault, or roof (the graduated increase of thickness as it reaches the ground agreeing with the theoretical "line of pressure"), it also affords economic support and expression. The pyramidal outline of Gothic buildings displays mutual and co-operative support of the two principles which we fail to observe in the simple static structures of Greece.\*

As characteristic or symbolic of these principles it may be noted, that while the static or columnar forms are simply *rectangular*, as in the Greek temples, the dynamic is evidenced in *triangular* and curvilinear forms. The economical adjustment of material and forces has thus, in all true composition, shown or expressed itself in the leading and dominating lines of features and mass, and indirectly also influenced and given form to every detail. The mechanical framework or contrivance has also been the chief impulse to decoration, and has controlled imagination. Under our present system or fashion of design, the forms are repeated without the correspondence of this initial or motive impulse. The following conclusions may be deduced :

\* It may be observed that in Grecian architecture the predominant lines were horizontal and continuous, and the subordinate lines vertical and discontinuous.

1st. The highest forms of architecture are those in which the *static principle* (or repose) predominates with the *least* amount of material, or in which the static and dynamic forces and expressions are pleasantly balanced, as in the Greek and Gothic.

2nd. The correspondence of the mechanical and decorative, or the intellectual and imaginative, elements is necessary.

The Egyptian and other primitive structures fail in the first: the material preponderates. In the Parthenon the static principle is more evident to the senses than the mere mass of the pyramids or the Hall of Karnak, which expresses only weight and immovability. In the mediæval cathedral, as our Salisbury, Lincoln, or Amiens, we have the balance still more delicately expressed. The Indian and some other forms show the dynamic condition only.

MATERIALS AND THEIR FUNCTIONS.—We have three distinct structural elements, which play important parts in architecture:—1st, the *column*; 2nd, the *beam* or *arch*; 3rd, the *tie*. Each of these has been developed under different systems of art. The first we find in the columnar expressions of Egyptian, Assyrian, and Greek examples combined with the beam. The second, or the arch, we have in the Roman, Romanesque, Byzantine Moresque, and Gothic developments; while the third, the principle of the tie, has been reserved for the latest necessities of architecture, and exemplified in the *Truss*.

It is evident there are certain materials that lend themselves to these special elements. For example, *stone*, *brick*, and all homogeneous granular substances are peculiarly adapted to compressive action, as in columns and arches; other tenacious substances, such as *timber*, *iron*, and *metals*, adapt themselves to tensile

action more favourably than the former materials. The beam, however, is subject to two separate actions or strains—a compressive, in the upper section, and a tensile in the lower part. This double action makes it necessary that a beam should be of a material which can equally resist both these strains. On this account, a stone beam, if too long in proportion to its depth, is out of place, and weak; it would be liable to open below from want of cohesive resistance, the resistance of stone or brick to tension being only about a fifth of its resistance to compression. For lintels and very short bearings, as exemplified in the classic entablature, stone may be used; but its legitimate purpose as a material is for walls, piers, and arches, and for columns whose height does not exceed ten or twelve times the diameter. Timber and iron are the materials which combine the compressive and tensile resistances to the greatest extent, and therefore are chiefly adapted for beams and other uses, in which these two kinds of strain are called into exercise. Compound beams of brick and iron or concrete and iron are sometimes used with advantage, as in flooring, roofing, &c., but in these cases the materials are combined so that each may have its proper function. From these considerations, then, it appears that all *stone* and *brick work* should be designed in conformity to the following principles:—

1st. They should be placed in positions, and perform offices, in which only weight or compressive strains are concerned, as in walls, piers, columns, arches, &c.

2nd. In designing stonework or brickwork, *mass* and *weight* are required, and forms should be given which best meet compressive action. Tensional stress should be avoided. Thus in buttresses we require depth as well as thickness. Piers and columns of stone or brick are best of rectangular, square, octagonal, circular, or

other figure of section whose geometric centre is symmetrical, or nearly, and so designed as to produce at every bed-joint uniform pressure. The piers and clustered shafts of Romanesque and Early Pointed work illustrate this principle. The arch moulds, though often complicated, are in good examples designed in section within rectangular outlines, as are also the engaged and detached shafts which follow the simple square outline of Norman recessed jambs and archivolts. The plans of mullions also illustrate this principle; in the early and better examples, the sections are nearly square with the angles taken off, or boldly beaded or shafted, while in late and debased work hollows, fine fillets, and deep quirks destroy the real stability and apparent strength.

Where the pressure is one of varying intensity, as in the case of a pier supporting a thrust, this should be considered, and sufficient projection and mass given to that part of work upon which the greatest pressure is thrown. In the case of an abutment or jamb, against which an arch abuts, *visible* as well as actual security should be given, or the apparent effect will be to make the pier weak, if not bent to the eye; flat segment arches springing from narrow piers always give a crooked appearance to the piers, although architects seldom seem to notice or heed it.

3rd. Acute angles or arrises should be avoided. No angle should be less than a right angle in constructive masonry or brickwork, and sharp angles are inconsistent with the nature of such materials, even when used decoratively.\*

IRON and TIMBER, when used to resist compressive forces, admit of somewhat wider limitations, being

\* For further details the student is referred to the excellent treatise by Dobson, "Masonry and Stonecutting." (Lockwood & Co.)

less friable in their nature. Moulded forms may be employed more consistently. For tensile strains sections of less area are allowable, though in all these cases, square, round, or polygonal figures are more suitable. In the section on "Construction" we have indicated the best forms for beams, columns, and girders. The following principles should be observed in designing ironwork :—

1. Columns, struts, and other constructive ironwork subject to compression, should be of cast iron, of uniform or symmetrical section, either solid or hollow, round, cross-shape, square, or **T**-shape section.

2. Beams subject to cross strain should be designed with special reference to the material. Cast iron, having a greater resistance to compressive than tensile strains, should be designed with larger sectional areas or flanges at those parts subject to the latter. Inequalities of thickness in the metal, and sudden changes of form, should be avoided.

3. For work subject to sudden jars, changes of temperature, cross-strains, and where tensile strength is chiefly required, wrought iron should be used. The same sections may be adopted for beams, having regard, however, to the ratio of tensile to compressive strength. Lightness rather than mass should be observed in designing all wrought-iron work.

For WOODWORK the following rules should be observed :—

1. Columns and all pieces subject to pressure should be of square or rectangular section, plain, chamfered, or simply moulded. Circular and octagonal sections may also be employed, but are not so suitable or characteristic of the material. For example, in framework, turned pillars, with caps and bases of wood, are not so rational a treatment as chamfered or moulded

work, as such forms do not lend themselves to the natural fibre and grain of the material.

2. The *ornamental* treatment of woodwork should invariably be dictated by its fibrous nature. Cut, perforated, or turned work should only be applied to ornamental purposes, and on a small scale. Deeply indented or cut timber, in which the grain of the material is weakened or impaired, is improper; deep quirks, or deeply cut members, should be avoided. Mouldings, chamfers, and bevels are admirable for decorative purposes, while deep quirks and undercuttings are unsuitable as harbouring dust and dirt, and for external woodwork are injurious on account of retaining moisture, and tending to accelerate decay.

For carving and turning, the denser kinds of wood, as oak, are more suitable.

PLASTIC SUBSTANCES, such as cement, plaster, and other compounds of a tenacious kind, *carton pierre*, *papier-mâché*, &c., should be treated in the manners following:—

1. Casting, as in the cast or moulded enrichments and accessories of building.
2. Running, as in moulded work, cornices, strings, &c.
3. Stamping or impressing, as in ornamental panels and shallow surface relief.

Cast work should never be too deeply undercut. *Bas-relief* is more adapted to these materials and the mode of manufacture than alto-relievo. On the whole, we think running or moulding and stamped work the most characteristic treatment for cements and plasters, as high or deeply cut relief is evidently inconsistent with the brittle nature of such substances.

*Ceramic* materials, as terra-cotta, earthenware, porcelain, &c., admit of higher relief for ornamental pur-

poses, being employed in small pieces as panels, string-courses, &c.

CAST AND STAMPED METAL WORK, as zinc and other alloys, should be designed as indicative or expressive of such modes of manufacture, and not made to represent carvings and chisel sculpture.

In short, every material, natural or artificial, should firstly, be adapted to its proper function and purpose ; and secondly, the artistic or decorative treatment it receives should express rather than conceal or counterfeit its nature.

The tirade against shams of "stucco" and "compos," which devices prevailed during the early part of this century, has called forth a more truthful exhibition of material ; yet it must be confessed we employ our materials often more regardless of structural conditions, as, for instance, when we use soft brick for label mouldings and other exposed parts in a stone building, or condemn cement and plaster where they would be of service.

Having discussed the functions of architecture, the concrete conditions of design, and laid down general principles which should govern all constructive members of buildings, we may now briefly recapitulate those *abstract* elements of design which have reference to Form only, and which please the eye, and through it the mind, by awakening the emotions. These may be classed as purely *aesthetic* elements, and occupy the border-ground between the Sensuous, and Intellectual, and Emotional. Such principles constitute all forms of beauty, and are—

- I. Proportion.
- II. Unity, or Symmetry.
- III. Variety.

## IV. Contrast and Gradation.

## V. Optical correction.

## VI. Expression.

## VII. Colour.

BEAUTY OF FORM.—Without discussing the various hypotheses of philosophers and writers on art as to what constitutes Beauty, we may say that it depends on a combination of properties which appeal to the higher emotions rather than upon any one peculiarity or element inherent in the material, as Burke propounds ; on any associations of a pleasing kind, as attempted to be laid down in Alison's theory ; or upon any distinct principle of an abstract kind, as a line of double *flexure*, arbitrarily defined by Hogarth and others. All these able theorists, however, have advanced hypotheses more or less near the truth, and their works may be studied by all architects and others engaged in the arts of design. In our own day, Mr. Fergusson, in his "Principles of Beauty," who classifies all beauties under the three heads of (1) Technic, (2) *Æsthetic*, (3) Phonetic, thinks architecture (as the Greek) combines in equal proportions these three kinds of beauty or merit. As justly observed by another writer on the "Principles of Design,"\* this categorical theory does not define the *kind* of merit, only the *degree*, and that we must look for a class of art possessing an *expression* peculiar to itself, not associative, as, for example, in confounding Gothic art with Religion, or Italian with the Secular, as commonly done. The great point is to distinguish the *accidental* and *local* from the *universal* and *essential*, or the generalised expression of merits which aptly find their

\* See the able work on "Design" by E. L. Garbett. (Lockwood & Co.)

counterparts in our physical, intellectual, and emotional faculties.

Professor Bain, in his work on "The Senses and Intellect," and his "Manual of Mental and Moral Science," has shown clearly the dependence of our emotions upon organization, and we refer our readers to these works for a philosophical investigation of the causes of beauty.\*

Briefly, the beauty of form depends upon an agreeable balance of those qualities which satisfy the mind and emotions. A work of art may be striking from its size, outline, or some sensible property it possesses, yet it may not be beautiful,—some other quality may be needed. If it have in addition certain qualities or attributes which combine to give it expression, grace, and fitness, and which may depend on various merits and sensible properties, we then call it beautiful, or perfect. It is evident every one cannot realise the same standard of beauty, though there are some abstract properties which are universally regarded as beautiful. Some see beauty in the Greek Parthenon, others in the Mediæval cathedral. We must therefore look for other elements which are necessary to the beautiful.

I. PROPORTION is one all-pervading influence. By proportion we mean the adjustment of weight and support, ratio of height to breadth, or fitness of size and bulk for the intended purpose.† Constructive fitness lies at the basis of it. Attempts have been made by ingenious theorists to apply certain arbitrary ratios to architecture, founded upon analogies of sounds, colours, &c. Thus Vitruvius gives a certain ratio for the height and breadth of a window, because two strings of a like

\* See Herbert Spencer's works.

† A room whose length and breadth have some simple ratio, as 3 to 1 or 3 to 2, is more agreeable than when no ratio is discernible.

ratio will give harmonious notes. The analogy is far-fetched, yet talent has been misspent in attempts to lay down definite forms and proportions founded upon harmonic laws, botanical geometry, &c. Some mental cause must be found for all preference of one proportion over another.\*

II. UNITY and SYMMETRY are important elements of beauty. Correspondence and connection of parts, equal spacing, &c., may be embraced within this category. *Oneness* of form, number, ratio, succession, are equivalent terms implying *method* or *order*. Dr. Hutcheson remarks as regards formal beauty, that when uniformity is equal, the beauty of forms is in proportion to their variety; and when their variety is equal, it is in proportion to their uniformity. A curved line of irregular flexure is not so beautiful as a regular one, as an arc of a circle whose direction though changing does so *uniformly*.

III. It is the combination of Unity with VARIETY which is needed, and this we get in the simple and varying curves, as the circle seen perspectively, the ellipse, hyperbola, parabola, catenary, spiral, &c. GRADATION is another term for this combination.

IV. CONTRAST may be defined as a change of resemblance, either as a change of shape, position, &c., but resemblances must exist as well as differences. Hogarth's line of beauty, being a curve of contrary flexure, is an apt example of the principle of variety, gradation, or contrast. It has been well remarked in the case of curves of opposite curvature, the best

\* Mr. D. R. Hay has applied the Pythagorean system of harmonic numbers to architectural proportions, the basis of the theory being that a figure is pleasing to the eye in proportion as its primal angles bear to each other analogous proportions to those of vibrations in a chord of music, and that harmony of form arises from a simple division of a quadrant or right angle into harmonic parts, as  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{7}$ , and their multiples.

contrast is obtained by equality of curvature, or when the curves are both equally deflected from a common tangent. The most graceful Greek kinds of ovoid form exhibit this equality in the opposite curves.

Nature expresses force, strength, and exciting qualities by angularities and contrasts; the more delicate feelings and qualities by curvature and gradation (see Alison on "The Sublimity and Beauty of the Material World," ch. iv., part 2). One general and valuable principle may be deduced, viz.—all structural parts of a building or work of art should have the more forcible elements of expression, and the minor and ornamental portions the most graceful and elegant kinds of form.

Thus the perfect Greek and Gothic show a remarkable contrast; in pure Greek we have *interrupted vertical* lines, in Gothic *interrupted horizontal* ones. In all composition both vertical and horizontal connection is necessary to preserve unity of parts.

Other considerations should govern the kind of form best suited, such as the *destination* of the building, whether it be of a grave or light class, and the relative *position* and *importance* of the features. Some of the principal kinds of expression in abstract form arising from the principles of Contrast and Gradation are—

(1) Rectangular forms, or forms bounded by planes or lines at right angles (a right angle being the strongest contrasted angle).

(2) Forms bounded by oblique lines or planes, expressing an intermediate state between strength and force and delicacy or grace.

(3) Curvilinear forms more or less contrasted, as in geometrical or flowing traceries, forms of arches and roofs exemplifying gradation and ease, and

all the lighter and more soothing qualities of expression.

(4) **Mixtilinear** forms, in which the above expressions are blended, as in the combined bead and square or roll and concavity.

V. **OPTICAL OR OCULAR REFINEMENT** can hardly be called an æsthetic principle of abstract form, yet it plays an important part in design. Straight lines joining curves, as in some Tudor or flat-pointed arches, always look concave, and have an apparent deflection at their junction very disagreeable. Straight-sided shafts, as columns, spires, chimneys, &c., look weak and concave-sided, which is corrected by a slight swell, or convexity (entasis), which the Greeks applied to all the horizontal and vertical lines of their temples.

Again, a slight camber, or rise, to flat-headed openings, prevents the sunken appearance a perfectly straight lintel always has, and is necessary in all horizontal and level lines and surfaces.\*

Height is obtained by the predominance of vertical lines, and lessened by horizontal lines. Apparent size or magnitude is obtained by multiplicity of details, or small patterns, forming a kind of scale to the eye, and *vice versa*. Contrasts always tend to exaggerate the difference.†

Decided contrasts of form or direction are often necessary to correct ocular impressions by making differences appear greater.‡

The *irradiation* of light, or the effect of luminosity in spreading the lighter parts of objects, is an im-

\* These effects are partly due to the spreading influence of light (irradiation).

† Careful measurements have shown that the axes of the corner columns of Greek temples slightly converged.

‡ Thus, unless exact centrality or uniformity of features be obtained it is more pleasing to increase the departure or difference.

portant principle in optics. On this principle the drops of the Greek *taenia* were made conical, and larger at the lower end, where they are seen against a bright surface. Various other instances may be noticed, but the reader is referred to other treatises, especially Mr. F. C. Penrose's able investigations on the optical refinements of the Parthenon.

**VI. EXPRESSION.**—Although placed here, this is one of the principal attributes of true art, but seldom heeded by architects unless mixed up with associations. The grave and festive, the majestic or playful, should be expressed by architecture to the simplest individual. The stern majesty of the hall of justice, the aspiring tendency of the religious temple, the festive place of amusement, and the urbanity of the domestic residence, should proclaim their respective purposes, at least in general terms.

**VII. COLOUR.**—This belongs to the last and lowest class of effect. Primitive nations have invariably, like children, been attracted by colour of the brightest hue. Forms, especially of a natural or sensuous kind, are next appreciated ; and, lastly, those of a mental or conventional order. Monochrome decoration has consequently been only appreciated by a few ; the positive colours of the polychromist being the most popular, because most pleasing and sensuous.

Children and savages have, as observed by eminent authorities, always shown a preference for positive colours ; the nicer and less sensuous distinctions of shades and tones requiring greater mental discrimination.

Hence it may be laid down that nature offers the best rule for our guidance, namely, unity of colour, neutral tints, or secondaries and tertiaries for large and retiring surfaces and masses, and varied primitive colours in the smaller and prominent parts. To pro-

duce the effect of light and harmony, there should be a balance of colours according to the proportions of the solar spectrum. The eye exposed to one colour is most satisfied and pleased with its complementary; thus *red* harmonizes with *green*, *blue* with *orange*, *yellow* with *violet*; and these colours are harmonic, and are shown by physicists to have a *simple* ratio of vibrations to one another as between two musical notes. This ratio is 4 to 5 or 5 to 4. According to this law, the primaries should be employed in a certain proportion to one another, *e. g.* 3 yellow, 5 red, and 8 blue, the latter as the retiring colour being used in the concave surfaces, yellow which advances on the convex, and red as the middle-distance colour.

*Classification of beauties.*—All beauties or merits are resolvable into *ocular* or sensuous impressions, as the lower sort of elements, and the *intellectual* or *ideal* class. Many philosophers have denied that there exists any one *form* more pleasing than another in the abstract, *i.e.* inherently, intrinsically, and that any preference is simply the result of mutual inference and association with certain emotions. We have shown, however, certain elements or pleasing combinations to exist, though there is always the difficulty of entirely setting aside the idea of their association with certain objects; in other words, there are certain properties which affect the senses and mind independently of their awakening any extraneous emotion, *e.g.* a curved line is always more pleasing than a straight line, and a circle than a square.

The young artist will perceive that the higher kinds of expression spring from those qualities which are the result of discrimination and cultivated taste.

## ADDENDA ON CONSTRUCTION.

**MORTAR AND CEMENT.**—**LIMES** are either rich or hydraulic, according as the limestones are of carbonate of lime, such as chalk, or contain from 15 to 30 per cent. of silicates or magnesia. Rich limes slake freely, and augment largely in bulk. They harden slowly in air, but not at all in water. Mortar made of them is soon affected by damp, &c. Hydraulic lime slakes slowly, and hardens under water; hence is adapted for damp situations. Some stones produce cements which do not slake, but when ground and mixed with water, will set in air or water almost immediately. Such stones contain from 40 to 60 per cent. of silicates. The hardening or setting of mortar is due to the gradual absorption of carbonic acid from the atmosphere, thus forming a crystallized carbonate of lime. In hydraulic limes the induration is effected, probably, from a union of the lime with silica and alumina, forming an insoluble crystallized double silicate. For concrete and thick walls, and damp places, through which air cannot permeate, hydraulic limes should be used. The blue lias is one of the most hydraulic and strongest of limes. Sand for mortar should be sharp, clean, and gritty; and not too fine. Good pit sand, or clean road grit, is best. Salt sand should be avoided. Water for mixing should be free from organic matter, and used sparingly. For ordinary mortar for brickwork the proportions should

be, 1 of slaked lime, 1 sand, and 1 smithy ashes. For rubble masonry: 1 slaked lime, 2 parts sand, and one-third part smith's ashes. The admixture of ashes facilitates absorption, and makes mortar stronger. Mortar should be used fresh. Portland Cement is generally used where strength is required. It is made of clayey mud pounded under water, dried, and burnt. It is three times stronger than Roman cement, and improves by age. The patent "Selenitic" cement can be used as a substitute for mortar and cement. It saves lime, and sets rapidly. It is a species of cement-mortar, and is an approved method of using prepared quick-lime.

**BRICKS, STONE, WALLS, AND ARCHES.**—Vitreous and glazed facing materials should be avoided in ordinary walls. They conduct heat rapidly, and condense moisture to an unpleasant extent. Hollow walls, tied with cramps, obviate this, and allow of the use of non-absorbent vitreous facings to a larger extent. Hollow bricks, or cellular walls, are better than solid ones. Hollow bricks, or stoneware, make capital arches and vaults, light and non-conductive. Floors may also be constructed of such materials rebated or joggled together, supported upon encased rolled iron joists—the encasing being of the plaster, concrete, or some non-conducting material, moulded externally. The author has used this method with success. (See Guillaume's "Economic Building Brick.")

**STONE.**—Stones should be selected with caution, and be placed upon their natural quarry beds when used. Laminated stones should not be used in work exposed to weather, or in highly relieved mouldings. Gothic mouldings deeply cut are most liable to decay from this cause. Delicate mouldings should be executed in stones whose grain is favourable to them. Coarse

sandstones are often unadapted for highly moulded work. Long stones set on end as in mullions, archi traves, &c., are to be avoided as false construction.

The greater the number of beds the better, and all good Middle Age masonry conforms to this rule. When large or deep stones are used the bed-joints should be proportionately thick. This is strangely ignored by architects and builders. Stones expand and contract by heat and cold, and in large masses, or long lengths, as in columns, copings, steps, &c., frequent joints should be allowed, or they will fracture, or be forced out of line. A combination of ashlar and rubble makes bad walling; concrete and ashlar, or brick facings, are to be preferred if proper bond courses are used.

COMBINATION OF MATERIALS.—The different conductivities and unequal rates of expansion and contraction of different substances, caused by changes of temperature, oxidation, &c., are a serious cause of disruption, fracture, and derangement in building, which architects seldom heed. Care should be taken to combine and adjust these materials, so as to prevent this cause of failure. Modes of joining, free space at bearings, and means of adjustment should be considered. Thus metals expand more than stone, and all girders and iron framework should have free play at bearings. Sockets should be provided for their ends, instead of being allowed to impair the stability of the supporting walls by entering and being fixed rigidly to them. Columns and girders of iron should also be encased in non-conducting materials, such as porous plaster containing animal charcoal or earthenware. Fillets of wood banded round with iron, perforated plating or netting, covered with plaster, will prevent the destructive action of intense heat or fire, and render the materials non-conducting

and less subject to the inconvenience of condensed moisture.

Mr. Hornblower's patent fire-proof flooring is formed on this principle, and is to be highly recommended.

The stability of masonry and brickwork should depend mainly upon the pressure of weight and static equilibrium. Iron employed as dowels, cramps, &c., frequently does more harm than good in corroding or expanding. Homogeneous materials and construction are the best; and when different materials are combined, they should be made to act and react upon each other without destroying the structure in which they are used. Good conductors should be encased in bad ones with air spaces between; and movable bearings should be used in all long lengths of materials.

**BOND.**—In bonding walls, hoop-iron, or courses of bricks in cement, are preferable to wood bond.

**CONCRETE WALLS.**—Walls of concrete, either built in blocks or by the filling-in process, as by Henley's patent, are cheaper and more impervious to moisture, vermin, &c., than brick walls. They may be relieved by panelling, impressed ornament, and faced with stucco or cement. The compressive resistance of concrete may be usefully employed in combination with iron tie rods for floors and beams, as in Hyatt's system. The statistics of Captain Shaw, of the Metropolitan Fire Brigade, show concrete to be one of the best and most fire-resisting materials.

**ROOF COVERINGS.**—Tiles corrugated or ribbed make one of the best roof coverings. The Broomhall tiles are recommended for appearance. Slate is more conductive of heat. All roofs should be either felted or pugged. In large open roofs, as those of churches, the pugging may be filled in between the lathing of inside plastering or the boarding and the slate bat-

tens, by placing diagonal strips or battens over the laths two or three inches in thickness, and then nailing the slate battens horizontally upon those, thus leaving a space for the pugging. A good and cheap roof can be formed in this way. Plastered ceilings and roofs are better than boarded ones, being less resonant of sound and more fire-resisting. An open air space above collared roofs and ceilings is desirable for ventilation, and also for preventing the passage of heat and retaining warmth in the building.

**CISTERNS.**—All drinking-water cisterns should be placed in readily accessible positions for cleansing (not over water-closets), and be covered with felt to prevent effects of frost. Overflow and waste pipes should not lead into soil-pipes, but discharge into stacks or externally. All water-pipes should be cased in felt or sawdust, and be easily got at by pocket pieces or doors in wood casings.

**WATER-CLOSETS, PIPES, &c.**—The common glazed earthenware syphon closet-pan is the cheapest and best; no overflow should be allowed into valve-chamber or soil-pipe, as in some old apparatuses, which allow the sewer air to escape. Lead-encased pipes (Haines' patent) are better than lead pipes; and wrought-iron pipes with screw joints are next best. All water-closets should be placed in external positions or projections, and have an intermediate or isolating lobby for ventilation, &c. Stack pipes may be used as ventilating-tubes to soil-pipes, &c.

**BASEMENT FLOORS.**—Sleeper walls of earthenware are better than brick for joists, as it checks the rise of damp from ground.

**DRAINS.**—Invert of main sewer should be at least nine inches or a foot below that of house or branch drain. Doulton's patent invert blocks are to be recom-

mended. Junction blocks of stoneware should be inserted in main drains or sewers to prevent bungling jointing by incompetent hands, and caps, or movable lids, should be provided to house drains at every bend to facilitate cleaning the drains. Pipes should be jointed with clay, or tarred gaskin inserted in the sockets. Earthenware soil-pipes built into the wall may be used, but not zinc. Connection between sinks and house drains should be cut off by allowing the waste to discharge upon an open outside gully. All drains should be ventilated at cesspools or dead walls, and disconnected on both sides of the building by proper ventilating gullies (see Sanitary Construction, Part V.).

## PART VII.

### MODEL SPECIFICATION.

---

#### INDEX.

	No.
General } Clauses. }	1
Notice to local authorities. Payment of fees . . . . .	1
Protective inclosures. Restoration of pavements . . . . .	1
Removal and shoring. Old materials . . . . .	2
Clearing, excavating, re-filling . . . . .	3
Drainage of site . . . . .	4
Underpinning . . . . .	5
Foundations, &c. }	6
Trenches for footings . . . . .	6
Artificial levels for pavements. Ground-making round building . . . . .	7
Well.	8
Well-digging and building . . . . .	8
Artificial foundations }	9
Concrete foundations . . . . .	9
Piling and planking . . . . .	10
BRICKWORK.	
Indents.	11
Indents in old work, and making good . . . . .	11
General } clauses. }	12
Bond—quality of bricks—mortar—rise of courses —flushing — grouting—footings — outside and inside work—hollow walls—facing and pointing . . . . .	12
Damp-proof } course. }	13
Slate or asphalte damp course . . . . .	13
Arches.	14
Rough } Arches. }	15
Gauged arches to windows, &c. . . . .	14
Rough arches—relieving arches . . . . .	15
Brick-facing.	16
Inverted arches . . . . .	16
Brick } strings, } cuttings, &c. }	17
Common brick facing . . . . .	17
Brick strings—fascias—cornices—cuttings, &c. . . . .	18
Fire-places, } flues, &c. }	19
Fire-openings—arches—trimmer ditto—flues, stacks, &c. . . . .	19

		No.
Fire-places.	Chimney bars . . . . .	20
	Fixing grates . . . . .	22
Coping, &c.	Tile—or brick on edge . . . . .	21
Bedding timber, &c.	Bedding-pointing—backing timber—stone-work—frames, &c. . . . .	22
Dwarf walls, &c.	Dwarf walls—piers . . . . .	23
Brick-nogging.	Brick-nog partitions . . . . .	24
Rough brick paving, &c.	Paving—flat—on edge—asphalte paving . . . . .	25
Tile paving.	Encaustic tile paving . . . . .	26
Clinker paving.	Clinker paving to stables . . . . .	27
Vaults.	Vaults of brick or masonry—filling in, &c. . . . .	28
	Groined ditto . . . . .	29
	Corbelled skew-backs . . . . .	30
	Concrete filling in of vaults . . . . .	31
	Cemented outside . . . . .	32
Lime-whiting . . . . .		33
Hoop-iron bond . . . . .		34
Extra brickwork . . . . .		35
Party wall . . . . .		36
Drainage.	Cesspit—cover stone, &c. . . . .	37
	Glazed stoneware pipe drains . . . . .	38
	Dip traps or syphon traps . . . . .	39
	Privy drains . . . . .	40
	Outlets from soil pipes, &c. . . . .	41
	Drain pipes from ditto . . . . .	42
	Rubble drains . . . . .	43
	Main drain of brick or sewer . . . . .	44
	Soil pit . . . . .	45
Dry area of brick or rubble to prevent damp	. . . . .	46
Water-tank . . . . .		47
Ventilation under floors . . . . .		48
Jobbing and fittings . . . . .		49

## RUBBLE MASONRY AND BRICK.

General clause.	Limestone—slate or other material—mortar—bond, &c. . . . .	50
Facing.	Random coursed . . . . .	51
	Regular coursed . . . . .	52
	Trimmed and coursed . . . . .	53

		No
Arched softs.	Rough—common brick—hammer-dressed—gauged skew-back . . . . .	54
Reveals.	Trimmed rough—common brick—neat dressed . . . . .	55
Arches.	Rough—counter arches—relieving ditto . . . . .	56
	Inverted ditto (see No. 16) . . . . .	57
Rough projections—cores—corbellings	. . . . .	58
Fire-openings—flues—stacks	. . . . .	59
Coping.	Rough saddle-back . . . . .	60
	Cement ditto . . . . .	60
Footing of paving-stone	. . . . .	61
Rough stone worked in walls, &c.	. . . . .	62
Wrought stone built in	. . . . .	63

## STONE-CUTTING—CLASSIC, ITALIAN, OR GOTHIC.

Door-steps.	Common . . . . .	64
	Stair-flights, common . . . . .	65
	Ditto better . . . . .	66
	Paving-stone stairs . . . . .	67
	Out-door steps, plain rubbed . . . . .	68
Stairs.	Stone stairs, superior moulded . . . . .	69
	Moulded stairs . . . . .	70
	Stone steps and iron risers . . . . .	71
Sills.	Common window-sill . . . . .	72
	Superior ditto . . . . .	73
	Gothic sills . . . . .	74
Dressings, architraves, &c.,	To doors . . . . .	75
	Ditto and entablatures . . . . .	76
	Ditto ditto and pediment . . . . .	77
	Door dressings . . . . .	78
Window dressings.	Dressings—architraves—sills, &c. . . . .	79
Archivolts.	To doorways or windows—imposts—caps, &c. . . . .	80
Gothic door dressings.	Plinths—jambs—archivolts . . . . .	81
Gothic Tudor.	Ditto . . . . .	82
Gothic window dressings.	Plinths—jambs—archivolts . . . . .	83
	Terra-cotta . . . . .	83
	Superior ditto . . . . .	84
Tudor ditto.	Ditto . . . . .	85
Bay or oriel windows.	Dressings . . . . .	86
	Balconies . . . . .	86

	No.
Plinths	87
String course	88
Cornice	89
Blocking course. Parapet—balustrade	90
Chimney stacks	91
Quoin stones	92
Rusticated } doors and } Arcades	93
windows.	
Ashlarining, common	94
Ditto best	95
Ditto fixing	96

## GOTHIC WORK.

		No.
Portico.	Blocking—parapet—balustrade . . . . .	121
	Pediment . . . . .	122
	Various pavements, steps, &c. . . . .	123
Arcades . . . . .		124
	Gothic . . . . .	125
Plugs, cramps, lead, &c., to stone-work generally . . . . .		126

## MISCELLANEOUS STONE-WORK.

Coping . . . . .		127
Curbs . . . . .		128
Hearths—back and front . . . . .		129
Chimney-pieces . . . . .		130
Paving, common . . . . .		131
Better . . . . .		132
Superior . . . . .		133
Marble . . . . .		134
Encaustic or tessellated . . . . .		135
Fittings in cellar . . . . .		136
Sinks . . . . .		137
Bath . . . . .		138
Various fittings . . . . .		139
Stables, miscellaneous stone-work in . . . . .		140
Coach-houses      ditto . . . . .		141
Stable-yards, &c., pitch paving, curbs, hinge-stones, &c. . . . .		142

## SLATING.

Slating, common . . . . .		143
Better . . . . .		144, 145
Superior . . . . .		146
To iron roofs . . . . .		147
Modes of covering iron roofs . . . . .		(note) 147
Slating to circular roof . . . . .		148
Flat pitched slating . . . . .		149
Outside pointing . . . . .		150
Slate ridges and hips . . . . .		151, 152
Filleting . . . . .		153
Queen slating . . . . .		154
Final clause . . . . .		155

## TILING.

Tiling, plain . . . . .		156
Ridge and hip tiles . . . . .		157
Pantiling . . . . .		158
Final clause . . . . .		159

No.

## PLASTER AND CEMENT WORK.

Patent cement, inside work . . . . .	160
Parian or Keene's cement, ditto . . . . .	161
Common internal plastering . . . . .	162
Common three-coat work for ceilings and papering . . . . .	163
Three-coat work for painting or colour . . . . .	164
Best three-coat work for paint or paper . . . . .	165
Whiten ceilings . . . . .	166
Colour walls, &c. . . . .	167
Beads, quirks, &c. . . . .	168
Sides, backs, soffits, &c., not cased with joinery . . . . .	168
Cornices and enrichments . . . . .	169
Cement skirting . . . . .	170
Scagliola work and Keene's patent, &c. . . . .	171
Patent cement outside brickwork . . . . .	172
Ditto ditto common, on rubble . . . . .	173
Ditto ditto superior, on rubble . . . . .	174
Rough-cast on rubble . . . . .	175
Two coats common and one Aberthaw, on rubble . . . . .	176
One coat ditto and two ditto ditto . . . . .	177
Portland or Aberthaw, on brick . . . . .	178
Cement or moulded work . . . . .	179
Parapets and damp-proof course . . . . .	180

## CARPENTERS' WORK.

Inclosures . . . . .	181
Shoring and old material . . . . .	182
Piling and planking . . . . .	183
Sundries . . . . .	184
Bond and lintels . . . . .	185
Story-posts . . . . .	186
Bressummers . . . . .	187
Quarter partitions . . . . .	188
Ground joists . . . . .	189
Common joisting . . . . .	190
Binders and girders . . . . .	191
Single-framed floors , . . . . .	192
Double-framed floors . . . . .	193
Floor trusses . . . . .	194
Cross straining . . . . .	195
Floor pugging to prevent sound . . . . .	195
Ceiling battens . . . . .	196
Flats . . . . .	197

	No.
Lanterns . . . . .	198
Roofs, Italian . . . . .	199
Ditto, Gothic . . . . .	200
Dormer doors and windows . . . . .	201
Boarding and battening for lead and slates, and felting . . . . .	202
Open roof, Gothic . . . . .	203
Curb roof . . . . .	204
Garrets . . . . .	205
Ceiling floors . . . . .	206
Projecting eaves . . . . .	207
Troughs, cisterns, &c. . . . .	208
Joists, wrought fair . . . . .	209
Sundry rough work . . . . .	210
Battening on walls . . . . .	211
Cradling and furring . . . . .	212
Columns, and coved ceilings . . . . .	213
Final clause . . . . .	214
Sliding doors . . . . .	215

## JOINERS' WORK.

Ventilator to roof . . . . .	216
Sky-lights . . . . .	217
Ceiling or dome inner lights . . . . .	218
Light and ventilation of water-closets . . . . .	219
Dormer door . . . . .	220
Ditto windows . . . . .	221
Trap door . . . . .	222
Gutter cornice and cantilevers . . . . .	223
Ditto Italian . . . . .	224
Eaves gutter cornice, Gothic . . . . .	225
Barge boards . . . . .	226
Ditto Gothic . . . . .	227
Lanterns . . . . .	228
Floor boarding, common . . . . .	229
Ditto better . . . . .	230
Ditto superior . . . . .	231, 232
Ditto best . . . . .	233
Ditto wrought underside . . . . .	233
Very superior floor of deal and wainscot, or of wainscot wholly .	234
Inlaid floors, parquetry ditto . . . . .	235
Skirting, flush . . . . .	236
Ditto plugged to wall, common . . . . .	237, 238
Ditto on fillet and grounds . . . . .	239, 240
Ditto ditto ditto and grooved into floor boarding	241, 242

	No.
Door, common, ledged and braced . . . . .	243
Ditto framed, ledged and braced . . . . .	244
Ditto for coach-houses . . . . .	245
Ditto panelled, common . . . . .	246
Ditto ditto better . . . . .	247
Ditto ditto superior . . . . .	248
Ditto ditto best . . . . .	249
Doors, folding . . . . .	250
Ditto, sliding . . . . .	251
Outer doors . . . . .	252
Ditto folding . . . . .	253
Back doors . . . . .	254
Ditto folding . . . . .	255
Doors with side and top lights . . . . .	256
Ditto side lights only . . . . .	257
Ditto segment, semicircular, or pointed-headed . . . . .	258—260
Doors, Gothic . . . . .	261
Sundry doors, borrowed lights, &c. . . . .	262
Lantern light (see 228) . . . . .	263
Ditto with curved heads to lights . . . . .	264
Window, sash, simplest . . . . .	265
Ditto common . . . . .	266
Ditto better . . . . .	267
Ditto improved . . . . .	268
Ditto best . . . . .	269
Space for Venetian blinds . . . . .	270
Hinging and furniture of shutters . . . . .	271
Sash window with lifting shutters . . . . .	272
Improved pulley stile . . . . .	273
Ditto superior . . . . .	274
Ditto triple light . . . . .	275
Bow sash window . . . . .	276
Bay sash windows . . . . .	277
Venetian window . . . . .	278
Wooden casing pilasters to windows . . . . .	279
Segment, circular, or pointed heads to windows . . . . .	280
Casement windows, leaded glazing . . . . .	281
Ditto <i>not</i> leaded . . . . .	282
If shutters, &c., inside, or outside, &c. . . . .	283
If Gothic casements . . . . .	284
French casements . . . . .	285
Swing casements . . . . .	286
Coin beads and window boards . . . . .	287
Windows with luffer boarding . . . . .	288

	No.
Clock or bell-turret . . . . .	289
Stairs, common . . . . .	290
Ditto better . . . . .	291
Ditto best . . . . .	292
Iron stiffening balusters . . . . .	293
Fascia of landing . . . . .	294
Panelled soffit to stairs . . . . .	295
Inclosure under stairs . . . . .	296
Cast-iron balusters . . . . .	297
Step ladder . . . . .	298
Panelled framed spandrels . . . . .	299
Casings of carpentry, &c. . . . .	300
Board linings, &c., panelled ditto, &c. . . . .	301
Wooden columns and pilasters . . . . .	302
Ditto entablature, &c. . . . .	303
Wood carved-work . . . . .	304
Papier-mâché work, &c. . . . .	305
Water-closet fittings . . . . .	306
Pièvies . . . . .	307
Sundry fittings . . . . .	308
Stables. Miscellaneous joinery . . . . .	309
Coach-houses. Ditto . . . . .	310
Loose boxes . . . . .	311
Outhouses . . . . .	312
Stable, coach-house, and outhouses, doors and windows . . . . .	313
Final clause to joinery . . . . .	314

## IRON AND METAL WORK.

Window guard-bars . . . . .	315
Windows of dairies and larders, fly wire . . . . .	316
Metal sky-lights . . . . .	317
Iron chimney bars . . . . .	318
Binding bolt to hearth arch . . . . .	319
Iron columns . . . . .	320
Iron girders . . . . .	321
Iron joists . . . . .	322
Fire-proof floors . . . . .	323
Sundries . . . . .	324
Iron roofs . . . . .	325
Cantilever gutters . . . . .	326
Iron gutters . . . . .	327
Water-pipes . . . . .	328
Gratings . . . . .	329
Fixed ditto . . . . .	330

	No.
Sundries . . . . .	331
Rails, balusters, and palisading . . . . .	332
Iron gates . . . . .	333
Iron doors . . . . .	334
Wood and iron doors . . . . .	335
Iron casements . . . . .	336
Sundries to windows . . . . .	337
Iron shutters . . . . .	338
Iron mangers and racks . . . . .	339
Cottam and Co.'s stable-fittings . . . . .	340
Verandah, &c. . . . .	341
Sundries . . . . .	342
General clause for iron work . . . . .	343
Grates, stoves, ranges, coppers, &c. . . . .	344
Bell hanging . . . . .	345
Heating apparatus . . . . .	346

## PLUMBERS' WORK.

Lantern top . . . . .	347
Ridges and hips . . . . .	348
Dormers, tops . . . . .	349
Sides of ditto . . . . .	350
Valleys . . . . .	351
Chimney gutters . . . . .	352
Parapet gutters . . . . .	353
Flats . . . . .	354
Roofs . . . . .	355
Flashings . . . . .	356
Gutter cornices . . . . .	357
Cisterns and troughs . . . . .	358
Laying on water . . . . .	359
Supply-pipes from cistern . . . . .	360
Water-closets . . . . .	361
Linings of washing troughs, baths, &c. . . . .	362
Pump . . . . .	363
Sundries . . . . .	364
General clause . . . . .	365
Glazier . . . . .	366
Painter and stainer . . . . .	367, 368
Zinc worker . . . . .	369

## MODEL SPECIFICATION.

*Specification of works to be done in the construction of . . . . . agreeable to the Drawings herewith furnished, and numbered 1 to . . . inclusive.*

No. 1. To give to the Metropolitan Board of Works, Notice to local local Commissioners and Surveyors, &c., all authorities. requisite notices ; to obtain all official licenses for temporary obstructions, inclosures, openings

Payment of fees. into common sewers, water-pipes, &c. ; and to pay all proper and legal fees and charges to public officers and neighbouring proprietors, making good any damage occasioned to adjoining premises, and keeping up lights, &c., re-

Protective inclosures. quired by night. Construct proper inclosures and fences for the protection and convenience of

Restoration of the public during the progress of the works ; pavements. and perfectly reinstate pavements, &c., to the perfect satisfaction of the Town Surveyors.

Clerk of the Works' office. An office for Clerk of the Works, with fire-place and flue of brick or masonry (see 200).

No. 2. Carefully take down the old buildings, effectually shoring up as may be necessary the adjoining properties ; and entirely remove the old materials, rubbish, &c., to the satisfaction of all parties. The old materials to become the property of the Contractor, who shall be allowed to re-employ only such portions thereof as the Architect under his handwriting shall permit.

Removal and shoring.

Old materials.

No. 3. Clearing, excavating, refilling. Clear away all rock, soil, or rubbish, necessary to leave the site of the intended building clear and unincumbered; and excavate for basement story, areas, footings of walls, cesspits, drains, tanks, vaults, &c., as shown by drawings. Properly refill, ram down, and level as required; and remove all superfluous matter excavated, to the satisfaction of all parties.

No. 4. Drainage of the site before building. Bale out, draw off, pump away, and remove all water and soil which may come into the excavations from springs, currents, drains, cesspools, rain, or otherwise; and effectually complete the drainage of the excavations and footings before any masonry or brick-work be carried up. Shore up ground as required.

No. 5. Underpinning. Underpin in the most careful manner all walls, partitions, or buildings, surrounding the site of the intended new buildings in any way endangered by the excavations of the latter.

No. 6. Trenches for footings. Make perfectly level, and hard, the bed of all trenches for footings; and consolidate the earth about the same, and against all walls, drains, pits, &c. The depth of the footings to be contracted for, as shown by the drawings. Should a less depth be admissible, or a greater depth be required, the deviation will be made, under the written permission of the Architect, and accounted for accordingly.

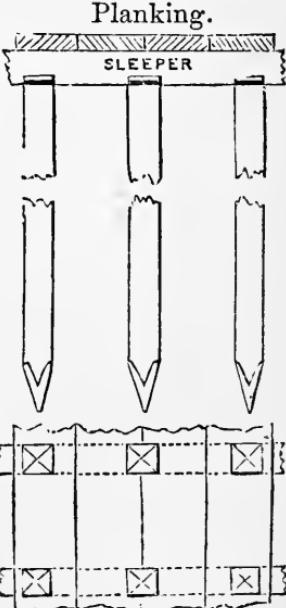
No. 7. Artificial levels for pavements, and ground-making round building. To provide, bring in, spread over, and well ram and consolidate, any dry hard ground or rubbish which may be necessary to form the proper level for internal pavements, or paving of courts, areas, pits, &c.; or which may be required to raise the ground level to the lines shown on elevations or sections: the said made ground to extend . . . . . feet from the fronts, and thence to fall to the natural, or now-existing, surface, in an angle of . . degrees.

No. 8. To dig a well, in the situation marked on plan, Well digging four feet diameter, and . . . . . feet deep below and building. the level of . . . . . . . The same to be properly steined round with . . . . . . . and domed over with . . . . . . .

No. 9. To make an artificial foundation for (either certain parts of, or) the entire building, . . . . . feet in width, and . . . . . feet in depth; the same to be composed of one part of the best fresh quick stone lime, beaten to fine powder, and six parts of unscreened gravel (or fine and coarse stone ballast), mixed thoroughly with each other in small quantities at a time, the lime being moderately slaked with water at the moment of admixture; and the concrete, when properly compounded, and yet hot, to be thrown from an elevation of not less than ten feet into the trenches, where it will form in layers of six inches deep [or to be rammed in layers] to be repeated one above the other, until the full depth of the required substratum is attained.

[Here specify concrete walling, if any.]

No. 10. To make an artificial foundation for (either certain parts of, or) the footings of entire building, with sound fir piles, . . . . . feet long, . . . . . inches square, pointed with iron, and hooped with ditto; each pile to be firmly driven by means of a proper apparatus; the relative situation and distance of the piles, as shown by adjoining figured sketch. Sleepers " x " over each transverse row of piles, and . . . . . planking . . . . . inches thick; the whole



properly spiked, &c., &c. [For further information as to foundations, see "Foundations and Concrete Works," by Dobson (Lockwood and Co.).]

### BRICKWORK.

No. 11. Indents. To cut and parget in the old brickwork perpendicular indents to receive the new work, and make good the disturbance in the old work occasioned thereby.

No. 12. Brickwork. General clause. The whole of the work, shown by . . . . . tint on plans and sections, to be constructed with . . . . . bricks, laid in English bond; the said bricks to be the best of their kind, hard-burnt, square, and perfectly sound; laid in mortar, compounded of one-third well-burnt stone lime and two-thirds of clean sharp sand, free from salt, well beaten and worked up together. (See Part VI., Addenda.) No four courses to rise more than one inch beyond the collected height of the bricks. Every course to be filled in and fully flushed up with mortar, and every second (or third course) to be grouted with liquid mortar of hot lime and sand. The footings and walls to be of the varying thicknesses and heights figured on the drawings; and no variation to be made between the outside work and inside work, except that the work intended to be plastered is to have the joints thereof left rough. (See 50.) [Or,

Hollow walls. The walls to be built hollow with a space of  $2\frac{1}{2}$ " or 3", the thicknesses being tied together by galvanized iron or tarred cramps set in cement if necessary, and placed every sixth course in height, and about 2' 6" apart.]

Pointing. The visible exterior of walls above ground to be finished with a neat flat ruled joint (see 51).

No. 13 [Lay throughout the length and thickness of all Slate or Damp walls and jambs a course of slate in cement, or course. a layer of pitch or asphalte  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in thickness,

to prevent the damp rising, 4 lb. lead to be laid over all walls, &c. [The Broomhall Tile Company's patent vitrified perforated damp-proof course is also recommended.]

No. 14  
Gauged and  
other arches,  
&c.

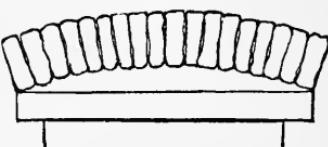
All front windows and . . . . . to have the best gauged arches, abutting on proper skew-backs, the soffits and reveals being 9 or } inches deep. All other outer openings 4½ } to have plain axed (and slightly cambered) arches closely set and pointed.

[Note.—A good wall may be formed with facings of brick filled in between with concrete, through courses being placed every four or six courses to bond the work.]

No. 15.  
Brick rough  
arches.

Relieving  
arches, &c.

Turn rough arches and counter-arches, wherever practicable, through the entire thickness of walls, except where it may be inexpedient to show them externally (in which case they will be concealed by four-inch facing), and construct nine or four-inch relieving arches, over all lintels or bressummers, as sketch.



No. 16.  
Inverted  
arches, &c.

Inverted arches, the whole thickness of walls, under (—external openings,—chimney openings,—and other openings,—from pier to pier,—or) such openings (beneath the ground level) as are shown to have them on the drawings.

No. 17.  
Brick facing.

To face the visible exterior of the walls of the . . . . . with . . . . . facing bricks of uniform colour, properly bonded into back-work, and finished with a neat flat ruled joint.

No. 18.  
Brick strings  
and cutting.

Properly form the string courses, fascias, pilasters, cornices, breaks, recesses, &c., shown by drawings (cutting and rubbing such of the work as may be moulded,) (and neatly splaying angles, plinths, &c.).

[Moulded bricks and terra-cotta are generally used in lieu of cutting, &c.]

No. 19.  
Brick fire-places, flues, stacks, &c.

Properly form all fire openings, with camber arches over the same, and trimmer arches where required for front hearths. Carefully gather in the chimney throats, and carry up flues of not less than fourteen inches by nine in the clear; well pargettred [or pipe flues of fire-clay about eighteen inches long]. The stacks to be carried above roof to the heights shown in drawings, with salient courses, &c.; and properly fix the chimney tops hereafter described.

No. 20.  
Chimney bars.

Put chimney bars of wrought iron,  $2\frac{1}{2}'' \times \frac{1}{2}''$ , and 18" longer than chimney opening, properly caulked at the ends.

No. 21.  
Tile coping on a brick, or brick on edge.

The walls of . . . . . to be finished with tile coping on a top course of brick on edge [or half-round brick, or brick (and coped with double plain tile cresting), set in and jointed with new Portland cement and clean sand mixed in equal proportions.

No. 22.  
Bedding, pointing, and backing.

To bed in mortar all the bond timber, plates, lintels, wood bricks, templates, stone and other work requiring to be set in the { masonry } brickwork. To bed in the point round with lime and hair, mortar all door and window frames, and back up and fill in with solid { masonry } brickwork all stone and iron work demanding it. Coppers, stoves, and grates, to be properly set with fire-bricks.

[Form all warm-air flues and fresh-air inlets as shown.]

No. 23.  
Dwarf masonry or brickwork.

Build all dwarf walls, piers, &c., necessary to receive sills of partitions and sleepers or joists of ground floor, as shown on plans [and lay a course of slate in cement, or an asphalte damp-proof course at proper level].

No. 24.  
Brick-  
nogging.

Bricknog all partitions which are marked on plans with a red hatching, thus: 

No. 25.  
Outer yard  
Brick paving.

Pave the . . . . . with hard . . . . . bricks laid (flat, or on edge, as the case may allow) in mortar; and grout between the joints with liquid mortar.

The bricks to be laid according to pattern here sketched, on a good and firm bottom previously prepared.



[The "Limmer" asphalte, "Claridge's" and other patent asphalte pavings are preferable.]

No. 26.  
Tilepaving,  
&c.

Pave the . . . . . with 12" (red or white paving tiles, laid (square or anglewise) (either of one colour or both, alternating) in mortar upon full 3" deep of (fine coal ashes, dry brick, stone rubbish, lime core, or concrete) bedding; and the joints thereof pointed with cement.

[Or,

Encaustic  
Tiles.

Lay on a bed of concrete 3" thick properly floated in cement Minton's or Maw's Encaustic Tiles (here state description or cost per foot).]

No. 27.  
Clinker  
paving.

Pave the (stables, &c.) . . . . . with real Dutch or approved clinkers of approved sample, laid herring-bone fashion or square upon coarse gravel 6" deep, and grouted three times over completely with stone lime and sand. The paving to be laid with proper currents, &c.

No. 28.  
Vaults of  
brick-work or  
r<sup>o</sup> masonry.

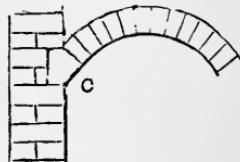
Construct over the . . . . . (pointed, segment, or semicircular, or elliptical) vaults of { r<sup>o</sup> masonry 12 } inches thick. The span-drills being filled to within 9" of the crown of vaulting with { rubble brick-bats } grouted in liquid mortar.

No. 29.  
Groined  
vaults of  
brick-work or  
r<sup>o</sup> masonry.

Construct over the . . . . . arched and groined vaultings, as drawings (with the groin points [if brick] accurately cut to a regular arris), and the spandrils filled with { r<sup>o</sup> masonry brick- } up to the internal crown of the vault. The whole to be completely grouted with hot liquid mortar; and, after the removal of centering, the whole to be neatly pointed.

No. 30.  
Corbelled  
skew-backs.

The skew-backs of vaults to be formed by a corbelling (as c in adjoining sketch), so that the arch does not encroach upon the main substance of the piers or springing walls.



No. 31.  
Concrete  
spandrils.

Construct vaults, &c., &c., &c., and fill up spandrils with concrete.

No. 32.  
Vaults ce-  
mented out-  
side.

Construct vaults, &c., and coat the outside of vault and walls with Portland cement  $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick.

No. 33.  
Lime-whiting.

Stop and lime-whiten twice the . . . . .

No. 34.  
Iron hooping.

To employ . . . cwt. of iron hooping as may be directed, as a bond for the brickwork.

No. 35.  
Extra brick-  
work or  
rubble.

Allow for . . . { perch of extra rubble-work } { rod of extra brickwork } to be used, or not, as shall appear necessary, and accounted for accordingly.

No. 36.  
Party-walls.

Party-walls. (Make arrangements with Contractor and adjoining Proprietors.)

No. 37.  
Cesspit of  
brick, or ma-  
sonry.

To construct, where shown on plan, a cesspool, " internal diameter, and " from the bottom to the springing of (arched or domed) top. The same to be steined round, and vaulted with (4" brickwork, or good compact rubble masonry), closely pitch-paved, and lined with Portland cement up to the springing of vault.

A man-hole 20" diameter to be left in the top ; the same to be covered in with a (Yorkshire, Purbeck, or granite) stone having a strong iron ring therein. Attend Plumber in the admission of water-closet pipes.

No. 38. [Provide and lay . . . . feet of glazed stoneware socketted pipes free from fire cracks, &c. (here describe whether of Doulton's or other manufacture, and if with socket caps for cleaning, &c.), laid to a proper fall, and jointed with clay, tarred gaskin, or cement. Provide and fix all proper junctions, syphons, bends, invert blocks, &c., to make connections with sewers.]

No. 39. Construct dip-traps where shown on plan ; the same to be rendered water-tight with cement ; and provide and fix sink stones over the same.

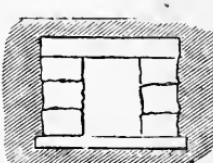
No. 40. Put from privy to drain a large and complete brick funnel ; or form small trap cesspit under the same, cemented to hold water, and glazed stoneware drain " diameter from thence into larger drain.

[Drains within a building should be avoided if possible, or if necessary they should be enclosed within a brick channel or filled in with asphalte or Portland cement concrete.]

No. 41. Form at the feet of soil-pipes, waste-pipes, and rain-water pipes, stoneware bends set in Portland cement, delivering into drains [or a trapped open-grated cesspit].

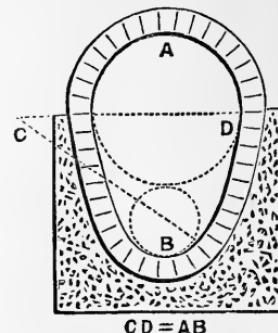
No. 42. Lay, from the . . . . to the . . . a drain of strong, glazed, stoneware pipes " diameter clear, and " diameter from the . . . . into the . . . same to be jointed in fine clay or cement.

No. 43. Construct, and continue, from the . . . . to the . . . . a drain " by " formed of good close rubble masonry at sides, slate bottom, and strong cover stone. The whole well bedded in mortar.



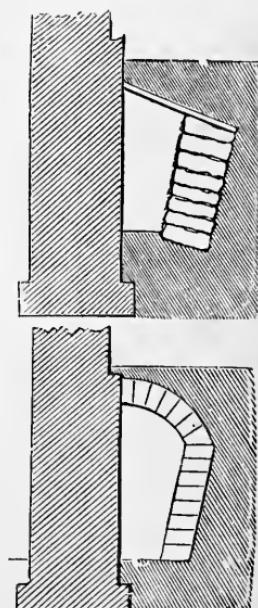
(Qy. need a *portion* of it be lined with cement?)  
 [These square-built drains superseded. Glazed stoneware pipes can now be obtained of sufficient bore for all purposes.]

**No. 44.** Construct, and continue, Main drain of from the . . . . . to the . . . . . a main drain of (brick, or good rubble masonry in mortar) the form and size shown and figured in the annexed sketch. [The invert or bottom of sewer may be formed in concrete, or of invert blocks, and junction blocks of stoneware inserted for inlets. Doulton's hollow stoneware segment sewers are also recommended.]



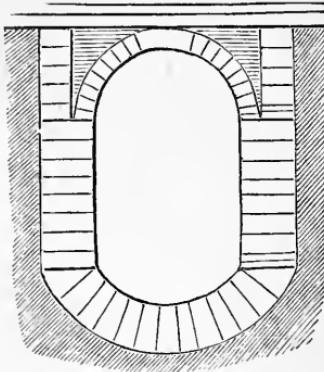
**No. 45.** Construct a soil or dung pit, &c., &c. Describe its size, form, material, and what drains it is to receive: whether open; with parapet? arched? with man-hole, &c.? or if covered with slate or stone slabs? whether lined (in part, or wholly) with cement, to hold liquid manure.

**No. 46.** Dry area of brick or rubble, &c. Form a dry area round the walls of . . . . (as shown on drawings), of (brick, or stone rubble-work) and of the sectional form and size shown and figured in the annexed sketch; the same to be (covered with flat stone, or arched with brick or rubble). Man-holes where shown on drawings; and provide and fix stone curb and gratings of iron therein, 20" square. The bottom to have a fall to the drain, and to be pitch-paved.



No. 47.  
Water-tank,  
brick or rub-  
ble.

Construct a water-tank below the floor of . . . . . as shown on plan, and of the sectional form and size here shown and figured. The same to be covered with a semicircular 4" brick arch, having a man-hole, with stone therein, 20" diameter, and iron ring. The sides to be of " (rubble, or brick-work), the bottom, of (ditto), and forming an inverted segment.



The ground outside the sides and below the bottom to be thoroughly rammed and consolidated; the outside of said sides and bottom to be laid against a clayed backing, and the inside to be lined with fresh Portland cement.

No. 48.  
Ventilation.

Leave proper and sufficient openings for ventilating under the joists of ground floor, and provide and fix neat gratings [of cast iron or glazed earthenware] in said openings. Form air flues, where shown, in thickness of walls.

(See Sanitary Construction, Part V.)

No. 49.  
Jobbing, and

Attend upon the Stone-masons, Carpenters, Plumbers, and Smith, aiding, and making good after them, and to perform all jobbing necessary to the perfect completion of the works.

Brick fittings.

Half-brick piers to stone or slate shelves of cellar, dairy, larder, &c. (See 148.)

#### RUBBLE MASONRY AND BRICK.

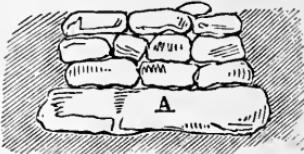
No. 50.  
Rubble ma-  
sonry.

The whole of the work, shown by . . . tint, on plans and sections, to be constructed of good { lime-stone, } slate, { or other } rubble masonry, properly bedded in mortar, compounded of one-third well-burnt

Mortar.

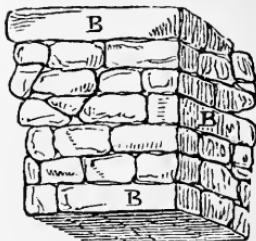
Footings. (See also No. 69.) stone lime and two-thirds of clean sharp sand, free from salt, well beaten and worked up together. The footings of walls (see No. 69) to

be formed of large flat stones, (having their length not less than the width of the masonry above,) laid transversely, as shown by sketch, A being the footing stone.



Bond and quoins.

A sufficiency of bond stones, as B B B in the annexed figure (having an excess of *length* only, and *not* of *height*), at all quoins, and where else required to bind the work, and insure its uniform compactness, especial care being

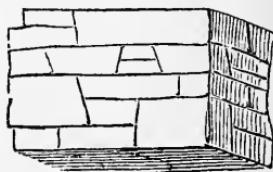


Grouting.

taken to make the walls of equal solidity all through by well filling the inner part with small stones and mortar; and the work to be grouted with hot lime and sand at every rise of . . . inches. The stones to be bedded as found in the quarry. The walling to be carried up, and preserved, both vertically and horizontally true, and of the varying heights and thicknesses shown or figured on the drawings.

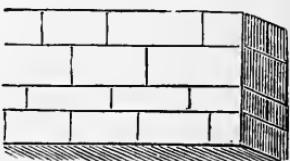
No. 51.  
Random  
coursed  
facing.

The visible exterior of walls above ground to be finished in neat random coursed work, the stones being hammer-dressed to a fair surface and neat joint, and well pointed.

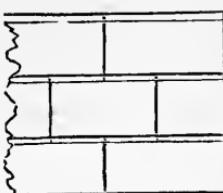


No. 52.  
Regular  
coursed  
facing, or  
coursed  
rubble.

The visible exterior of walls above ground to be finished in neat and regular coursed work; no course to be more than . . . inches, nor less than . . . inches high; hammer dressed to a fair surface; the joints to be close and true, both vertically and horizontally, and pointed with Aberthaw mortar.



No. 53. The visible exterior of the . . . . . walls  
 Trimmed and above ground to be faced with a neatly trimmed  
 coursed  
 facing. ashlar of . . . . . stone, in courses of  
 equal height, nor less  
 than inches, not more  
 than inches. The  
 vertical joints tooled  
 close, and the horizontal joints bevelled (" by  
 ") so as to throw the water from the top of each  
 course, and pointed with (qy. Aberthaw ?) a neat  
 flat ruled joint. (Qy. should this ashlar be  
 bedded and backed with Aberthaw ?)

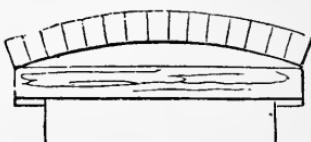


[The joints may be all square and close.]

No. 54. All the . . . . . openings to have—(trim-  
 Arched  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{segment} \\ \text{semicircular} \end{array} \right\}$  rough arches)—(good com-  
 soffits. mon brick arches)—(neatly hammer-dressed  
 arches)—(gauged arches corresponding with the  
 ashlar) to form their soffits outside wood  
 frames; the soffits of windows being  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 9 \text{ or} \\ 4\frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right\}$   
 inches deep; and proper skew-backs being  
 formed in all cases. All such arches to be close  
 set and pointed. [Stone or terra-cotta skew-  
 backs and lintels may be substituted.]

No. 55. All reveals of the said openings to be—(trim-  
 Reveals. med to a neat face)—(also of brick)—(neatly  
 dressed as arches)—(wrought to a neat sharp  
 arris, as soffits).

No. 56. Turn rough arches and counter-arches wherever  
 Rough arches. practicable, through the  
 thickness of walls, ex-  
 cepting where they may  
 not show in the external  
 facing; and construct  
 12-inch rough relieving arches over all lintels, or  
 bressummers, as sketch.



No. 57. Inverted arches, &c. (See No. 15.)

No. 58.  
Rough pro-  
jections.

Properly form all rough projections, cores, corbellings, &c., for cement string-courses, fascias, pilasters, cornices, &c. Or, see No. 18, altering the word "brick" for . . . . .

No. 59.  
Fire openings  
and flues.

Properly form all fire openings, with brick arches over the same; and brick trimmer arches where required for front hearths. Carefully gather in the chimney throats, and carry up flues round cylinders of not less than 9" or 12" diameter in the clear, well pargettred. The chimney stacks above roof to be carried up in brick to the heights shown in drawing; and properly fix the chimney heads or pots hereafter described. (See No. 20.)

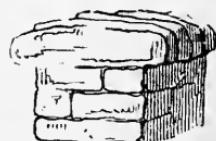
No. 60.  
Rough coping.

The walls of . . . . to be finished with a top course of large rough stones, partially hammer-dressed to a circular top edge or saddle back; bedded on their flat edge, and well flush pointed with Aberthaw mortar [or cement].



Rough  
coping and  
cement.

The walls of . . . . to be finished wth a top course of stone on edge, well bedded and jointed; to overhang the faces of wall 2 inches, and (when the masonry shall have perfectly settled) to cover the said coping with Portland cement, as adjoining sketch.



No. 61.  
Footing of  
paving stone.

Provide and lay beneath the footings of . . . two complete courses of (Yorkshire) stone, of the several widths shown on drawings. The stones to be 3" thick, each averaging 10 ft., and none less than 6 ft. superficial.

No. 62.  
Rough stone-  
work in ma-  
sonry or brick-  
work.

Provide and fix—(here mention and describe the form and size of any *rough* or *roughly wrought* stonework which has to be worked into the

brickwork or masonry,—such as corbels for overhanging chimney breasts, or other masonry; for girders or other timbers; rough lintels for windows or doors where flat arches are not practicable, and which are to be plastered; rough lintels over intercolumns; rough plinths to receive iron or wood columns and story-posts; rough templates to receive iron beams; &c.) (in short, all stone-work that is to be hereafter concealed).

No. 63.  
Wrought  
stonework  
built into ma-  
sonry, &c., or  
brick-work.

Provide and fix—(here mention and describe the form and size of any *wrought-fair* stone-work which has to be worked into the solid brick-work or masonry at the time of its building,—such as hinge-stones, lintels, solid plinths, bases, corbels, &c., which are unconnected with any other stone-work, uncovered by plaster, and used in plain buildings, which, in all other respects, are of common brick-work or rubble masonry). (Example.—The hinge-stones and lintel of a strong closet rebated for iron-doors; the plinths under the piers of a shop front; &c.) (In short, all stone-work which does not partake of the nature of ashlar; which cannot, like stone steps or window-sills, be worked in after the masonry or brick-work has been carried up; and without the previous fixing of which the common walling cannot in any degree proceed.)

### STONE-WORK.

No. 64.  
Door-steps,  
common.

To put to the . . . doors . . . . as shown on plan, plain solid tooled steps of { granite } Purbeck stone 12" x 8", properly back-jointed, and mortised for door-posts. Also a piece of paving of the same, to extend from step to outside face of plinth.

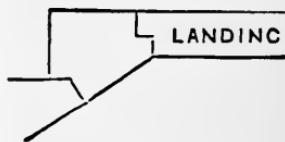
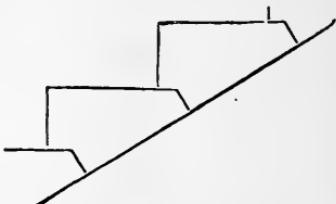
No. 65.  
Common stair  
flights.

To put from the . . . to the . . . a flight of solid { granite } steps, 12" x 8", properly tooled (and mortised for iron balusters), back

jointed, and securely (bedded on  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{masonry} \\ \text{brick-work} \end{array} \right\}$  or (pinned into walls). (If there are landings, describe them.)

No. 66.  
Better stair flights.

To put from the . . . . to the . . . . a flight of solid  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Purbeck} \\ \text{Portland} \end{array} \right\}$  steps, wrought and rubbed smooth on all faces and soffit; back-jointed as sketch, the treads mortised for balusters, and the steps securely pinned into walls. Landings of the same inches thick, rebated on to last riser (and, if required, to have joggled joints run with lead).

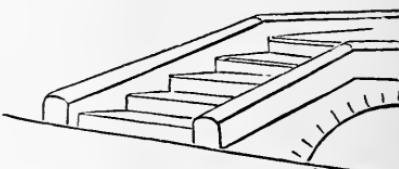


No. 67.  
Stairs of  
paving stone.

To put from the . . . . to the . . . . a flight of risers, treads, and landings, of . . . . inch tooled . . . . stone, (securely pinned into walls) or (bedded on brickwork or masonry). The treads mortised for balusters.

No. 68.  
Out-door  
steps, &c.,  
better quality.

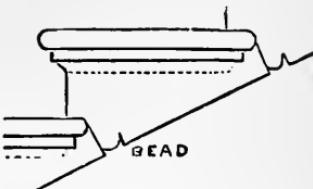
To put to the doors of . . . . solid wrought and rubbed Portland stone steps (qy. with moulded nosings). Each step, out of a stone inches by . . . . inches, properly jointed and bedded on the substructure (and flanked with Portland curbs, . . . . inches by . . . . inches, wrought, with rounded top, rubbed, and properly mortised for balusters). (If landing, state it.)



No. 69.  
Stone stairs,  
superior.

To put from the . . . . to the . . . . flights of the best and hardest Portland stone steps, with moulded nosings, returned at ends, the soffits (as well as the rest) wrought and rubbed fair

bead flush-jointed, as sketch, and tailed full 9 inches into the walls; or resting on corbelling. The bottom step having its section a solid square, and finished with handsome curtail. The landings thereof to be full



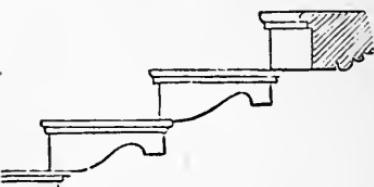
inches thick, with edge moulding to correspond with nosings of steps; the mid-landings being in one slab each, and the upper landing of . . . stones, tailed inches into walls, and joggle-jointed with lead. Each step and landing mortised for balusters. [In buildings exposed to risk of fire, stone is apt to crack and splinter under great heat; concrete steps are here preferable, carried on corbelling or iron carriages.]

No. 70.  
Stone stairs,  
handsome.

To put from the . . . . to the . . . . flights of the best and hardest Portland stone steps, with moulded nosings along the front, outer end, and also along the back of each step; the soffit of each step (except those at bottom and landings) to be moulded as shown by sectional profile, and the whole tailed 9 inches into walls. Landings . . . inches thick, having their soffits moulded and panelled as drawings, and their edges moulded to correspond with the nosings of steps. Handsome curtail to bottom step, whose section will be a solid square. The whole lapped and jointed as drawings. The mid-landings to be in one slab each, and the upper landing in . . . . stones, tailed inches into walls, and joggle-jointed with lead. All required holes for balusters.

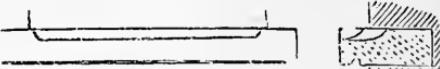
No. 71.  
Stone steps  
and iron  
risers.

To put from . . . . to . . . . a flight of Portland } Purbeck } stone treads, with (rounded) (or Yorkshire }

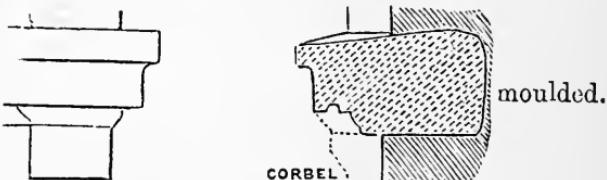


moulded) nosings; the risers thereof to be of open cast iron-work (see Smith), &c., &c.

No. 72. To put to the windows of . . . . . good common Window-sills, sills of . . . . stone, inches by inches; sunk, common. weathered and throated, and 4 inches longer than the width of openings.

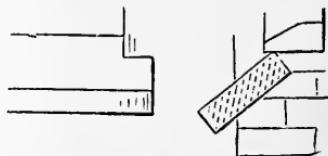


No. 73. To put to windows of . . . . . finely wrought Window-sills, (and rubbed) sills of . . . . stone, inches by superior. inches, (qy. moulded as drawings ?) and sunk, weathered and throated. The sills to be 4 inches longer than the (width of openings) (or than the united width of openings and jamb dressings). (Qy. whether corbels under the sills, &c. ?)



No. 74. To put to windows of . . . . . common sills of Window-sills, (slate, Yorkshire stone, or Purbeck) paving common Gothic. stone, inches wide,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  or 3 inches thick, wrought-fair edge and ends, and laid sloping.

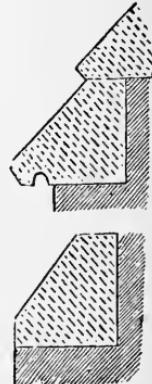
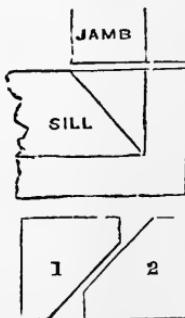
(The above will do, either for Italian or Gothic.)



Or

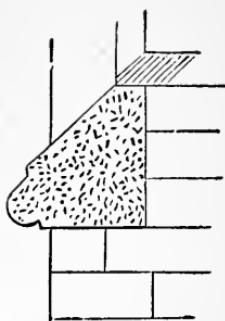
Window-sills, to put to windows of . . . . . sills of . . . . . stone, properly wrought, (throated, if projecting;) (specify if in one or more heights, and make the top sill of one length, if possible).

Note, if two sills may be cut out of one stone, as sketch.



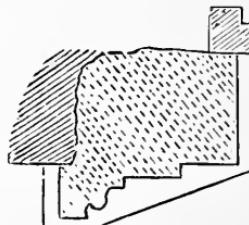
Or

[put to windows of . . . . . moulded brick or terra-cotta sills of the section in margin, also lintels as shown.]



No. 75. To put to the doorway of . . . . an architrave Architraves to of the best solid . . . . . stone, moulded, and of doors.

the scantling shown by fig. drawing No. . The lintel to be of one stone; the jambs of one } three } stone(s) down to plinth. [It is a fallacy or more } to imagine one stone stronger than several. Constructively it is better to have several joints in a great length of jamb or mullion, especially where brick walling is used, the settlement of work being more uniform and the weight of superincumbent masonry does not bear entirely on the jamb or mullion, causing fracture at joints, &c.] The whole to be rebated, as drawings. (State if any of the jamb stones are to bond into the walls.)



No. 76.  
Door archi-  
trave, and  
entablature.

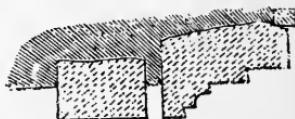
To put to the doorway of . . . . an architrave, &c. (See No. 75.) Put over the architrave a frieze of similar stone and quality in . . . . piece(s), not less than inches thick, of the height shown in drawing; and, above the frieze, a cornice of the sectional scantling and moulded profile also shown (and in . . . . stone(s)).

No. 77.  
Door archi-  
trave, entabla-  
ture, and pedi-  
ment.

To put to the doorway of . . . . (all that is mentioned in Nos. 75 and 76) a pediment of the same stone and quality, the tympanum of one (or three) stone(s) not less than inches thick, and the raking cornices to correspond with that below, having the additional moulding shown on drawing.

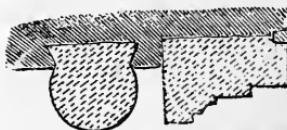
No. 78.  
Door dress-  
ings, various  
and hand-  
some.

To put to the doorway of . . . . . . . . . . . .  
pilasters, architraves, &c.,  
&c., &c.,



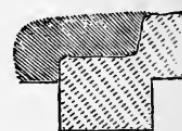
or

engaged columns, archi-  
traves, &c.,



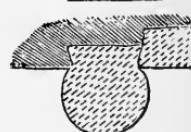
or

pilaster dressings, as draw-  
ings,



or

columns and jambs, as  
drawings,



with  
moulded bases, and capitals,

or with

Ionic, Corinthian, or enriched capitals,

or with

consoles plain or enriched, as drawings:

the pilasters, engaged columns, &c., to be of the best solid . . . . stone, in . . . . piece(s) (ex-  
clusive of caps and bases) and of the sectional form and scantling shown on drawings. The architraves, &c. (see Nos. 75 and 76), and, if pediments are required (see No. 77).

Or,

If any other  
parts of the  
building are

the capitals (and, if there be such, the enrich-  
ments, of architraves, friezes, cornices, consoles,

to be enriched, this may be reserved till the end as a general clause.

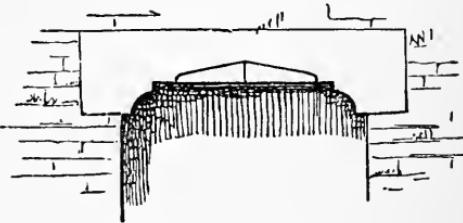
Moulded brick dressings.

&c.) to be executed in the very best style, after models of the full size, provided at the cost of the Contractor, and only adopted under the expressed satisfaction of the Architect.

Or

[instead of stone, moulded brick pilasters, architraves, columns, &c., may be employed. In this case state manufacturer's name and give detail of the same.

Stone or concrete heads or lintels to windows and doorways may be substituted for architrave dressings or pediments, the soffits being simply splayed, or moulded, or of segmental or pointed shape.] (See sketch.)



No. 79.  
Window dressings, various.

To put to the window openings of the . . . . . architraves, &c. (See No. 75, substituting the word "sill," or "blocking course," or "string course," for plinth) (or as the case may be.)

[The dressings specified for doors may be here repeated, describing any variations.]

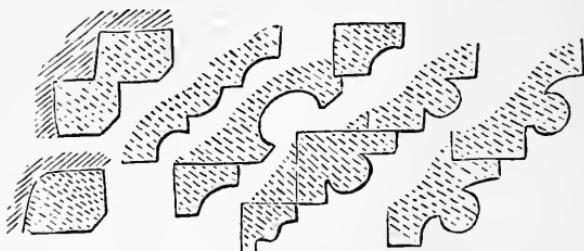
No. 80.  
Archivolts, &c.

Imposts, &c., &c., &c.

To put to doorway of . . . . or the windows of . . . . an archivolt, or archivolts of . . . . the best solid stone, moulded, and of the scantling shown in drawing No. , with joints only, as shown on the elevation thereof by blue lines. (If a key-stone, describe it.) The imposts to said archivolt of similar material and quality, and of the substance and profile shown in drawings. (Qy. forming caps to pilasters or jambs? which pilasters or jambs will extend in . . . . piece(s) to base, plinth, sill, string or blocking course, and be of the sectional substance shown on plan.)

No. 81.  
Gothic door  
dressings.

To put to doorway of . . . . a plinth, jambs, and archivolts of solid . . . . stone, wrought, moulded, and of the sectional form and scantling shown by drawing No. . . .



The jambs to be of . . . . stone(s), alternately bonding into walls; the archivolts of . . . . stone(s); and the same to be of . . . . stone(s) in their recessed depth, as indicated in sections. (If there be imposts, caps, bases, plain-moulded or carved, other enrichments, and label or drip-stones, state them.)

No. 82.  
Gothic Tudor  
door dress-  
ings.

To put to doorway of . . . . a plinth and jambs of solid stone, with square head and spandrils inclosing an archivolt, wrought, moulded, &c., and of the sectional forms and scantling shown by drawing No. . . . (See No. 81, and add thereto a description of the spandrils.)

No. 83.  
Gothic  
window dress-  
ings.

To put to window openings of . . . . jambs and archivolts of solid . . . . stone. (See No. 81.)

Moulded  
terra-cotta.

[In any of the above cases moulded bricks or terra-cotta may be used instead of stone.]

No. 84.  
Gothic win-  
dows, supe-  
rior.

To put to window openings of . . . . jambs and archivolts of solid . . . . stone (see No. 81), and properly cut, carve, and fix the (columns, mullions, transoms, mullion arches (plain or foliated), spandrils, and the tracery complete), as shown on drawings. The (columns, mullions, &c.) to be of the sectional form and scantling shown in details, and to have

joints only where marked by blue line on elevation.

No. 85. To put to window openings of . . . . . Gothic Tudor windows. jambs and square head of solid . . . . . stone, (qy. inclosing mullions, transoms, mullion arches (plain or foliated), spandrils, and tracery) complete, as shown on elevation. The jambs, heads, (mullions, &c.), to have the sectional form and scantling shown in details, and to have joints only where marked. Properly cut and fix also the labels or drip-stones.

No. 86. Bay or Oriel windows, Italian or Gothic, will

*Note.* Bay or Oriel; Italian or Gothic.

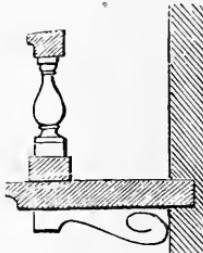
Balconies.

partake of the same *general description* as already given, to which it will be necessary to add a description of the plinth (under the sill), the angular piers or jambs, the blocking course, balustrading, &c. (if Italian): or the cornice and battlemented or pierced parapet (if Gothic). It may be, also, that the Gothic oriel may rest on a moulded corbel (which must be accurately described as to construction); and that the Italian windows may have balconies before them (continuous, or attached separately), in which case they must be described, as formed of . . . . . stone landing, inches thick (how wrought and moulded ?), tailed inches into wall; supported by carved brackets or consoles (as drawings) securely pinned inches into wall; and supporting a blocking course, with pedestals, balusters, capping, &c., wrought moulded, &c., &c., as drawings.

[Terra-cotta or cast-iron balustrade may be employed in lieu of stone.]

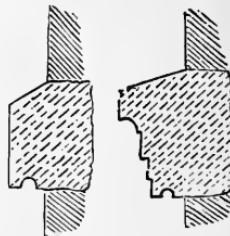
No. 87. Plinth.

To put along the . . . . . a plinth of . . . . . stone (neatly wrought) (wrought fine) (how tooled ?) (qy. rubbed ?) . . . feet . . . inches high, in



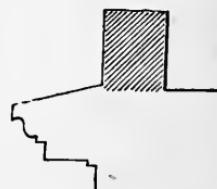
one  
two  
or more } stone(s) inches thick. The top chamfered, and no stone to be less than . . . feet . . . inches long. (See No. 97.)

No. 88. To put along the . . . . . a String course. wrought moulded } plain wrought } and throated (say what stone ?) string course, of the sectional form and scantling shown in details. No stone to be less than feet in length. (See No. 98.) [Very effective terra-cotta string courses may be employed.]



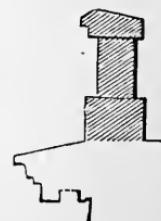
No. 89. To put along the . . . . . a cornice of . . . . . Cornice. stone (qy. in { two or more } layers), of the sectional form and scantling shown in details, and no stone to be less than feet in length. (Enrichments to certain mouldings ? Modillions, plain or enriched ? Soffits sunk panelled, &c. ? Dentils ? Antefixæ ?) All the said enriched parts to be carved in the best style out of the solid, after models of the full size, provided at the cost of the Contractor, and only adopted under the expressed satisfaction of the Architect. (See No. 78.) The plain parts wrought in the best manner, (qy.) { and rubbed ? or tooled.

No. 90. To fix above the cornice, all Blocking course. along the . . . . . , a blocking course of . . . . . stone,



or

Parapet. a parapet having a plinth, dado, and capping,



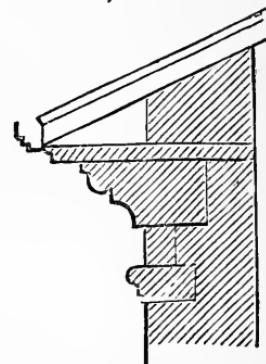
or

Balustrade. a balustrade course, composed of plinth, pedestals, balusters, and capping, as drawing; the same (or the several parts of the same) to be solid, and of the sectional form and scantling shown in detailed drawings. The plinth and capping to be in stones of not less than feet long.



The balusters { square  
turned  
or otherwise } and half-balusters to pedestals. The whole to be (wrought fair) (tooled?) (rubbed?) (See No. 100.)

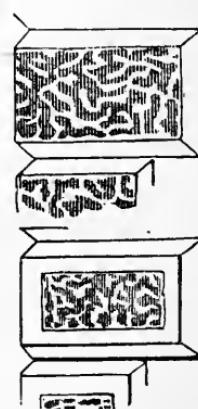
[In the generality of cases it is preferable to let the roofing run over the cornice and to form a sunk gutter, or to provide a moulded cast-iron one. See sketch.]

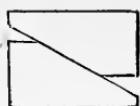


No. 91.  
Chimney  
stacks.

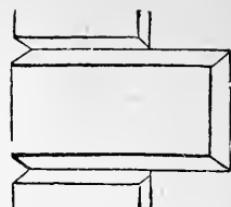
The chimney stacks of . . . . to be capped with . . . . stone, moulded, and of the sectional form and scantling shown in drawing. (Qy. whether the shafts shall be also of stone entire; or stone ashlar.) (See No. 101.)

No. 92.  
Quoin stones. The . . . . angles of . . . . to be finished with (roughly wrought) or (wrought, part rough, part tooled) or (wrought fair) and chamfer channelled quoins of solid . . . . stone, of the heights, and lengths, sectional form shown and figured on detailed drawing, two quoins being cut out of one stone thus :



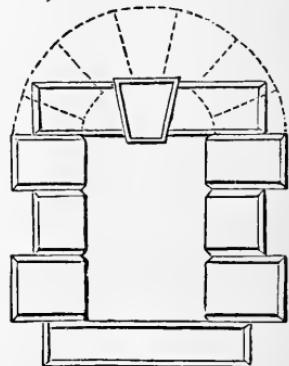


(See No. 114.)



No. 93.  
Rusticated  
doors and  
windows, and  
arcades.

The { jambs      heads  
        reveals and soffits  
        sills      archivolts } of the (arches)  
(doors) or (windows) of  
.... to be formed with  
rustic-work of solid stone,  
corresponding, in material  
and workmanship, with the  
rustic quoins of main building;  
and of the form, size,  
and scantling shown on  
detailed drawings.



No. 94.  
Ashlaring,  
common and  
superior.

To face with .... stone ashlaring, (roughly wrought) (wrought neat and tooled) (wrought fair and rubbed) and (square- chamfer- or moulded-) channelled, as shown by elevation, the whole of the ...., properly forming the radiating channels of { flat  
                    segment  
                    circular } arches, and  
returning the channelling under soffits and  
against jambs or reveals of doors, windows,  
(recesses ?) and all round (qy. insulated piers ?).  
(See No. 96.)

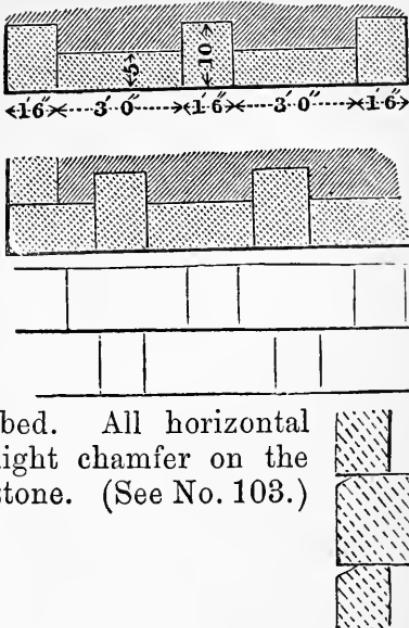
Or

No. 95.  
Ashlaring,  
the best.

to face with .... stone ashlaring,  
wrought fair (qy. rubbed) and worked close  
joint, the whole of the .... (If there be  
no *architraves*, mention the radiating joints of  
flat  
{ segment  
circular } arches, &c.) shown by elevation(s).  
(See Nos. 96 and 103.)

No. 96.  
Ashlaring,  
how fixed,  
&c., &c.

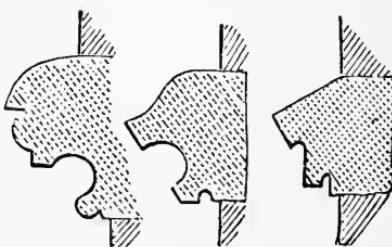
The said ashlaring to consist, as nearly as circumstances will admit, of courses " high; formed, with headers, having a horizontal bed of " by " ; and stretchers, having a horizontal bed of " by " ; the quoin stones being in no direction less than " on their bed. All horizontal joints to have a slight chamfer on the upper edge of each stone. (See No. 103.)



No. 97. Gothic basement or plinth. For Gothic plinth. general description, see No. 87. Add description of moulding and sub-plinth (if required), ", the same to be of the sectional form, &c., shown in details.



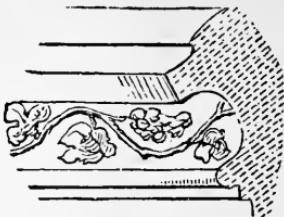
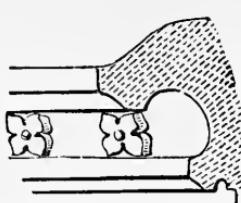
No. 98. Gothic string course, course. Same description as No. 88.  
String course, course. Gothic.



No. 99.  
Cornice,  
Gothic.

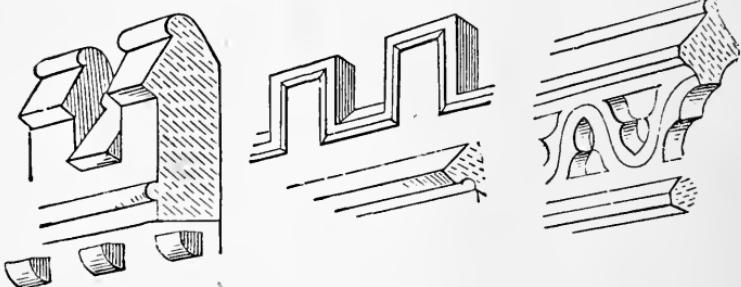
Gothic cornice. Same general description as

No. 89. Specify whether plain ? with separate, or continuous enrichments ?



No. 100.  
Parapet,  
Gothic.

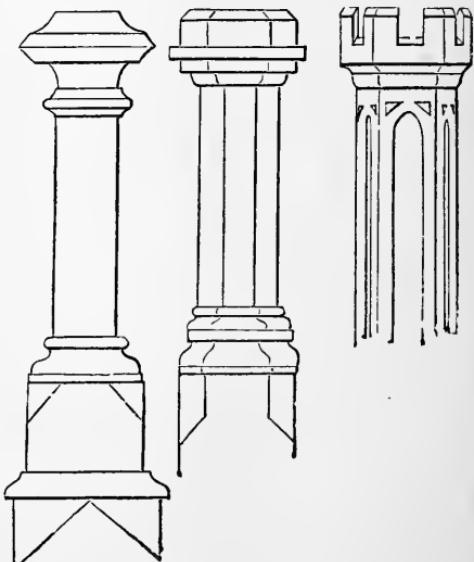
Gothic parapet. To fix above the cornice (or string course) all along the . . . . . a



(plain capped) or (embattled and capped) or (embattled and moulded) or (open worked and capped) parapet of . . . . stone, as drawings. The several parts of the same to be of the sectional form and scantling shown by details (the capping, if continuous, in stones of not less than " long) (the open or sunk ornamental work carved in the best manner), and the work, generally, to be jointed as shown by blue lines on detailed drawing.

No. 101.  
Chimneys,  
Gothic.

Chimney  
stacks, with  
(shafts) caps,  
bases, plinths,  
&c., (plain  
moulded) (em-



battled) (panelled) (or otherwise decorated) as drawings; the same to be of . . . stone, of the sectional form and scantling shown by details.

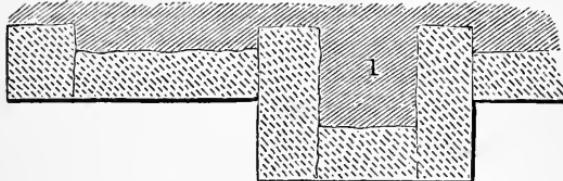
(Qy. whether the *plain* parts of the plinths, and shafts, may not be of brick; the *moulded work only* being of stone?)

[Terra-cotta chimney stacks may be used instead of stone.]

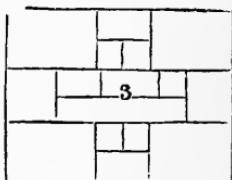
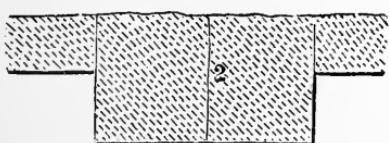
No. 102. Gothic quoins. Same general description as  
Gothic quoins. No. 92.  
Ditto to doors, windows, &c. (See No. 93.)

No. 103. Gothic ashlarining. Same general description  
Gothic ashlar. as Nos. 95 and 96.

No. 104. Buttresses. Describe buttresses. Whether formed with

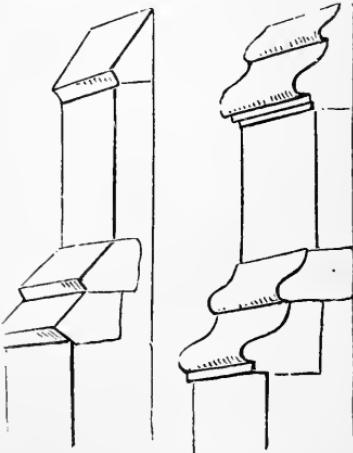


ashlar, (as 1)? or with solid work (as 2)? or part solid and part ashlar? or with heading and



stretching quoins, (as 3)? Whether wrought at angles? panelled on face? or otherwise decorated?

No. 105. Buttress capping, or Weatherings. The set-off, or several sets-off, of buttresses, to be capped with (plain or moulded) water-tables (of one or more stones), as drawings.

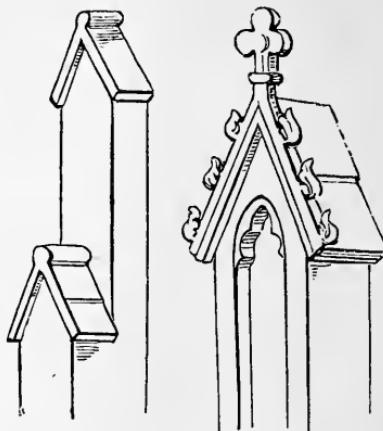


The same to be of the same material and quality as . . . and of the sectional profile and scantling shown in details.

Or

No. 106.  
Gablet  
capping.

(same general description as No. 105), substituting for “water-tables” gablets (plain moulded) (topped with finials) (with carved finials and crockets), &c.



Or

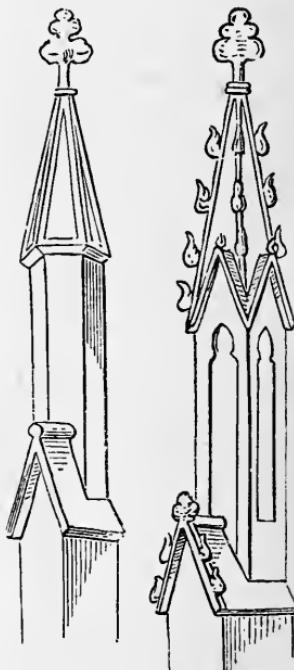
No. 107.  
Pinnacles, &c.  
(same general description as No. 105), substituting for “water-tables” gablets (as described in No. 106) (and adding,)

The top gablet to be crowned with (plain moulded) (moulded crocketed) (panelled) pinnacles, having carved finials, &c.

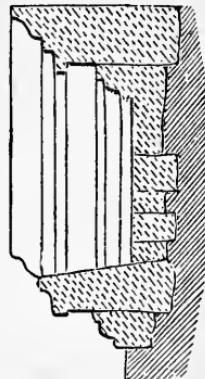
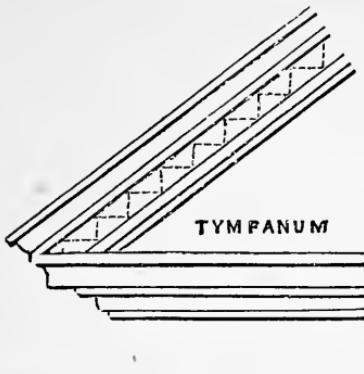
[*Note.*—The Gothic details here given are somewhat effete; crockets and other exuberances of the style are best avoided in this climate in exposed situations. See Principles of Design-Stonework.]

No. 108.  
Pediment,  
Greek or  
Italian.

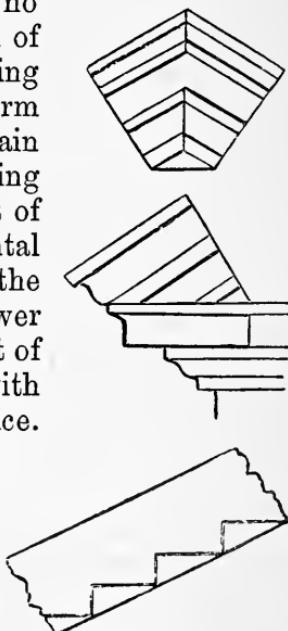
The ashlaring in the tympanum of pediment to be precisely accordant, in the height of its courses, and construction, with that of the (walls below, or general face of building). The horizontal cornice to be a continuation of (main



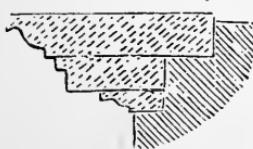
cornice), omitting the top moulding; and the upper layer thereof to be of single stones from



front to back, securely tailed into the masonry not less than inches, and no stone having a front length of less than ' ". The raking cornices to be of the same form and scantling as that of (main cornice). The apex or meeting mouldings at top to be out of one block, having a horizontal bed on tympanum; and the raking cornice at the lower angles of pediment to be out of the same undivided block with the end of horizontal cornice. The hidden part of raking cornices to be cut in the form of steps, so as to have a series of horizontal beds upon the back masonry. The top stones of raking cornices



either thus,



or thus,

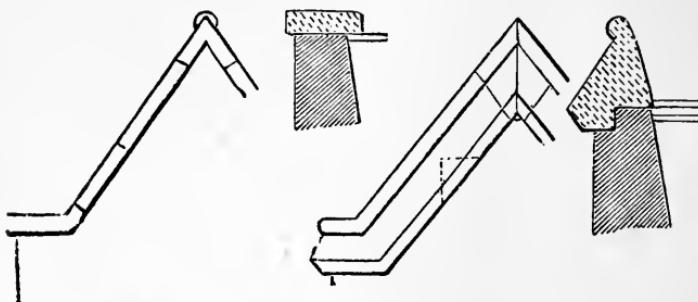


to be of one piece transversely; and no stone having a front length of less than ' ".

If blocks, pedestals, or acroteria, describe them.

No. 109.  
Gables,  
Gothic.

The gables of . . . . . to be capped with a (plain) (moulded) coping of . . . . . stone, of the Gothic.



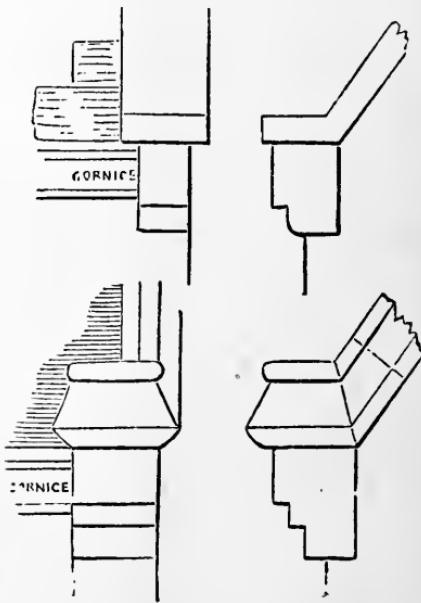
sectional form and scantling shown by detailed drawings, in lengths of not less than ' ', (back-notched for horizontal beddings,) and with springing stones and apex-saddle stones cut of the solid, as also shown.

No. 110.  
Gothic gable  
corbels.

(The springing stones to be supported by cut flush corbels, of the face and profile shown by drawings ;)

or

(the springing stones to have a return face, supported by corbels of the face and profile shown by drawings) (the said corbels to be of stone, serving to stop the eaves cornice or gutter.)



## Portico. See Note below.

Portico, Greek  
or Italian.

No. 111.  
Plinth, cased.

The plinth under the columns of the portico to be formed of top and side casing of . . . . stone, of the sectional form and scantling, and vertical jointing, shown in drawings, properly bedded on the (brick, or rubble) basement and core. The sub-plinth bonded into said core, having its bonding stones under the axes of columns;

or

No. 112.  
Plinth, solid.

the plinth under the columns of portico to be formed solid, of . . . . stone, of the sectional form and scantling, and vertical jointing, shown on drawings; and

No. 113.  
Back plinth.

a plinth, of ashlar, to match the stone-work under columns, to be carried round the inside recess, or back of portico, as drawing.

No. 114.  
Columns, &c.

The columns (antæ) and pilasters to be of . . . . stone, with (moulded, or moulded and enriched) bases and capitals, and (plain, or fluted) shafts, as detailed on drawings. The shafts to be in (one stone, or three stones), and the pilasters properly bonded into the main walling.

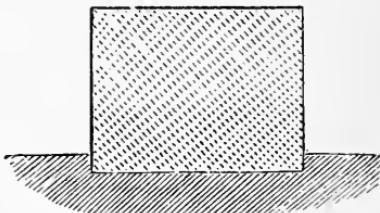
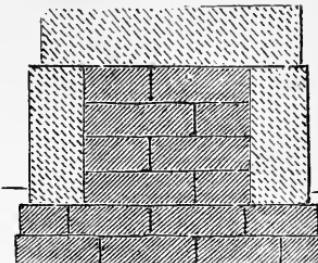
[A layer of felt, sheet-lead, &c., is sometimes interposed between the beds when there is great weight of superstructure or tendency to unequal settlement.]

---

*Note.*

Portico

The portico will either be constructed with a substructure of common rubble, or brick; a



plinth of brick, or rubble covered with cement; columns of brick covered with cement; an entablature, &c., of rubble or brick (with rough stone lintels over columns), also cemented;

or

the visible portions will be *partly* stone, as

1st. Stone plinth only;

2nd. Stone plinth only;  
2nd. Stone plinth and columns:

3rd. Stone plinth and cornices;

or

the visible portions will be *wholly* stone, with backings and fillings of rubble or brick, as the locality may require.

It will therefore be necessary,

under the heads of 'Bricklayer,'

or 'Rubble Mason and Bricklayer,'

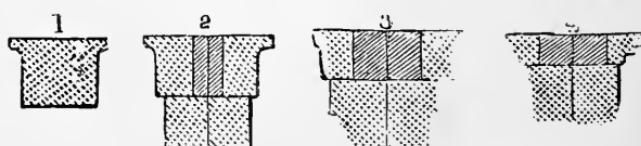
to describe the foundations and the *core* of the work; whether there are to be flat *stone footings*, *inverted arches* under the columns, *wood bonds* and *cores* to the brick columns, *relieving arches* over the same, &c., &c.\*

## Arcade.

The same remarks will also apply to arcades. Such portions, therefore, as are not to be stone, will be described under the heads of 'Bricklayer,' or 'Rubble Mason and Bricklayer.'

No. 115.  
Architrave.

The architrave to be of . . . . stone (solid)  
(or solid up the first, or first two faces) (or solid  
up to the crown moulding) (*describe the casing to  
the part which is NOT solid*), of the sectional form  
and size shown by details, and vertically (or



otherwise) jointed, as marked on elevations, or

\* See Bartholomew's Specifications, No. 4600.

shown or described on detailed drawings. If enriched, describe it.

*Note.*—It is impossible to make any general description sufficiently accurate for this important member of a colonnade. A reference to a fully detailed drawing, showing the stones separately, the mode of uniting them by arched or vertical joggled joints, the copper chain tie and hanging bar, and the relieving arches of the concealed brick-work or masonry, is the only way of insuring a clear understanding.\*

No. 116.  
Return or  
back archi-  
trave.

An architrave of ashlar, to match that over the columns, to be carried (round and) along the inside (or back) recess of portico, as drawing. Qy. enriched ?

No. 117.  
Beams in  
ceiling.

If there be any inner longitudinal and transverse beams to form the ceiling of portico, they must be carefully studied, and here described. Qy. enriched ?

No. 118.  
Stone soffit.

If there be a stone ceiling altogether, here describe it. Qy. enriched ?

No. 119.  
Frieze.

The frieze to be formed of . . . . . stone ashlar, in no case less than inches thick, jointed as drawings; and the quoins to be cut out of solid stone, so as to show a return of not less than ' ". Qy. enriched ?

No. 120.  
Cornice.

To put along the front and returns of portico a cornice of . . . . . stone. (See No. 89.) Qy. enriched ?

No. 121.  
Blocking,  
parapet,  
balustrade.

If the portico, instead of the pediment, &c., is to have a plain blocking course—or parapet with capping and plinth—or open balustrade (see No. 90). Qy. enriched ?

---

\* See Bartholomew's Specifications, No. 4610.

No. 122. Pediment. Adopt the general description given at No. 108. If the portico be surmounted by blocks, pedestals, or acroteria, describe them. Qy. enriched?

No. 123. Various. Complete the description of the portico by explicit references to its landing, pavement, steps, guard-stones to preserve the plinth from carriage-wheels, &c.

No. 124. Arcades, Roman. Describe the plinths; whether solid or not. The piers; whether solid or of ashlar; whether plain or rusticated (see No. 92); whether there be plain or moulded imposts. The arches; whether with archivolts, or radiating stones, plain, or rusticated as piers; whether key-stones, plain or carved, &c., &c.

No. 125. Arcades, Gothic. Describe the plinths; whether solid or not. The pillars (their bases, capitals, if any) and the number of stones to compose the shafts; the number of stones in the archivolts; and the quality of the work filling up the spandrels.

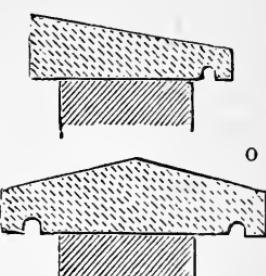
No. 126. Plugs, cramps, and lead. *Note.*—At the conclusion of the wrought ornamental cut stone-work insert a full description of the manner in which it is to be secured together by plugs of slate, marble, stone, galvanised iron, or copper; copper cramps; and lead plugging, and running; bearing also in mind the channelling and lead running of water joints on the upper surfaces of cornices, &c.; the safe application of chain bars; the provision of sheet lead in the joints, and under caps and bases of columns, as well as between any other stones which, without lead, may have their meeting arrises crushed by vertical pressure.

Enrichments. Particularly specify also the required accuracy, sharpness, &c., in the cutting of all enrichment, and the prior provision of satisfactory models (see No. 78); and expressly state that the work shall be cased over, and finally left perfect and clean at the conclusion of the whole.

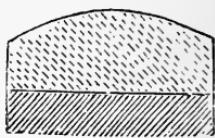
Casing. Final perfection.

## MISCELLANEOUS STONE-WORK.

No. 127. Cover the . . . . . with . . . . . stone coping, of the sectional form and scantling shown by annexed sketch, throated under (one or both) edge(s) (qy. cramped with copper or galvanised iron ?) and plugged at the joints with lead or slate. (Qy. chased to receive flushing ?) (Qy. tooled, or rubbed ?) No stone less than ' " long.



No. 128. Put round the . . . . . a curb of . . . . . stone, of the sectional form and scantling shown by annexed sketch (qy. how wrought ?) (qy. cramped ?), plugged at joints with lead or slate (and properly mortised for iron railing). No stone less than ' " in length. (See Plumber, No. 364.)



No. 129. Put to fire-places proper back hearths of Back hearths. . . . . stone inches thick.

Front ditto. Put to the fire-places of . . . . . front slabs of (qy. slate ?—Portland ?—marble ?) (rubbed or polished, as the case may be) not less than inches thick; and inches longer than their respective fire-openings. The same to be inches wide.

No. 130. Provide and fix to the fire opening of . . . . . a (slate) chimney-piece, valued at £ ; to that of . . . . . a Portland ditto, value £ ; and to that of . . . . . a marble ditto, value £ ; the Proprietor being at liberty to purchase all or any of these himself; the Contractor keeping distinct the allowance he has made for carriage and fixing.

[Devonshire supplies very beautiful, cheap,

and varied marbles for these purposes. Enamelled slate, or "Marezzo" marble may be used as substitutes.]

No. 131.  
Paving, common.

Pave the . . . . . with  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Yorkshire} \\ \text{Purbeck} \\ \text{slate} \\ \text{limestone} \end{array} \right\}$  paving,

not less than inches thick, and no stone less than feet superficial; the same to be well bedded on a good bottom (of dry rubbish) and jointed in mortar.

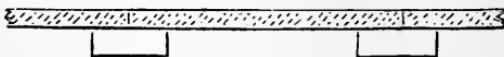
No. 132.  
Better paving.

Pave the . . . . . with  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Yorkshire} \\ \text{Purbeck} \\ \text{limestone} \\ \text{slate} \end{array} \right\}$  paving,

(rubbed or tooled) surface; and rubbed joints not less than inches thick, and no stone less than feet square; well bedded on a well-rammed bottom, and close-jointed in  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{mortar.} \\ \text{cement.} \end{array} \right\}$

No. 133.  
Superior  
paving.

Pave the . . . . with Portland stone, inches thick, surface and joints rubbed fine; laid (square? or diagonally?) in stones not less than " square, (or, as shown on drawings,) with cement under the joints, on a course of brick-flat, as sketch; the bricks being well flush-



bedded in dry and well-rammed rubbish. (Qy. if any *marble* introduced with the stone?)

No. 134.  
Marble  
paving.

Lay the . . . . . with a paving, formed of the different marbles, and of the size and pattern shown and described on drawing; the whole to be executed with the finest possible joint, and geometrical exactness, and to be left thoroughly and uniformly polished. (N.B. If the marble be valuable, state the minimum thickness it may have as a *veneer* upon Yorkshire or slate stone.) The paving to be not less than inches thick,

and the joints laid in cement, on courses of brick flat, firmly flush-bedded in dry well-rammed rubbish.

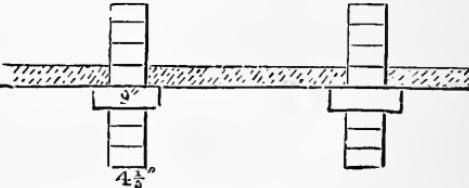
No. 135.  
Encaustic  
tessellated or  
Mosaic  
paving.

Lay the . . . . . with the encaustic tile paving of . . . &c., allowing the sum of £ for the same, or at the prime cost of . . . per foot super. [Paving for ornamental purposes is now manufactured with marble tesserae laid in concrete.]

No. 136.  
Stone fittings  
to cellar.

Form wine-bins in cellar with  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{slate} \\ \text{Yorkshire} \\ \text{&c.} \end{array} \right\}$

slabs inches thick, on half-brick piers, as sketch, having neatly wrought edge, each slab the full length and depth of bin ; and provide



Larder.  
Dairy.

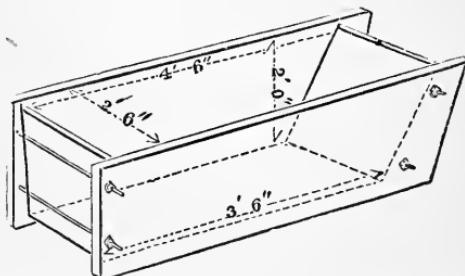
and fix also neatly wrought shelves of similar stone in the larder and dairy, cutting water channel, as described on drawing. [Or iron racks.]

No. 137.  
Trough, or  
sink.

Put in the scullery a neatly cut sink of . . . stone, having a clear hollow of by and inches deep, with hole for waste water-pipe. [Doulton's stoneware sinks are preferable.]

No. 138.  
A bath.

Put in the . . . . . a bath, formed of slabs of slate, grooved into each other, and bolted with iron, as sketch, and of the clear internal dimensions thereon shown ; the same to be internally lined with white glazed tiles bedded in cement ; the top edges capped with (mahogany or marble) capping, and the exterior painted in imitation of white-veined marble. Form all necessary holes for supply and waste pipes.



No. 139. State any other stone or marble fittings; as slabs in halls, or passages; washing basins of marble, &c. [Ransome's Silicious Stone or other artificial concrete, as the Victoria Co.'s, are good substitutes for stone for chimney-pieces, trusses, balustrades, and other useful and ornamental accessories.]

No. 140. STABLES, Miscellaneous Stone-work in—  
Sills and Steps.—Plinths to stall-posts, 8 inches square at top, 12 inches at base, neatly wrought 6 inches out of the ground, and 12 inches buried. Open surface gutter along front of stalls out of stone (8" x 6"), and in lengths of not less than feet.

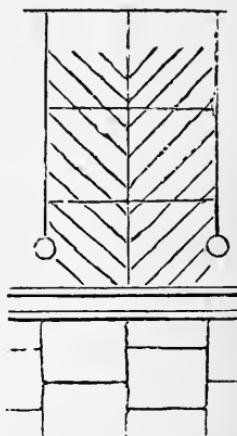


Sink-stones and gratings over drains.

Pavement. Pitch pebble-paving in sand.

Do. of dressed refuse stone, no stone less than 8" x 6" x 6", close bedded in sand.

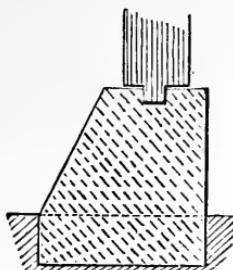
Do. of flat . . . . . paving, no stone less than . . . . . Those in stalls channelled to carry off wet; the rest rough tooled, and the whole well bedded and jointed on mortar. [Hard-burnt bricks or clinkers, purposely made for stable paving, are to be preferred to stone.]



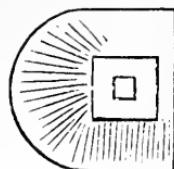
Corn chest in loft, of slate or . . . . . slabs, grooved into and bolted to one another, including a bottom ' " by ' ", and sides and end feet high.—A . . . . . chimney-piece in saddle-room. (Qy. saddle-room paved?)

No. 141. COACH-HOUSES, Miscellaneous Stone-work in—  
Plinths of . . . . . stone to the coach door or

story-posts, or piers, of the size and form shown and figured in sketch.



Section.

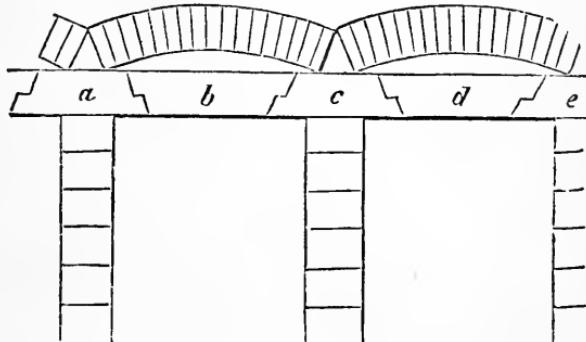


Plan.

(If stone piers: state whether *wholly of wrought stone*?—in *one*? or how *many stones*? or whether *hinge stones only* are required to be built into brick-work or rubble?)

Stone to receive bolts of meeting doors.

Curb stone under doors from plinth to plinth. (Qy. whether *pebble paved*? paved with *dressed refuse*? or *flat-paved*? Guard stones to keep the wheels of different carriages apart, and to stop them at back.) (If there be a story of masonry above the coach-house door-openings, there will of course be *piers* instead of wood posts, and, instead of a wood bressummer, there will be lintels of stones, as *a, b, c, d, e*, jointed



as drawings, and of the scantling thereon figured; with *relieving arches* provided under the head of 'Bricklayer' or 'Rubble Mason'). Describe any rebating there may be in the stone-work, and how the wrought stone-work is to be finished on the face—cramps, plugs, lead running, &c. Steps,

sills, &c. Also any corbels which may be built into walls to take the ends of girders.

#### STABLE AND OTHER YARDS.

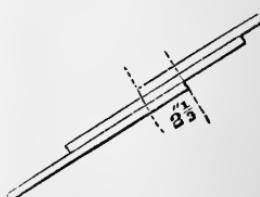
No. 142. Pitch-paving in sand, properly laid to a current, with sink and gratings.—Coping stones to dung-pit.—Coping to walls and boundary walls.—Stone caps to gate piers.—Gate piers, either partly, or wholly, of wrought stone.—Stones for hinges, bolts, &c.—Plinths to posts of sheds.—Curbs from plinth to plinth, and under gates.—Stone drinking-troughs.—Curb and cover stone to man-hole of tank.—Pebble or flat paving to cow-houses, piggeries.—Feeding-troughs to ditto.—Plinths to posts, and open stone gutters, &c., to cow-house.—Coping to outer pigsty, &c., &c.—Hinge stones to pigsty doors.—Curb stone under ditto.—Steps and sills to cow-houses, and other out-buildings having doors and windows.

#### SLATING.

No. 143. Slating, common. Cover the roofs with good scantle slate, on sound heart of oak or fir single or double laths, and oak pins; no slate to be less than " by ", and the whole to be well plastered against the pin with lime and hair mortar. The lap of upper slates over the lower to be not less than 2 inches. Properly cut double rag hips and eaves, and cut heading course.

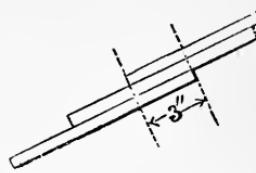


No. 144. Better slating. Cover the roofs with  $\left\{ \begin{matrix} \text{large} \\ \text{small} \end{matrix} \right\}$  lady slates  $\left\{ \begin{matrix} 16'' \times 8'' \\ 14'' \times 7'' \end{matrix} \right\}$  nailed with cast-iron nails (boiled oil) to battens  $2'' \times \frac{1}{2}''$ , and well plastered underneath with lime and hair mortar. The lap of upper over lowest slate to be not less than  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Properly cut double rag valleys, hips, eaves, and heading course



No. 145.  
Improved  
slating.

Cover the roofs with { countess, viscountess, }  
" by ", nailed with cast-iron nails (boiled in  
linseed oil) to battens 2"  
by  $\frac{1}{2}$ ", and pointed outside  
with putty of whiting, oil,  
and sand. The lap of up-  
per over lowest slate to be  
not less than 3 inches.



Properly cut hips, eaves, and heading course.

No. 146.  
Superior  
slating

Cover the roofs with { queen  
princess  
rag  
duchess  
marchioness  
countess  
viscountess } slates,\*  
"  $\times$  ", nailed with copper nails to battens  
"  $\times$  ". [Mixed metal or zinc nails are now  
generally used.] No slate to have less than a lap of  
 $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 4 \\ 3\frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right\}$  inches over the lowest slate beneath it;

\* Queens, 3'  $\times$  2', or 27" to 36" by irregular widths.  
1 ton will cover about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  squares.

Ladies, 16" by 8". 1200 will cover 5 squares: weight  
1 $\frac{1}{4}$  ton.

Princesses, 26 inches long, varying in width from 13  
to 20 inches, averaging not less than 16 inches wide,  
weighing about 5 ton 3 cwt. per 1200, and covering  
about 16 squares.

Ditto, 28 inches long, varying in width from 14 to  
21 inches, averaging not less than 17 inches, weighing  
about 6 tons per 1200, and covering about 18 squares.

Ditto, 30 inches long, different widths, from 15 to  
22 inches, averaging not less than 18 inches, weighing  
about 7 tons per 1200, and covering about 21 squares.

Rags of large size, 17 dozen weighing a ton, and  
covering 2 $\frac{1}{4}$  squares.

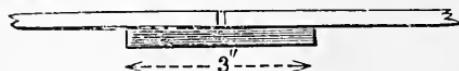
Duchesses, 24 by 12 inches, weighing about 3 ton  
7 cwt. per 1200, and covering about 11 squares.

Marchionesses, 22 by 11 inches, weighing 2 tons  
14 cwt. per 1200, and covering about 9 squares.

Countesses, 20 by 10 inches, weighing about 2 tons  
3 cwt. per 1200, and covering about 7 $\frac{3}{4}$  squares.

Viscountesses, 18 by 9 inches, weighing about 1 ton  
13 cwt. per 1200, and covering about 6 squares.

and every slate to have at least two nails. Eaves, hips, and heading courses to be formed of cut slates, so that their bond may be uniform with all the rest. All the horizontal over-lays to be well bedded ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch up, from the edge) in (the stucco paint cement of Johns and Co., Coxsidge, Plymouth) or other cement. The raking or vertical meeting edge joints to be laid on a bedding of the same cement 3 inches wide.

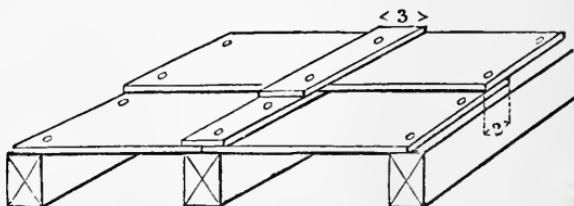


No. 147. If the skeleton roof be of iron, the last description will serve, substituting wrought-iron laths, "strong copper wire" for hanging the slates, instead of "nails."

[Note.—Iron roofs may be covered, 1st, by slating on wrought-iron laths; 2nd, corrugated or plain sheet-iron upon same; 3rd, by cast-iron galvanised plates fixed to rafters; 4th, plain sheet-iron on boarding.]

No. 148. If the roof be over a circular building, state that the slates are to be cut to radiating joints from apex to eaves.

No. 149. Cover the roof of . . . . . with imperial slates not less than 2 feet 6 inches by 2 feet Best slating for very flat-pitched roofs.



each, and full inch thick: uniformly laid, with their ends meeting in a close joint along the

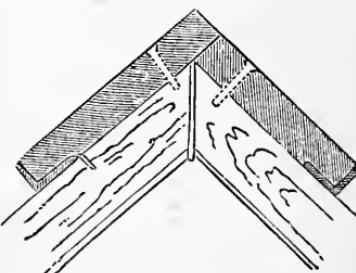
upper surface of each rafter; each superior course to lap over the course below at least 2 inches; and the vertical or meeting joints to be covered with imperial slate slips not less than 3 inches wide. The over-lap of slates, and the slate slips, to be well bedded in (the stucco paint cement of Johns and Co., Coxsidge, Plymouth). Each slate screwed to the rafters with two  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " screws, and two 2" screws to each slip. All visible edges of the slates and the slips to be sawn or rubbed to a perfect smoothness; and make uniformly close the cement pointing at the finish of the whole [or slate slabs, tongued and covered at joints by fillets or rolls].

No. 150.  
Outside  
pointing.

Where the slates are not *laid* in cement, they may be externally pointed, after laying, as follows: The over-laps and meeting joints throughout, to be made close with Johns's patent cement and sand, worked in with a stump brush, and the whole coloured as slates.

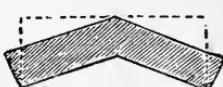
No. 151.  
Slate ridges,  
common.

Hips ? }  
(and) } to be covered with imperial slate  
Ridges }  
slips,      inches wide,      inches thick, and in  
lengths of not less  
than      ", securely  
screwed to rafters;  
close stopped at all  
meeting joints, and  
bedded on the slates  
 $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch up from the  
bottom edge with  
(Johns's patent paint) cement.



No. 152.  
Slate ridges,  
superior.

Hips ? }  
(and) } covered with impe-  
Ridges }  
rial slate saddle-cut capping, of the size and  
sectional form figured and shown in sketch, and  
in lengths of      "; securely screwed to rafters  
with screws, and jointed and laid in cement, same



as the rest of the slating [or specify Robinson's patent ridge and hip roll bedded in oil cement and screwed].

No. 153.  
Filletting.

Fillet the slating, wherever requisite, against the { brick-work } with (Johns's patent paint cement, mixed with equal parts of sand).

No. 154.  
Queen slating, of various sizes.

Cover the roofs with . . . . . The slates to be inches wide. Their length to commence (say 36 inches) long, at the gutters, and to diminish gradually to (say 30 inches) at the ridges ; the same *bond* being observed throughout.

No. 155.  
Final clause.

Examine, and perfectly make good, the whole of the slating, at the close of the works.

[Note.—Slate cisterns, shelves, screeds for hollow walls, &c., &c., should be specified here.]

---

#### TILING.

No. 156.  
Tiling, plain.

Cover the roofs with good plain tiles on double heart laths, laid to a proper gauge { cement, lime and hair mortar, } in each plain tile secured by an oak peg.

No. 157.  
Ridge and hip tiles.

The ridges (and hips ?) to be covered with proper ridge (and hip ?) tiles, secured by T nails dipped in pitch, and hip-hooks also pitched, and set in { cement. lime and hair mortar. }

No. 158.  
Pantiling.

Cover the . . . . . with the best sound pantiling, laid to a proper gauge, on pantile laths, and effectually pointed on the inside with lime and hair mortar. (Note.—If for the roof of a brewery, or other building, requiring ventila-

tion, or escape for steam, &c., the pantile *laid dry* is excellent.) Ridges and hips, as No. 157. [Ribbed Italian tiles, or those of the Broomhall Company, are recommended for appearance.]

No. 159.  
Final clause. The whole of the tiling to be left perfect at the close of the works, and no mortar to show externally to the disfigurement of the surface.

---

#### PLASTER AND CEMENT-WORK.

No. 160.  
Johns & Co.'s  
patent paint  
cement, in-  
side work. Cover the partitions and battened walls with one coat of the paint cement, mixed with very fine sharp and clean sand, on lath and first coat of common lime and hair plaster. Cover the rubble walls with the said paint cement, on a render of common plaster, as aforesaid. Cover the brick walls with simply one coat of the said cement. The cement to be worked to a { fair } { or fine } surface with a { wood } { or steel } float; and the whole to be carefully applied according to the printed instructions of the Patentees.

No. 161.  
Parian and  
Keene's  
cement. Parian or Keene's cement may supersede wooden angle beads, &c., &c.

No. 162.  
Commonest  
internal plas-  
tering. Lath, lay, and set the ceilings and partitions of . . . . . , and render, set, the walls of . . . . .

No. 163.  
Common  
3-coat work  
for ceilings  
and papering. Lath, lay, float, and set the ceilings and partitions of . . . . . , and the battening against walls; and render, float, and set the unbattened walls.

No. 164.  
3-coat work  
for painting  
or colour. Lath, lay, float, and rough stucco the partitions and battened walls; and render, float, and rough stucco the unbattened walls of . . . . . (Qy. whether jointed to imitate ashlar?)

No. 165. Lath, lay, float, and finish with trowelled Best 3-coat stucco, the partitions and battened walls; and work for paint render, float, and finish with trowelled stucco, or paper, &c. the unbattened walls of the . . . . . (Qy. if jointed?)

No. 166. To whiten all the ceilings.

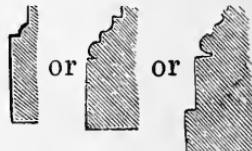
No. 167. Colour the walls and partitions of . . . . . a . . . . . colour.

No. 168. Run all beads, quirks, &c., to angles of arched soffits, and where else required.

To properly plaster all sides, backs, soffits, &c., of window or other recesses, arches, ceilings under stairs, and other parts not cased with joinery, so that they may finish in conformity with the adjoining plastering.

No. 169. Run, all round the ceilings of the various Cornices and rooms, the cornices, and execute the various enrichments, as shown and described on the drawing of "Plasterer's Details," sheet No. . Models of all enrichments to be first made, (qy. at the expense of the Contractor?) and casts therefrom finally approved by, and deposited with, the Architect, before the enriched work be commenced. [Give girth or width of cornices.]

No. 170. Run round the floors of . . . . . a skirting Cement of Portland (Keene's patent?—Roman?—Johns skirting. and Co.'s?) cement, of the size and sectional form shown by annexed figure.



No. 171. Execute, in the best Scagliola composition, the Scagliola, &c. shafts of the columns, pilasters, &c., in the . . . . ; the Scagliolist engaging to provide the wood furring and cradling necessary to receive his work. The shafts to be in imitation of

{ verde antique ;  
 { sienna ;  
 { jasper ;  
 the caps and bases to be ex-  
 ecuted in Keene's patent cement, (qy. whether the  
 entablature, or any part of it, is to be Scagliola,  
 Parian, or Keene's cement ?) and the whole  
 brought to the utmost polish, and left perfect.

No. 172.  
 Cement, out-  
 side brick-  
 work.

Cover the whole of the external surface of the brick walls with one coat of the patent stucco paint cement, mixed with sharp clean sand, and applied according to the printed instructions of the Patentees, [or with Portland cement in the proportion of one of cement and three of sand.]

Or,

No. 173.  
 Common, on  
 rubble.

Cover the whole of the external surface of the rubble walling with a render of common lime and hair, and one coat of the patent stucco, &c., &c. (See No. 172.)

Or,

No. 174.  
 Superior, on  
 rubble.

Cover the whole of the external surface of the rubble walling with a first coat of the patent stucco paint cement, mixed with very coarse sand; and a second coat of ditto mixed with a finer sand. (Qy. jointed ?)

No. 175.  
 Rough cast,  
 on rubble.

Cover the external walls of the . . . . . with a render and float of common lime and hair, slap-dashed with a rough-cast of fine clean-washed gravel and lime water. (Coloured ?)

No. 176.  
 2 coats, com-  
 mon, and 1  
 Aberthaw,  
 on rubble.

Cover the external walls, where not otherwise covered, of the . . . . . , with a render and float of common lime and hair, and a stucco of Portland or Aberthaw lime and fine sharp clean sand. (Qy. jointed ?) (Coloured ?)

No. 177.  
 1 coat, com-  
 mon, and 2  
 Aberthaw,  
 on rubble.

Cover the external walls, where not otherwise covered, of the . . . . . , with a render of common lime and hair, a float of Aberthaw lime, &c., and a stucco of Aberthaw or Portland, jointed to imitate ashlar.

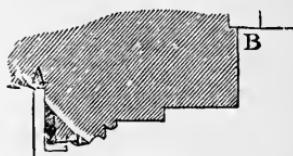
No. 178.  
Portland, on  
brick.

Cover the *external brick* walls, where not otherwise covered, with a float of Portland, &c., and a stucco of the same, jointed to imitate ashlar.

No. 179.

Run, in properly prepared { Aberthaw lime  
cement,  
Portland cement,  
all parts of the external work hereinafter described, viz.—

- a. The moulded cappings and plinths of chimney shafts.
- b. The top front and inside (to flashing) of parapets.
- c. The rail, balusters, and plinth of balustrade.
- d. The entire cornice, including the top surface thereof.
- e. The mouldings, enrichments, &c., &c., of the frieze and architrave.
- f. The strings, edges of rustics, channels of rusticated parts.
- g. The architraves of doors and windows of the . . . . . fronts, including the whole girth from the back of moulding at A, to the wood frame at B.
- h. The moulded work of the entablatures, pediments, of doors and windows.
- i. The cornices, trusses, &c., to doors and windows.
- j. The pilasters, columns, bases, and capitals, of doors and windows.
- k. The sills of windows.
- l. The top of main plinth, or the plinth entirely.
- m. The parapet and moulded work of portico, as cornice, architrave moulding, caps, bases, and (if fluted) shafts of columns, plinth, &c., and such other parts as are not to be executed in stone, or which cannot be as well finished in stucco.



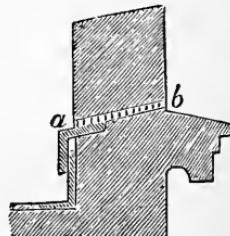
The whole of the aforesaid Portland or Roman cement-work to be coloured in imitation of the other plastering.

[All the above features may be of terra-cotta, Ransome's patent stone, or other approved material, the architect selecting the designs, or they are to be modelled from his own designs.]

No. 180.

All parapets, having lead flashings, to have a bed of cement right through them immediately above and touching the flashing.

[All brick and stonework above roofs to have damp-proof courses of slate in cement, sheet-lead, or asphalte to prevent damp drawing downwards.]



## CARPENTERS' WORK.

No. 181.  
Carpenters' work, inclosures, &c.

Provide and fix all the timbers, boarding, &c., necessary to form the protective inclosures. (See No. 1.)

Construct also an office feet by feet clear, and feet high to the springing of roof, for the Clerk of the Works, (see No. 1), the same to be formed of weather-boarding on stout framing, having a properly hung and glazed window, also a door in frame, with strong hinges and good lock; a drawing-desk feet long by feet deep, with drawer under; a stool; rail and pegs for cloak and hat; a corner cupboard with brass-knobbed latch. Floor properly boarded on joists.

No. 182.  
Shoring and old materials.

Provide and fix all required timber for shoring, &c. (See No. 2.)

No old timber to be used in the new works, unless permitted under the handwriting of the Architect.

No. 183.  
Piling and  
planking.

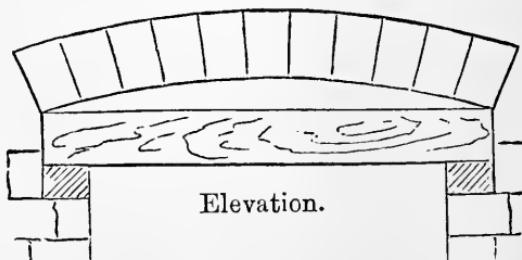
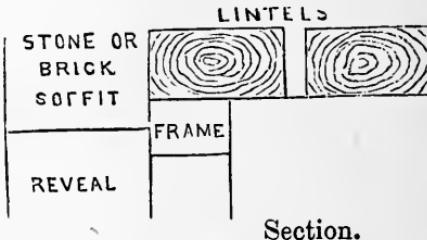
Provide all the timber necessary for the piling and planking of the foundations, as described before. (See No. 10.)

No. 184.  
Sundries.

Provide and fix all required scaffoldage, centering, turning pieces, beads, stops, fillets, tilting fillets, backings, blocks, cradlings, firrings, bearers, and all other minor articles of carpentry necessary to the perfect and efficient completion of the various works particularised under the heads of Carpenter, Joiner, Mason, Bricklayer, Slater, Plasterer, and Plumber.

No. 185.  
Bond, &c.  
Lintels.

Provide all necessary woodbricks and templates of sound Memel or red pine, with every required preparation for fixing grounds, battens, and joinery; also the various courses of bond timber and wall plates, described, shown, and figured on the drawings; also lintels of Memel or red pine over all square-headed window, door, or other openings, *within* the brick or stone arched soffits, it being clearly understood, with reference to *external* doors and windows, that no lintel shall appear *outside* the head of the wood frame. The said lintels to have a vertical depth of  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch for every foot of opening between the templates, and not to be longer than sufficient to cover the templates. One or more lintels, as required, to fill up for the thickness of the wall above; and the Carpenter to see that the relieving

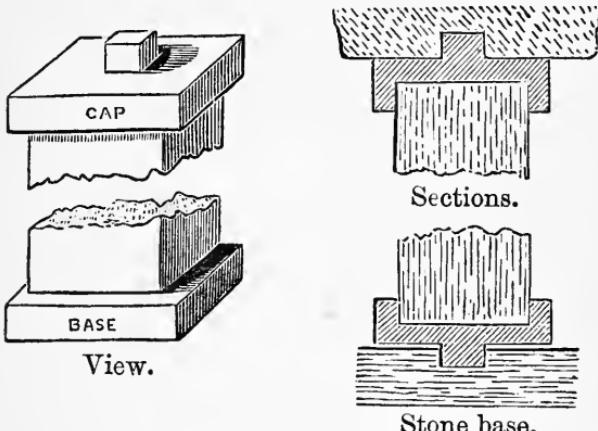


arches before described (see No. 56) are turned

by the Mason. Templates to lintels not to exceed the scantling of  $4'' \times 3''$ .

No. 186.  
Story-posts.

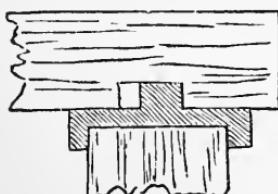
Provide and fix the story-post (or posts) as shown in drawings; the same to be of the soundest Memel fir, and of the full figured scantlings, with cast-iron boxed and tenoned caps and bases, as sketch,  $\frac{3}{8}$ ths thick.



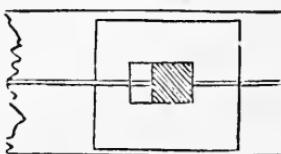
No. 187.  
Bressummers.

Bressummers of the soundest Memel fir to extend over (here describe, whether from pier to pier, or over story-posts, or iron columns, or otherwise, wherever they have to be constructed contemporaneously and for the support of masonry) . . . . the same to be of the full figured scantlings, and formed of single timber, halved, reversed, trussed with wrought-iron (king or queen) bolts, abutment ditto, struts, and straining piece, and bolted together with proper nuts, screws, &c., as shown by drawings [or a plate of wrought iron to be bolted between

Elevation.



Plan. . .



pieces]. The whole screwed up to a camber, and mortised for the tenons of the story-posts

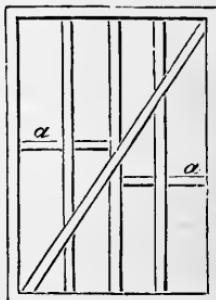
(or iron columns), taking care to leave the mortise free for a lateral thrust in the event of the camber settling again to a perfect horizontal.

N.B.—It is possible the bearing between the supports may be so small as to require no iron trussing. The Architect will here use his own discretion; as the *weight above*, or the *flooring bearing on* the bressummer *may* require his serious consideration. (See Part IV., Sect. 2, Strength of Materials.)

No. 188.  
Quarter parti-  
tions.

See also  
"Construc-  
tion" (Part  
IV. Sect. 2).

Sills of quarter partitions, resting on masonry, to be of sound old English oak,  $4'' \times 3''$  (in very large buildings  $6'' \times 4''$ ). The scantlings for the *usual* partition are here stated. When the partition exceeds 12 feet high, an increased size should be given). Heads and braces  $4'' \times 3''$ . Principal quarters, as door-posts, king or queen-posts, straining-pieces, &c., to be not less than  $4'' \times 4''$ . Common quarters  $4'' \times 2\frac{1}{4}''$ , and 12 (16 or 18) inches from middle to middle (as the importance of the building, or of any particular part of it, may require). No quarter to have a length of more than feet, without horizontal stiffening pieces, as *a*, *a*. The whole, except the sills resting on walls as aforesaid, to be of (Memel fir on ground floors. They *may* be, if economy require it, of sound American red pine on the upper floors). All partitions hanging over voids to be truss-framed in the most careful manner with king or queen-posts, bolted with wrought iron to the sills or ties; struts and straining pieces to be properly framed into the same, and the whole rendered perfectly independent of the floor level with their sills.



N.B.—In particular cases sketches or drawings of these trussed partitions should be made; and it will be sometimes advis-

able to have the king and queen quarter of *oak*.

All required quarter partitioning to form closets, &c.

No. 189. **Ground joists.** Ground joists to be of sound old English oak or

Memel fir "× " and  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 12 \\ 14 \\ 16 \end{array} \right\}$  inches apart, on oak plates 4"×3". [Space under ground floors should be concreted and ventilated.]

No. 190. **Common joisting.** The rooms and passages, landings, &c., of (describing them with reference to the plans) . . . . .

to be laid with  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Memel fir} \\ \text{red pine} \\ \text{yellow fir} \end{array} \right\}$  joists; those of (such and such rooms) "× ", and inches mid to mid, &c., &c., &c. The whole to be properly framed into binders or trimmers, and to have a 6-inch hold in walls, bearing on plates 4"×3". All trimmer joists to have an excess of 1 inch in thickness over the others.

No. 191. **Binders and girders.** Here describe any binders or girders that are to be employed in connection with the common floor joists, as to landings in staircases, or over any other internal openings where the joists cannot rest on walls or partitions.

No. 192. **Single-framed floors.** The floors of . . . . . to be formed of Memel fir binders "× ", and not more than 6 feet apart, on oak templates 4"×4", and having a hold of 9 inches on walls, with bridging joists thereon of  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Memel fir} \\ \text{red pine} \end{array} \right\}$  6"×2", and  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 12 \\ 14 \end{array} \right\}$  inches apart, and ceiling joists thereunder 2½"×1½", and 12 inches mid to mid.

No. 193. **Double-framed floors.** The floors of . . . . . to be formed of Memel fir girders "× ", not more than 10 feet apart, on oak templates 6"×4", having a hold of 12 inches on walls, with binders 8"×5", not more

than 6 feet apart, framed into girders, and resting on oak templates 4"  $\times$  4", with a 9-inch hold on walls. (Bridging and ceiling joists as No. 192.) If the girder exceed 20 feet long it must be trussed, as described for Bressummers, No. 187.

No. 194.  
Floor trusses,  
&c.

In churches, theatres, public rooms, &c., where there are galleries and floors rising in steps to different levels, accurate drawings must be given of the main trussed framework; and the specification will therefore specially refer to these drawings, as thus:—

The rising floors of . . . . . to be supported on trussed framework, as drawings. The trusses (in such or such positions,—or not more than feet apart) of the full figured scantlings, put together in the most workmanlike manner, and with wrought-iron bolts, straps, nuts, screws, &c., as drawings. The king or queen timbers of sound oak; the remaining timbers of { Memel fir; } { red pine; } binders for floor and ceilings; bridging joists or firrings for different levels of floor, and ceiling joists; the whole as drawings. Breast-work to front of galleries trussframed, as drawings, of material corresponding with the floor trusses, with iron bolts and straps as shown, and of the full scantling figured.

No. 195.  
Cross strain-  
ing and Sound  
Boarding.

All (single-joist unframed) floors to have a range of cross bonding of fir pieces 2 inches square (a sketch), closely butted and firmly nailed between the joists at parallel distances not exceeding 6 feet. (This will not be done in inferior buildings, nor where the joists are to be visible. See No. 209.) [Properly fill in upon rough boards on fillets a inch layer of pugging to prevent passage of sound. (See sketch.) Pugging may be of chopped hay and lime mortar.]



Sound board-  
ing.

The spaces between the joists of the floors of . . . . rooms to be fitted in with sound boarding on proper fillets ; and the Carpenter to see that the space between the said boarding and the floor boards be filled in with proper pugging of sufficient thickness.

No. 196.  
Ceiling  
battens.

The joists of (such and such) floors to have ceiling battens  $1\frac{1}{2}'' \times \frac{3}{4}''$ , and 12 inches mid to mid, underneath them, to insure a good ceiling for the rooms below.

No. 197.  
Flats.

Here introduce a description of the girders, binders, bridging and ceiling joists,—or of the binders, bridging and ceiling joists,—or of the simple joists only,—which may be required to support the lantern and lead flats of staircases, or the flats over porticos, bay windows, or other parts of the building ; either making explanatory sketches on the specification, or referring to detailed drawings whereon the scantlings are all figured.

No. 198.  
Lanterns.

Here introduce a description of the rough carpentry necessary to raise the sill of the lanterns above the flats ; also of the joisting or rafters necessary to form the flat or roof over the lantern. Scantlings as drawings.

No. 199.  
Roofs, Italian.

The roof over the . . . . . to be supported by trusses, as shown and figured on drawing No. . These trusses to be not more than  $\{ 6 \text{ to } 10 \}$  feet apart, with half trusses at the ends of corresponding form and scantling ; hip rafters " by " , properly framed into a dragon piece of oak " by " , the said dragon piece dovetailed into an angle tie of Memel fir, feet long, and inches square. The tie-beams to have a hold of  $\{ 18 \}$   $\{ 12 \}$   $\{ 9 \}$  inches on the walls, notched on oak templates,      inches long and      inches square. King

or queen posts of wrought-iron rods or oak with wrought-iron step straps or bolts (or both), to unite them with the tie-beam. Principals of { red pine } { Memel fir } also united to tie-beam with wrought-iron bolts, straps (or both), and the remaining timbers of roof, viz. the (assistant principals?) struts, (straining beams?) (straining sills?) ridge-piece, ridge-roll, purlins, pole-plate, and common rafters, to be likewise of { red pine ; } { Memel fir ; } the whole framed in the most workmanlike manner, and the tie-beam to be wedged and bolted up to a camber of    inches. Valley rafters    " by    ".

[*Note.*—Iron is frequently and economically combined with timber in large roof trusses ; all suspension pieces as kings and queens being of iron rods, with cast-iron socket heads and shoes to receive the ends of struts, &c.]

Continue to describe the secondary and collar-beam, lean-to roofs, &c., in their turn. For curb roof, see No. 204. For projecting eaves, see No. 207.

No. 200.  
Roofs, Gothic.

*Note.*—In these, it is likely there will be no tie-beam, nor any angle tie or dragon pieces. Collar - beams, hammer - beams, brackets, springing pieces, &c., will supersede the tie-beam. The valley rafters may remain ; but there will be no half trusses at the ends. An accurate drawing of the roof must be made, the reference to it in the specification being only general. (See No. 203.) For curb roof, see No. 204. [Curved and moulded ribs bolted or grooved to principals are often used.]

No. 201.      Provide, frame, and fix all the rough carpentry necessary to form the dormer doors and windows and windows. in the roofs, as shown on drawings.

No. 202.  
Boarding and  
battening  
for lead and  
slates, and  
Felting.

Lay the roof with  $\left\{ \frac{3}{4} \text{ or } \right\}$  inch rough Memel boarding for slates. Inch gutter boarding on proper bearers to parapets, and boarding for valley gutters, &c.; 2-inch drips. (See No. 203.) [All roofs not ceiled underneath should have felt inserted under slates as a non-conductor of heat and cold. Pugging with chopped hay and plaster is as good.]

Or,

Lay the roof with Memel fir battens  $2'' \times 1''$ , for slates. Inch gutter boarding, &c., &c., as before.

N.B.—If the roof have projecting eaves, there will be no parapet gutter boarding required.

Lay the several flats, roof of lantern, &c., with  $\left\{ \frac{3}{4} \text{ or } \right\}$  inch rough boarding for lead, forming proper rolls for joints and drips.

No. 203.  
Open or  
Gothic roof.

It may so happen in the case of an *Italian* roof, and it will most likely occur in that of a *Gothic* roof, that the timbers are to be left visible from below; and that the specification must therefore describe whether they are to be "wrought fair," "cut," "chamfered," "moulded," or "decorated" as drawings. In a church, chapel, or Gothic hall, for instance, which has no plastered ceiling, "the roof," or "so much of it as is visible," would be so described; and the slates, or lead covering, instead of being laid on "rough boarding" (as in No. 202), would be laid on "inch deal boarding with (rebated and beaded) (or ploughed, tongued, and beaded) joints, and wrought fair underside."

No. 204.  
Curb roof.

Curb roof over the . . . . as drawings. Raking side, or sides, of  $\left\{ \begin{matrix} \text{Memel,} \\ \text{red pine,} \end{matrix} \right\}$  formed by framed and braced quartering, as described for

quarter partitions, No. 108 : the tie-beams, king or queen posts, principals, purlins, struts, rafters, &c., &c., together with the iron bolts or straps, necessary to the strength of the work, to be referred to "as shown on drawings," and the description of the Italian roof, No. 199, to be followed out as far as it is suitable ; also the suitable particulars in Nos. 201 and 202.

No. 205. Red pine binders from (tie-beam to tie-beam) or (collar to collar) "  $\times$  ", and ceiling joists "  $\times$  " ; not more than      inches mid to mid. Fir ashlar ing from the (raking quarters, or the rafters) to the floor joists, as section. Dormer doors and windows, as No. 201. Trap doors, No. 206.

No. 206. Red pine binders "  $\times$  ", and not more than      feet apart, framed into tie-beams ; and ceiling joists "  $\times$  ", not more than      inches mid to mid. Chase-mortised into the binders. Openings for trap doors into roof where marked on plans ; and a rough boarded foot-way to be formed from the trap to the dormer doors, windows, or ventilators in roof.

No. 207. Provide and fix all rough carpentry necessary to form the projecting eaves, the finishings of which will be described under the head of Joiner.

No. 208. Construct rough red deal water-troughs for Troughs, cisterns, &c. lead lining, to conduct from . . . . . through the roof to the cistern, or cisterns, at . . . . . ; the said trough to be      inches wide and      inches deep in the clear. Construct also the cistern, or cisterns, of the sizes and in the situations figured and shown in drawings, fixing the same on proper bearers. Cover to cistern, if it be outside, and feet same.

No. 209. Note.—In some cases, as in cottages, stables, Joists, wrought fair. &c., &c., the upper joists of floors and lofts will

be wrought fair with chamfered edges or beaded angles ; also the girders, binders, &c. (See No. 203.)

No. 210. Provide and fix all required fir bearers and Sundry rough carpentry to the stair flights, &c., &c., &c. work.

Here go over the plans very carefully, from the roof through every floor downwards, and make as particular allusion as you can to the numerous minor features which may be peculiar to the design under consideration, and which cannot be considered in this general outline. Thus, in roofs and ceilings, ventilating apertures may be required. Skylights are to be prepared for, and quartering for rough boarded linings. Preparations may be required for hanging pictures ; for hanging lamps to ceilings ; for completing certain forms, which can only be done partially with real masonry ; for forming jambs, arches, inclosures, roofing to porticos, porches, sheds, covered ways, or projecting windows, &c., &c., &c.

No. 211. Battening. The internal surface of the several walls, marked by a yellow line on the plans, to be prepared for the Plasterer with Memel deal battens  $2'' \times 1''$ , and 12 inches mid to mid.

No. 212. Cradling and furring. Prepare for the arched, groined, or coved ceilings ; for the cornices, beam-work, panelled ditto ; for the entablatures, pilasters, and all other work that is to be finished by the Plasterer, with good and sufficient cradling and furring.

No. 213. Columns, &c., and lowered ceilings. Provide and fix also all required rough carpentry to form the cores of Scagliola or wood columns, with whatever framing or trussed work may be necessary above them ; and all binders and joists that may be required to such ceilings as are lowered beneath the floor joists above.

No. 214.  
Final clause.

The whole of the aforesaid Carpenters' work to be executed with sound and well-seasoned timber, free from sap, shakes, and injurious knots, and to be framed together with workman-like skill and accuracy. The scantlings to be full, *after the saw*; and the iron bolts, straps, trusses, screws, nuts, &c., employed in the roofs, partitions, and bressummers, to be of the best iron, well hammered and wrought. The ends of all tie-beams, girders, binders, and other important bearing timbers, to be left free from mortar on all sides, so that the air may circulate around; and all joists, and the plates on which they rest, to have their concealed ends well coated with coal tar. Wherever the fir timber is not described as of Memel or Baltic, it will be taken up as American or best Swedish.

No. 215.

N.B.—In the event of sliding doors being desired between rooms, the quarter partitioning must be prepared accordingly with double framing, leaving the required space between.

---

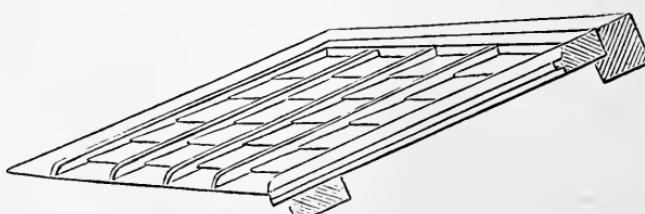
#### JOINERS' WORK.

No. 216.  
Ventilator to  
roof.

Here let the specification allude to any drawing there may be for ventilator, turret, or other piece of joinery rising on the roof, and all ventilating hoppers, trunks, &c.

No. 217.  
Sky-lights.

Prepare and fix sky-lights, as drawing, of  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -inch Memel casement and bars in proper rebated and beaded frame, with all required means for rendering the same weather-tight.



[The rafters for sash sky-lights to be grooved in rebates to let off water.]

No. 218.  
Ceiling, or  
dome inner  
lights.

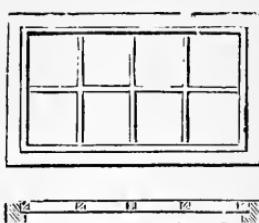
Prepare and fix a 2-inch red deal neatly moulded light, in proper rebated and beaded frame, as sketch, in the ceiling floor under the sky-light, (qy. whether it is to open ?) and inclose the space between the two lights with a neat deal boxing, leaving a door properly hung in one of the sides to allow of cleaning.

Or,

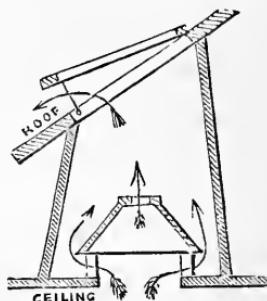
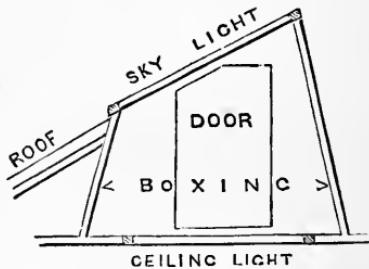
Prepare and fix a neat deal dome-light, in proper rebated and beaded frame, as sketch, in the ceiling floor, &c., &c., &c., as before.

No. 219.  
Light and  
ventilation of  
water-closets.

It is well, when practicable, to light, and at the same time ventilate, water-closets by an adaptation of Nos. 217 and 218, lifting the sky-light on blocks so as to admit of air passing under the lower edge of the casement, and raising also the inner light for the same purpose. A dome-light would be best for a water-closet.



Section.



No. 220.  
Dormer door.

Provide and hang in proper heads and jambs 2-inch Memel deal bead-butt and square dormer doors, as shown on drawings, with hingeing and fastenings complete.

No. 221.  
Dormer win-  
dows.

Fit up, with  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1\frac{1}{2} \text{ or} \\ 2\text{-inch} \end{array} \right\}$  Memel  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{casements,} \\ \text{or sashes,} \end{array} \right\}$  in  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{solid rebated} \\ \text{or deal cased} \end{array} \right\}$  frames having oak sills (qy.

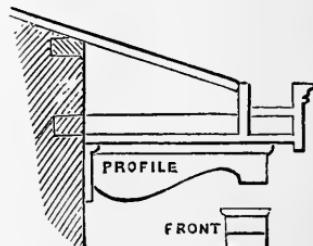
mullions ?) the dormer window openings, and fix window board ; the whole as drawings.

No. 222.  
Trap door.

Frame and fix an  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch bead flush and square trap door, in proper rebated frame, for ascent into the roof where shown on plans, with hinges and fastenings.

No. 223.  
Gutter cornice  
to eaves,  
Italian, canti-  
lever.

Provide inch Memel deal cornice to eaves, also deal cantilevers, cut, moulded, and framed, at intervals of ' " apart, into an inch Memel deal fascia board, having moulding to correspond.

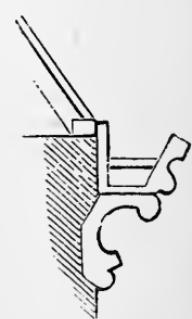
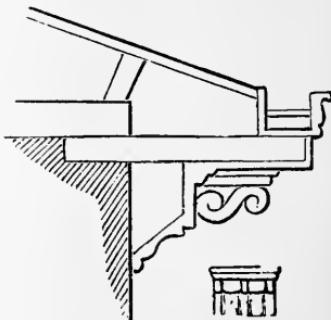


No. 224.  
Eaves cornice,  
Italian.

Cornice to eaves to be formed of Memel deal, framed, glued, blocked, and moulded as drawing, with cut modillions at intervals of inches apart ; and a gutter, of the clear dimensions shown in section, and having a falling bottom, to be formed behind the upper mouldings of the cornice.

No. 225.  
Ditto, Gothic.

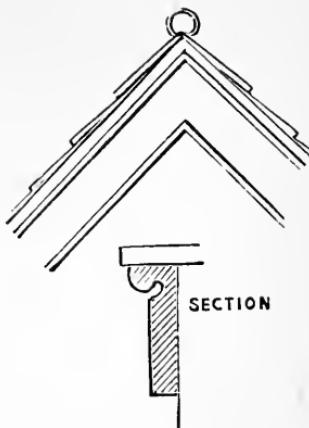
Cornice to eaves to be formed of Memel deal, framed, glued, blocked, and moulded as drawing, with rain-water gutter, of the clear dimensions figured, and having a falling bottom formed in the upper part.



[Cast-iron gutters, plain and moulded, are now invariably used in preference to wood.]

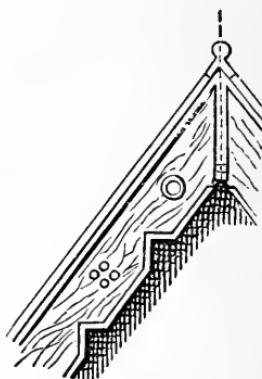
No. 226.  
Barge-  
boards.

The raking eaves of gables to be fitted with  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch Memel deal, moulded and chamfered or beaded barge-boards, as drawing, to cover the ends of purlins.



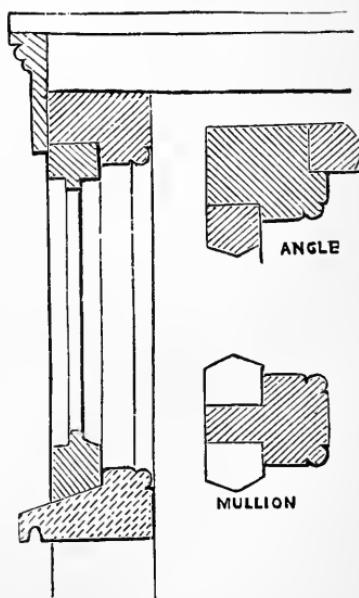
No. 227. The raking eaves of gables to be fitted with  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch Gothic.

{ oak } cut and moulded { deal } barge-boards, as drawing, the same to cover the ends of purlins.



No. 228.  
Lanterns.

Lantern-light over the . . . . . to be formed of 2-inch Memel deal casements, in solid Memel fir rebated and beaded frame, with oak sill rebated, double sunk, weathered and throated, and fascia with moulding all round the top, from under the lead, to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch over the joint between the head-piece and the casement. The whole to be wrought and moulded as shown by the draw.



ings. (See No. 263.) (Qy. if any of the lights are to hang?)

[If it is intended to stain or simply varnish the inside woodwork, the framing of doors, skirtings, and other parts must be specified to be of selected deal, or pitch pine; the framing may be of yellow and the panels of red deal, all dead or loose knots and shakes being carefully avoided.]

No. 229. Lay the floors of . . . . . with  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch . . . . . deal folding; no board to exceed      inches wide.  
Floors.  
Boarding,  
common.

No. 230. Lay the floors of . . . . . with  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{inch or} \\ 1\frac{1}{4}\text{-inch} \end{array} \right\}$  deal, straight joint, face-nailed headings splayed; no board to exceed      inches wide.  
Ditto, better.

No. 231. Lay the floors of . . . . . with  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{inch or} \\ 1\frac{1}{4}\text{-inch} \end{array} \right\}$   
Ditto,  
superior       $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{wainscot,} \\ \text{deal,} \\ \text{oak,} \end{array} \right\}$  straight joint, skew-nailed on one edge, and joints rebated:

or,

No. 232. —and joints ploughed and tongued:  
Ditto.  
or,

No. 233. —and joints dowelled with oak pins, at  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 6 \text{ or} \\ 8 \end{array} \right\}$  inches apart:

(add to either of the foregoing three, viz. Nos. 231, 232, or 233,)

headings ploughed and tongued, and no board to exceed      inches wide; neatly mitred margins to hearths, and the boarding grooved for skirting.

State where floor boarding is to be wrought fair underside.

No. 234. Very superior floor of deal and wainscot, or of wainscot wholly. Lay the floors of . . . with  $1\frac{1}{4}$ -inch  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{wainscot} \\ \text{or Memel} \end{array} \right\}$  best boarding, free from knots, and no board to

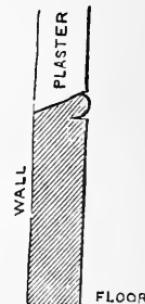
exceed  $\left\{ \begin{matrix} \frac{4}{5} \text{ or } \\ 5 \end{matrix} \right\}$  inches wide, skew-nailed on one edge, dowelled with oak pins 6 inches apart; headings ploughed and tongued: and wainscot margin feet wide (measuring from the skirting, which will be grooved into the same) all round the rooms, accurately mitred at all angles, with grain running parallel to the ends and sides of the room respectively.

No. 235. If the floors are to be laid in panellings and Parquetry and fancy patterns, an accurate drawing must be inlaid floors. made and referred to.

[Parquetry floors may be laid of any design; or parquetry borders only. In this case specify manufacturer's name.]

No. 236.  
Skirtings,  
flush.

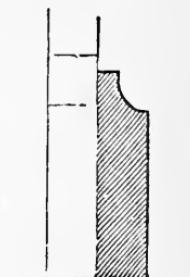
The rooms and passages . . . . . to have  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch deal beaded skirting, 4 inches high, and flush with plaster.



Or,

No. 237.  
Common  
skirting.

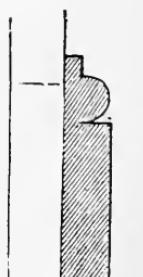
. . . . .  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch deal hollow-moulded skirting, plugged to walls, 4 inches high.



Or,

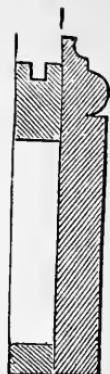
No. 238.  
Ditto.

. . . . .  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch deal skirting, 6 inches high; fillet and torus moulded, and plugged to walls.



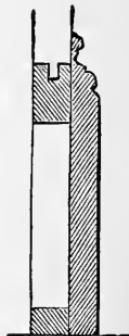
Or,

No. 239. . . . .  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch deal skirting, with Skirtings and plinth 6 inches high, nailed to fillet grounds. and grooved grounds, and hollow and torus moulding above plinth.



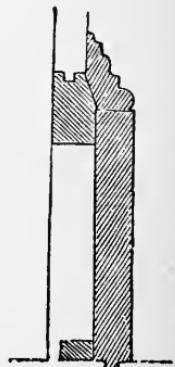
Or,

No. 240. . . . . inch deal skirting ; Ditto. plinth 8 inches high, nailed to fillet and grooved grounds, and moulding above plinth, as drawing.



Or,

No. 241. . . . . inch deal skirting ; Ditto. plinth 10 inches high, grooved into floor boarding, nailed to fillet and to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  grooved grounds, and moulding above plinth, as drawing.



Or,

No. 242.  
Skirtings.

..... 1½-inch deal skirting; plinth inches high, with ¼-inch sinking to form double face, grooved into floor, nailed to fillet and to 1½ grooved grounds, and moulding above plinth, as drawing.

[Note.—For kitchens, out-offices, &c., cement skirtings are best and cleanest.]



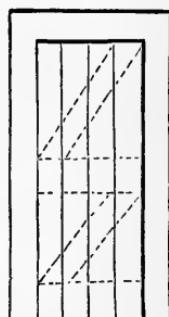
No. 243.  
Doors.  
Common  
ledged.

The ..... to have { 1½-inch } { oak } or inch deal  
door, formed with vertical ledges, rebated and beaded joints, nailed to three back braces, and hung with strong hook and twist hinges to solid rebated and beaded frame, 4" × 3", housed with iron shoe into step. Norfolk thumb-latch—wood stock lock.



No. 244.  
Ditto, framed  
and braced.

The ..... to have door formed of 2-inch Memel deal stiles and top rail, filled in with inch deal battens, rebated and beaded joints, and backed with two horizontal (and, if necessary, two diagonal) braces framed into stiles, &c., the same hung with strong { hook and twist } { cross garnet } { wrought-iron } hinges to solid Memel fir frame, rebated and twice beaded, and housed with iron shoe into step. Norfolk thumb-latch to each door—fine plate 8-inch stock lock.



No. 245.  
Coach-house  
doors.

Coach-house folding doors will be the same as the last described; rebated in their meeting stiles, hung with strong wrought-iron hinges, and having bolts and swing bar.

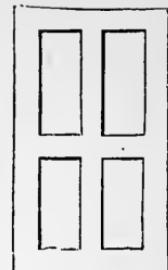
No. 246.  
Ditto,  
common.

The ..... to have { 1-inch or } yellow { 1½-inch }

deal four-panel bead butt and square (or bead *flush* and square) doors, hung with cast-iron butts to  $1\frac{1}{4}$ -inch jambs and heads; moulding on { one or } sides

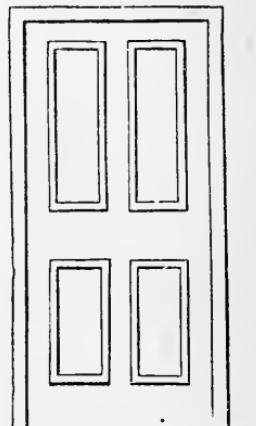


to cover the plaster joint; and iron rim brass-knobbed lock.



No. 247.  
Ditto, better.

The . . . . . to have  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch yellow deal four-panel, moulded (*both* sides; or one side, and the other square;) hung with iron butts in  $1\frac{1}{4}$ -inch single rebated jambs, with  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -inch moulding on { one or } sides to cover plaster joint; and { mortise or } { iron rim } brass-knobbed lock.



No. 248.  
Ditto,  
superior.

The . . . . . to have doors formed of inch panels, in 2-inch stiles and rails, moulded both sides; (*one* side and square, in closets, &c.,) hung with two  $3\frac{1}{4}$ -inch best iron butts, in  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch jambs double rebated and beaded, and { 6-inch } { 5-inch } moulded architrave on framed and splayed grounds. Good mortise lock with ebony, china, or brass knobs to latch and bolt.

No. 249.  
Doors, best.

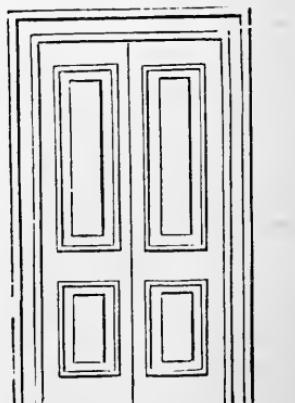
The . . . to have doors formed of  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch panels, having sunk margins,



or sinking in centre



in 2-inch stiles and rails, the central style being double and beaded up the



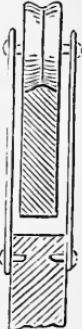
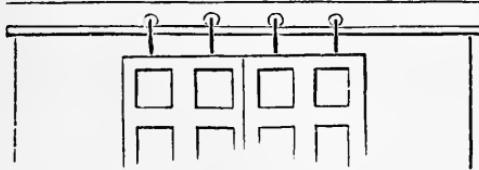
middle, and the panels ogee and bead both sides. Door hung with best 4-inch lifting { brass { or iron { butts, in  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch double rebated jambs, and { 6-inch or { 7-inch } moulded architrave on framed and splayed grounds. Best mortise lock with . . . . knobs to latch and bolt of approved manufacture.

No. 250.  
Folding  
doors.

The opening between . . . . rooms to have doors corresponding with the others in respect to their general character and mouldings, but hung folding, and having three panels in their height. Brass flush bolts top and bottom of one half, and the other furnished with mortise lock, &c., as other doors.

No. 251.  
Sliding doors.

The opening between . . . . rooms to have sliding doors, corresponding with the others in respect to their general character and mouldings, only that they will have an additional panel in height. The said doors to be hung by metal suspenders, to

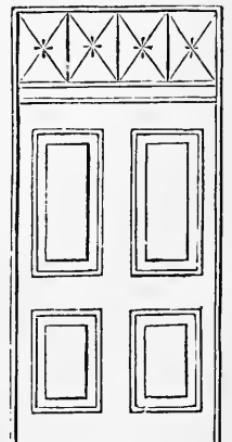


the axles of brass rollers, which will traverse a strong iron rail-rod. The whole to be executed in the best manner, and conformable to the drawings.

[Sometimes they are made to slide by friction rollers on metal rod let into floor.]

No. 252.  
Outer doors.

The door-opening . . . . to be fitted with door formed of  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch Memel deal ogee or ovolو bead and raised panels, three beads flush inside, in  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -inch Memel stiles



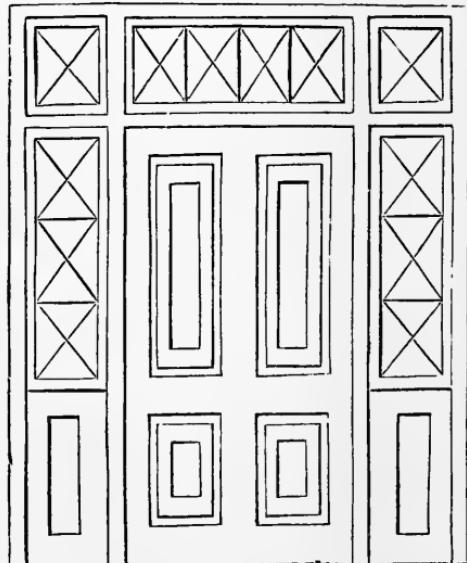
and rails, hung with two strong  $4\frac{1}{2}$ -inch butts to solid Memel fir frame,  $4\frac{1}{2}'' \times 3''$ , rebated and twice beaded, housed with iron shoe into step, with transome,  $4\frac{1}{2}'' \times 3''$ , filled in with cast-iron rebated framework for glazing, as drawing: best 10-inch iron rim brass-knobbed lock, having draw-back latch, barrel, and chain. Wooden architrave on the inside, as drawing.

No. 253. — . . . . (as the foregoing, with this variation) “hung folding, with two strong  $4\frac{1}{2}$ -inch butts to each half,”—“one half to have a 2-feet barrel bolt at top, and 12-inch ditto at bottom; the other a best 10-inch iron rim lock, &c., &c.”

No. 254. The door-opening . . . . to be fitted with Back doors. door formed of  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch Memel deal bead flush and square panels, in  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -inch stiles and rails, hung with 4-inch butts in solid Memel fir frame, &c., &c., as No. 252.

No. 255. — . . . . as the foregoing, varying as No. 253 from No. 252.

No. 256. To either of the four foregoing doors, add  
Doors with side lights.



“side lights to the said door, as drawing, having

cast-iron rebated lattice-work for glazing, set in solid fir frame, corresponding with the rest, with  $2\frac{1}{2}$ " panelled work below the lights."

No. 257. Door as the last, with *side*, but no *top* lights, and therefore no transome.

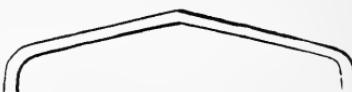
No. 258. If segment headed door, describe it, as drawing.



No. 259. If semicircular headed, describe it, as drawing.



No. 260. If pointed arched, describe it, as drawing.

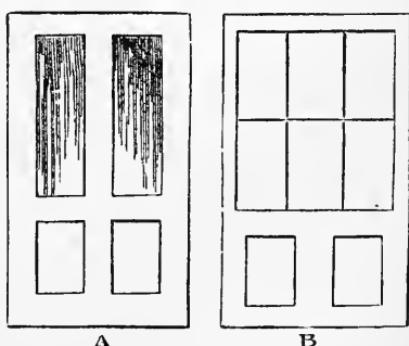


The top lights of the three latter may be termed fan-lights.

No. 261. If the doors be Gothic, the "ovolo and bead" or "ogee and bead" mouldings must be supplanted by "Gothic moulded, as drawings." It is impossible to specify for Gothic joinery, except as it regards the *substance* of the frames, transomes, stiles, and panels. Distinct drawings must be made for each particular case.

[Details of mouldings, &c. must be given in all cases.]

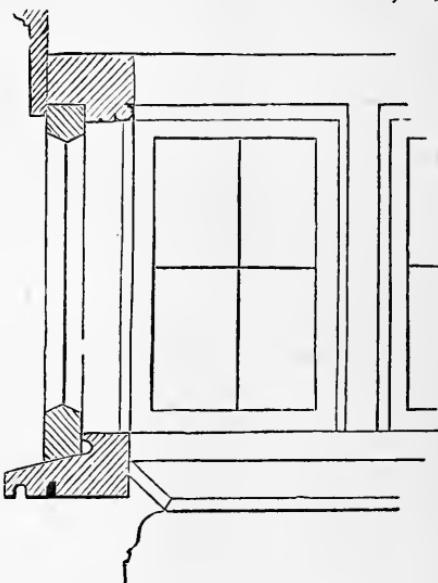
No. 262. Be careful that Sundry doors. the general heading of "doors" include all dormer doors, trap-doors, blank doors, &c. Doors to casings of water-closet pipes, cupboard and dwarf doors, slid-



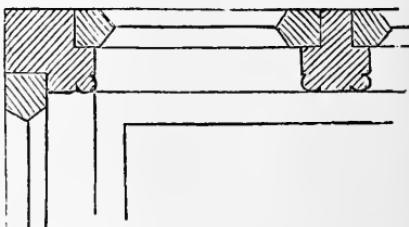
ing doors to buttery hatch, baized or cloths covered doors, with self-closing spring hinges; whether to open one or both ways? whether panel-glazed, as A, or casement-glazed, as B? and whether any of the inner doors are to be prepared for *borrowed lights* above them.

No. 263.  
Lantern-light

Lantern-light over the . . . . . , as drawings. Oak sill  $6'' \times 4''$ , rebated, sunk, weathered, throated, and grooved for lead. Angle standards of Memel or yellow deal  $4'' \times 4''$ , rebated and beaded; mullions  $4'' \times 3''$ , rebated and beaded; head ditto ditto. 2-inch Memel casements flush with the outside of frame (state if any are to open, and how?). Inch Memel fascia board and moulding for lead covering. Raking board grooved into sill to cover plaster cornice, &c.



Section.



Plan.

(See No. 228.)

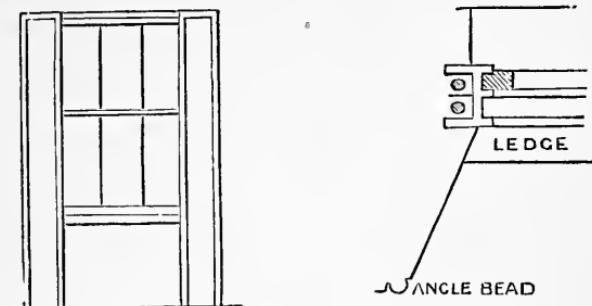
No. 264.

As above, with segmental, semicircular, or arched pointed heads, to the lights and frames, with spandril fillings, &c., as drawing.

No. 265.  
Windows,  
sash, simplest.

The window-openings of . . . to have 2-inch or  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -inch Memel deal sashes (double, or single, hung), with best flax, catgut, or other lines, iron

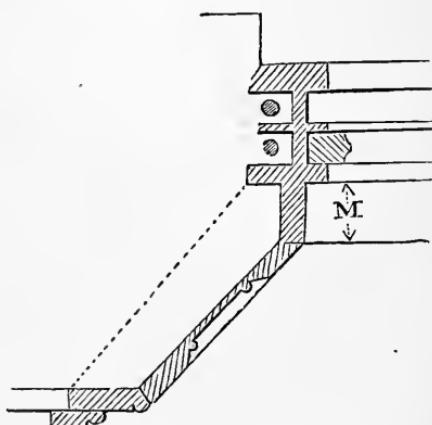
weights, and iron axle pulleys, in proper deals cased frames, having oak double sunk sills 6" x 3". Good sash-*fastenings*. Inch angle bead to plastered jambs and *soffits*; inch rounded ledge to cap the plastered back, and skirting of room carried round the recess,



No. 266. . . . same as foregoing to the word "*soffits*,"  
Windows, continuing thus:—inch deal back, moulded and  
sash, common. panelled to match doors, and skirting carried  
home to the same.

No. 267. . . . . same as No. 265 to the words "*sash-  
fastenings*," continuing thus:—soffit, jambs, backs  
Ditto, better. and elbows of inch deal, panelled and moulded  
to match doors, and moulding fixed on framed  
and beaded grounds to form architrave. [Brass  
axle pulleys instead of iron to be provided.]

No. 268. . . . same as  
last with the ad-  
dition of the mar-  
gin M, for Vene-  
tian blind.



No. 269. Same as No.  
Ditto, im- 265 to the words  
proved. "*sash fast-  
enings*," continu-  
ing thus:—soffit,  
back, elbows,  
and properly  
hung folding shutters; the whole panelled and

moulded to match doors, except the back flaps, which will be bead butt and *square*, to fall back against plastered jambs, in boxing formed by the grounds, and moulding fixed on the latter to form architraves as to doors. (Qy. if the addition No. 268 ?) See No. 271.

No. 270.  
Windows,  
sash, best.

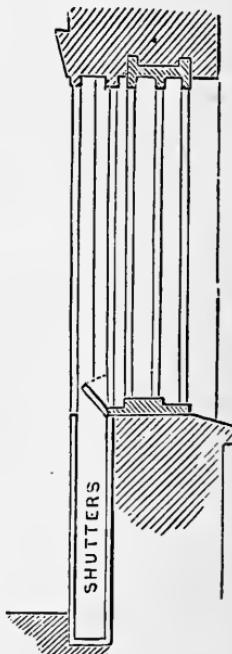
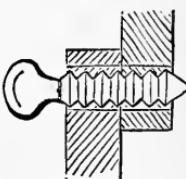
Same as last to the word "*square*," adding:— to fall back against proper bead butt and square back linings forming boxing with the grounds, and architraves complete as to doors. (Qy. if the addition No. 268 ?) See No. 271.

No. 271.

The shutters and back flaps to be properly hung with strong butt hinges; shutter latches, with furniture to match doors; and strong wrought-iron locking bar.

No. 272.

Same as No. 265 to the words "*sash-fastenings*," continuing: additional cased frame for lifting shutters to be hung as the sashes, and to descend into a proper deal casing, as drawing, having hinged ledge at top. The shutters bead butt and square, with brass-headed iron screw in brass screw-hole, to fasten them, as shown by sketch. The front of shutter casing panelled as doors, and architrave also to match.



No. 273  
Improved  
pulley stile.

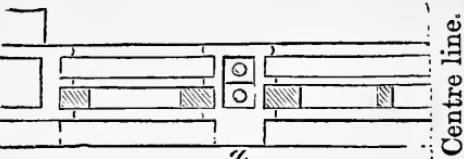
[An improved kind of pulley stile, in which the weights may be taken out by a movable pocket-piece fitted with brass flush, ring, &c., and new lines introduced, or the sashes easily removed

and reversed for cleaning, has been patented, known as "Gurman's patent."]

No. 274. Same at last, with the addition of soffit jambs and elbows, panelled as front of shutter casing.

No. 275.  
Three light  
windows.

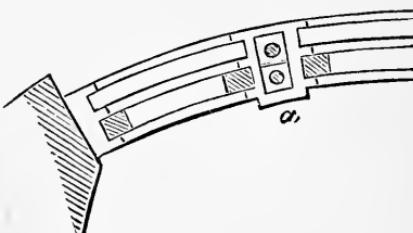
The window-opening of . . . to be fitted with {2-in. or} {2½-in.} Me-



mel deal sashes, in triple-light cased frame, as drawings; the central sashes double hung with best lines, iron weights, and brass pulleys:— continuing to describe the rest of the inside joinery, as may be selected from Nos. 265 to 274 inclusive. (See No. 279.)

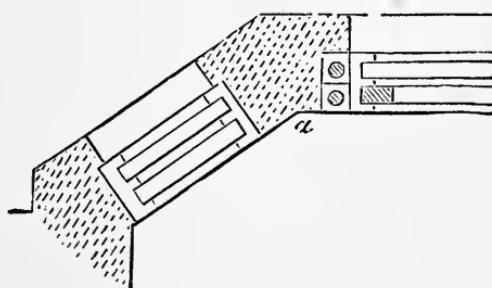
No. 276.  
Bow ditto.

If a *bow* window, describe it such.  
(See No. 279.)



No. 277.  
Bay, ditto.

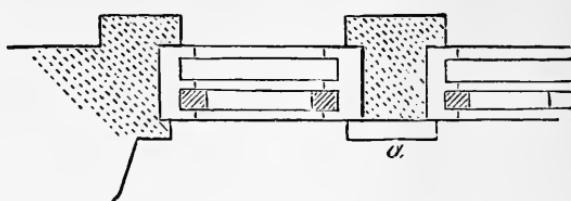
If a *bay* window, say, "the openings of bay to be fitted with {2-inch or} {2½-inch} Memel deal sashes, in proper cased frames," &c., stating whether the



central sashes only, or the whole of the sashes, are to be double hung, &c., &c. (See No. 279.)

No. 278.  
Venetian  
window.

If a *Venetian* window, say, "the openings of Venetian window to be fitted," &c., &c., &c., as before. (See also No. 279.)



No. 279.

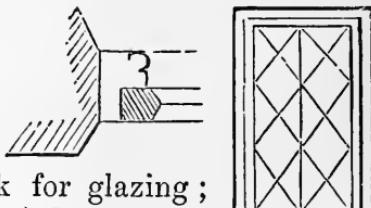
The windows, Nos. 275 to 278, may have "wooden casing pilasters" at *a*, *a*, *a*, &c., which must be described "as shown in drawings."

No. 280.

If the frames and sashes have "segment," "semicircular," or "pointed arched heads," describe "as drawings."

No. 281.  
Windows,  
casement.

Fit up window-openings in . . . . . with -inch deal casements, filled in with iron bars and lead (qy. diamond ?) work for glazing; (certain of them to be) hung with strong butt hinges, in solid fir, wrought, rebated, and beaded frames, and oak sills, as drawing (state if there be *mullions* or *transomes*). Inch deal window-boards. Good fastenings to close, and approved means for holding open, the casements. (See No. 284.)



No. 282.

Same as last, omitting "filled in with iron bar and lead for glazing." (See No. 284.)

No. 283.

If inside shutters, soffits, backs, or elbows, select from No. 265 to 279. If outside shutters, make them conform with the doors described in Nos. 243 to 246, adding the required fastenings for securing them when open or shut.

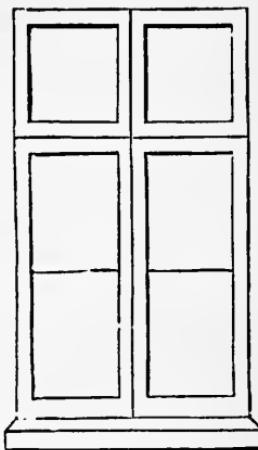
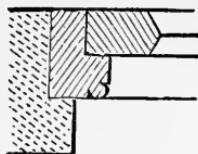
No. 284.

If the windows be Gothic, the casements will be described as hung in solid frames (*mullions*) (*transomes*) and oak sills, moulded, as drawings, with their hinges, bolts (top and bottom), latches,

and fastenings, stating whether pointed headed, &c. Soffits, shutters, backs, elbows, &c., as from No. 265 to 279.

No. 285.  
French case-  
ments.

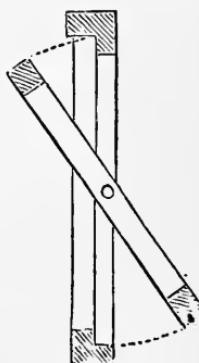
The window-openings of . . . . to be fitted with 2-inch or  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -inch Memel moulded and rebated casements, having vertical (and transverse?) meeting stiles (and rails?) as drawings. The same to be hung in solid Memel fir, wrought, rebated, and beaded frames { 5" x 3" } in oak double sunk sills, with strong 4-inch butts: good brass-knobbed latches, and (brass bolts top and bottom of the opening casement) (or) patent rod-bolt to make the meeting casements, when closed, perfectly tight. For soffits, shutters, backs, elbows, pilasters, &c., &c., see Nos. 265 to 279.



[The stiles of all casements should be tongued to fit into grooves made in the frames, or *vice versa*, meeting stiles should also have a hook rebate joint to prevent wet driving through, and galvanised iron sill bars inserted in groove with white lead.]

No. 286.

The windows of . . . . . to be fitted with . . . . deal swing casements to hang on centres, as drawing, with apparatus for opening, closing, and fixing the same, in solid rebated and beaded frames and oak sills, as drawings.



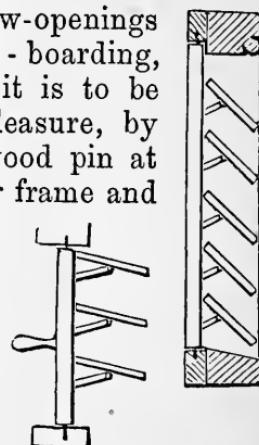
[Iron casements and frames with check rebated joints are preferable in many cases.]

No. 287.

*Note.*—Be careful that all common windows and doors, which have no fittings of joinery inside, be furnished with coin-beads, and that such windows have window-boards.

No. 288.

Fit up the . . . . window-openings with neatly wrought luffer-boarding, (state whether *fixed*,—or if it is to be made to close or open at pleasure, by each board revolving on a wood pin at each end,) in solid Memel fir frame and oak sill. (If the boarding is to open and close, a rod and peg, as sketch, must be made to revolve on pins in the head-piece and sill, with a handle, or other means for turning it.)



No. 289.

Frame and fix a clock or bell-turret over the . . . . ; the same to be of Memel fir, and agreeable to the drawings and the descriptions thereon.

No. 290.  
Stairs,  
common.

The . . . . staircase to be fitted with inch deal steps having rounded nosings, on  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch risers, framed into skirting and outer strings, with neatly turned or square newels and inch-square balusters, two on each step, and neat  $2\frac{1}{4}$ -inch rounded hand-rail. (See Nos. 293 and 294.)

No. 291.  
Stairs, better.

The . . . . staircase to be fitted with  $1\frac{1}{4}$ -inch deal steps, having moulded nosings, framed into skirting and outer string; the latter wrought, moulded, and capped, as drawing, with  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch balusters; wainscot, hand-rail, and newels, cut and moulded as pattern. (See Nos. 293 and 294.)

No. 292.  
Stairs, best.

The . . . . staircase to be fitted with  $1\frac{1}{4}$ -inch deal steps, with moulded nosings along fronts and returns; inch deal risers; end-casing of steps cut as pattern, and fascia moulded as draw-

ing; handsome curtail step,  $\left\{ \begin{matrix} \text{wainscot} \\ \text{mahogany} \end{matrix} \right\}$  hand-rail, and turned  $\left\{ \begin{matrix} \text{wainscot} \\ \text{mahogany} \end{matrix} \right\}$  balusters, two to each step. (See Nos. 293 and 294.)

No. 293. A sufficiency of cast-iron balusters of corresponding pattern, to give stiffness to the hand-rail.  
[Cast-iron balusters may be used instead of wood.]

No. 294. The face of landing to have nosing and fascia corresponding with the steps and balusters also.

No. 295. The staircase of . . . to be fitted (as No. 291 or No. 292), adding, "and the soffit of stairs to be panelled with wood, as shown and described on drawings."

No. 296. The . . . staircase to be fitted with (as No. 291 or No. 292), adding, "and the space (or a certain part of it) under stairs to be inclosed with wood-panelled spandril, moulded outside as drawings, and square on the inside."

No. 297. The staircase of . . . to be (as No. 291 or No. 292), excepting that "cast-iron ornamental balusters" will supersede the wooden ones.

No. 298. The . . . . to be approached by a flight of inch  $\left\{ \begin{matrix} \text{oak} \\ \text{deal} \end{matrix} \right\}$  treads framed into  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch string-bearers.

No. 299. Spandrels. Frame and fix at . . . . and . . . . , &c.  
 $\left\{ \begin{matrix} 1\text{-inch} \\ 1\frac{1}{2}\text{-inch} \\ 2\text{-inch} \end{matrix} \right\}$  wainscot  $\left\{ \begin{matrix} \text{wainscot} \\ \text{deal} \end{matrix} \right\}$  panelled spandrils, moulded or square, so as to correspond with the doors or other joinery with which they are seen or connected. (State whether there are to be skirtings or cornices, and if any borrowed lights therein.)

No. 300. Casings. Specify whatever *casings* (plain, panelled, or beaded) there may be, not before mentioned, such as to beams, lintels, bressummers, story-posts.

No. 301. Specify if any boarding (plain, grooved, tongued, and beaded, or otherwise) on battens against walls, or against quarter partitions; or whether any panelled casings against the same, as dados, or wainscoting; and whether base and surbase mouldings.

No. 302. The columns and pilasters in the . . . . to be formed of 2-inch yellow deal staves, glued and blocked with turned yellow deal bases, and caps (if Tuscan or Doric). (If the caps are Corinthian or Ionic, they will be described as "carved according to the drawings.")

No. 303. Moulded architrave, &c., frieze, and glued, blocked, and moulded cornice (describe whether enriched, or with modillions, dentils, &c.).

No. 304. Describe all other carved work.

No. 305. Papier-mâché work, &c. Describe papier-mâché, carton-pierre, or gutta-percha work in connection with joinery. Where mouldings of panels, architraves, cornices, &c., &c., in the joinery, are to be *gilded*, they should always be enriched; and papier-mâché is the best way of preparing for it. See published Book of Ornaments, and Tariff of Prices.

No. 306. Fit up the water-closet with -inch deal  
mahgny  
cedar  
pierced seat, and properly framed (brass-  
(iron-  
hinged) clamped flap of the same material, with moulded nosing to range with fixed sides, having boxed sinking for handle in one, and larger ditto ditto for paper in the other. Back and elbow beaded boards, 8 inches high, of same material

as flap, &c. The riser to be of . . . . . panelled, and casing for pipes, with doors, &c., as plan.

No. 307. Privies fitted with deal riser, seat, and cover, and back and elbow boards.

No. 308. Sundry fittings—as glass-washing troughs in butler's pantry, dish-washing ditto in scullery, and all such presses, shelvings, cupboards, &c., &c., as are positively connected with the permanent building; wooden chimney-pieces; rails and pins in closets, passages, and halls, &c., &c., &c.; fittings in butler's pantry, housekeeper's room, china closets, store rooms; knife and shoe, drying and brushing rooms; wash-houses, laundries, brew-houses, cook's closets, housemaid's closets, larders; salting-rooms, dairies, scalding-rooms, still-room, &c., &c. [Specify wrought and dovetailed inch deal cistern case.]

---

STABLES.—Miscellaneous Joinery ; as

No. 309. Stall-posts 6 inches square, chamfered, with iron shoes; head-piece to match; stall divisions of -inch vertical oak boarding, ploughed and tongued joints, grooved into bottom rail 4"  $\times$  3", and into rounded top rail 4"  $\times$  5".—Racks  $\frac{2}{3}$ rd width of stall, formed of rounded oak bars  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch diameter, in rounded top rail 5"  $\times$  4", and bottom ditto 3"  $\times$  3". Boxed oak mangers, occupying  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd width of stall; standard-post properly fixed in ground, with halter-pulley therein: the backs of stalls boarded as high as the stall divisions, and boarding round all the walls beside, ranging with the stall boarding.—Lockers for corn, &c.—Traps for letting down hay.—Harness-room boarded top to bottom, with harness-pegs and saddle-trees, closets, &c.—Steps or ladders to loft.—Doors, windows, hay-loft doors, &c.—Ventilating trunks.—The loft-joists and boarding wrought fair where visible

from below.—Trunk and apparatus for obtaining corn from the chest above. (See No. 313.)

No. 310. COACH-HOUSES.—Folding doors in jambs, heads, &c.—Story-posts.—Bressummer over . . . door from saddle-room. (See No. 313.)

No. 311. Loose boxes boarded round as stables, with angular quadrant racks and mangers, of the same general character as to stalls. (See No. 313.)

No. 312. All required joinery to outhouses and coach gates, sheds, &c., cow-houses, piggeries, &c., &c. (See No. 313.)

No. 313. The doors and windows suited to stables, coach-houses, outhouses, &c., will be found against Nos. 243, 244, 245, 246, 281, 282, 286, 287, 288; stable clock turret, 289. [The best stable windows are of iron, pivot hung casements in small squares.]

No. 314. The whole of the aforesaid joinery to be executed with sound and well-seasoned timber, free from sap, shakes, and large or loose knots, and to be so early prepared that, after its fixing, it may remain secure from serious shrinkage. All obviously necessary or usually required ironmongery to be supplied and fixed by the Joiner, whether specified or not; and all hinges, locks, latches, bars, catches, bolts, &c., to be left perfect at the close of the works, easy in their action, and free from rust.

No. 315.  
Window  
guard bars.

The windows of . . . (i. e. such as have no shutters, but where security by night is required) to be fortified by strong wrought-iron bars, firmly screwed into the sills and heads [or provide Moline's patent wrought-iron windows].

---

#### IRON AND METAL WORK.

No. 316.

The windows and . . . . of . . . . (dairies and larders, for instance) to be fitted with fly-wire or perforated zinc instead of glazing ;

Or,

The windows of . . . . to have separate frames filled in with fly-wire, so that the glazed casements or sashes may open independent of them.

No. 317.  
Metal lights.

Fix over the opening of . . . . a skylight of cast-iron, or { zinc, or } copper, } formed as shown by drawing, the bars being of the section as sketch.



(Rolled iron moulded ribs are now used.)

No. 318.  
Chimney  
bars.

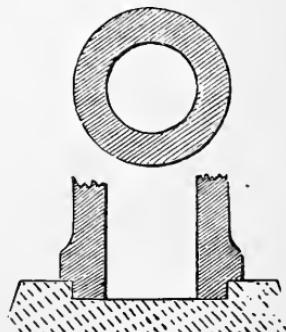
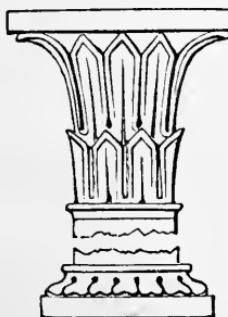
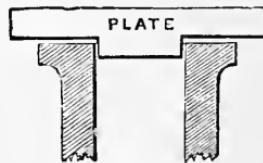
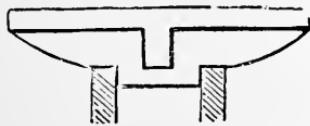
Put to the fire-places of . . . . wrought-iron chimney-bar  $2\frac{1}{2}'' \times \frac{1}{2}''$ , properly caulked at the ends.

No. 319.

Qy. bolts to prevent brick hearth trimmers from spreading.

No. 320.

Iron columns. Provide and fix cast-iron columns to support the . . . . ; the same to be of the best iron, cast hollow ; the entire diameter being inches, and the thickness of the iron being not less than  $\frac{1}{3}$ th of that entire diameter. Cast-iron plate as drawing on the top.

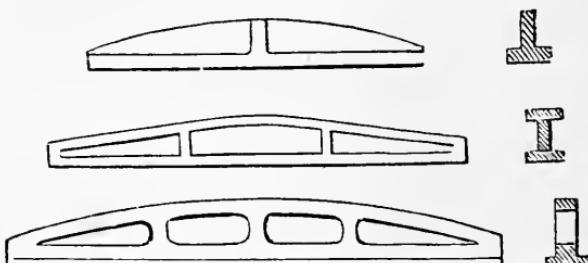


Qy. bracket head, as drawing ?

Qy. caps and bases, plain or enriched, as drawing ?

No. 321.  
Iron girders.

Provide and fix cast-iron girders over the . . . . ; the same to be of the best iron, of the form and full scantling (after shrinkage) shown in drawing ?



No. 322.  
Iron joists.

Provide and fix cast-iron joists (to receive either brick arches, stone floors, &c. ?); the same to be of the best iron, and of the full scantling (after cooling) shown by section.



Or,

[Provide and fix rolled-iron joists of section shown.]

Or,

[Provide and fix wrought-iron riveted plate girders of the scantlings and section given (here specify whether "box," or lattice, or I-shaped sections are required, also maker's name and required net strength. Angle irons, rivetting, stiffening pieces, &c., should be accurately shown and described).]

Or,

No. 323.  
Fire-proof  
floors.

[The fire-proof floors to be constructed as per drawings, and to have wrought, cast, or rolled iron girders (here describe particulars of construction, as distances apart, fixing, &c.), to receive brick arches or concrete.

Or,

Provide and fix (state here name of some particular system of fire-proof flooring or patent, as the "Dennett" arch; Phillips & Co's; Shaw & Co's, Hornblower's, &c.)]

[The girders to be tested to within two-thirds or one-half of their calculated breaking weight. (See "Iron Construction," Part IV.)]

No. 324.  
Sundries.

Wrought-iron tie-bolts? cast-iron plates?  
chain bars.

No. 325.  
Iron roofs.

Iron roofs can be only generally described as "of the best wrought and cast iron, and of the forms and full scantlings (after shrinkage) shown by the drawings," which cannot be too much detailed and described thereon. (See Bartholomew's Specifications, chap. 47.) [See section on Ironwork.]

No. 326.  
Gutter  
cantilevers.

Provide and fix . . . . cast-iron cantilevers to match with the wooden ones of . . . . cornice; the same to be cast hollow to act as gutters in conveying the water from the gutter in front to the heads of water-pipes.

No. 327.  
Guttering.

Provide and fix along the eaves of . . . . roofs a cast-iron gutter, as sketch, with proper bracket supports, &c.



Or,

[Provide and fix to eaves of roof cast-iron guttering of the section shown (or here specify the castings of some approved manufacturer, Macfarlane's, Smith & Co's., &c.). Gutters are made of various moulded forms; also stack pipes.]

Or,

*Zinc* shuting may be used.

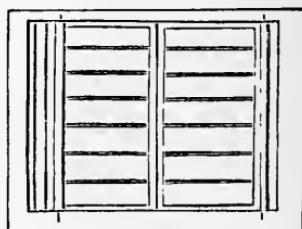
No. 328.  
Water-pipes.

Provide and fix the various cast-iron water-pipes shown on plans; those of . . . to be of

inches clear bore, those of . . . . of inches ditto, and those of . . . . of inches ditto. All these pipes to have proper receiving heads, with roses or gratings to prevent the descent of leaves or rubbish, and proper shoes at the bottom to turn off the wet from walls. The inside of pipes to be painted three times before fixing.

No. 329.  
Gratings.

Provide and { wrought-}  
fix { or cast-}  
iron gratings over the areas  
of . . . . ; the same to  
open (single or folding) on  
centres, with means for  
securing the same when  
closed.



Or,

[Provide and fix patent prismatic pavement lights. (Specify the kind, such as Hyatt's.)]

No. 330.

Qy. any fixed gratings ?

No. 331.

Provide and fix the various cast-iron gratings to air-holes for ventilating underground joists ; also those required over cesspools, to the gutters or drains of . . . . ; also the several coal plates, with means for securing the latter inside, and iron stench traps.

No. 332.  
Rails and  
balusters, &c.

Provide and fix the iron railing or palisading, wrought *plain*, or cast *ornamental*, as indicated in plans, and shown in detailed drawing ; also the rail and balusters, wrought *plain*, or cast *ornamental*, to the areas, landings, balconies, steps, stairs, &c., &c. ; the whole to be properly fixed, with screws, &c., in *wood*, or with lead running in *stone-work*, as the case may be.

No. 333.  
Gates.

Provide and hang with proper wrought-iron hinges and centres (qy. revolving in brass cups ?) the wickets or gates, single or folding, of wrought-

iron *plain*, or of cast-iron *ornamental*, shown in drawings; and with the bolts, stops, latches, locks, &c., thereon described.

No. 334. The opening into strong closet, plate closet, &c., to be fitted with an iron door and lock valued at £ .

No. 335. A good door may be formed by sheet iron panels, screwed and rebated into wrought-iron stiles and rails, moulded in front and flush at back, the latter having fixed to them wooden stiles and rails to form panels like the front. The whole to be hung with strong 5-inch butts in iron rebated head and jambs; and brass lock on the iron side.

No. 336. The windows of . . . . to be fitted with cast or wrought iron casements, as fully shown and detailed on drawings. (The drawings will show the frames or outer rims, the meeting bars, the common bars, the part to open, and the means of opening and closing.) Whether the windows open, or only ventilators *in* them ?

No. 337. If any particular bolts to make weather-tight the casements, or any metal slips to cover meeting joints of ditto, or to prevent water from passing over sill, describe them accurately: with any copper tubing that may be necessary to carry off wet or condensed moisture.

No. 338. In Banking-houses, business premises, or other buildings where fire-proof security is required, Bennett's revolving shutters may be advantageously used, or Clark & Co's self-coiling ditto.



No. 339. Provide and fix cast-iron mangers and racks, as per drawings, in stables.

Or,

No. 340. [Provide and fix complete (here state maker's name as) Cottam & Co's stable fittings, harness brackets, &c.]

No. 341. Provide and fix verandah and covered way . . . of wrought-iron sash bars and cast-iron supports covered with lead or zinc (here describe weight of lead or number of gauge of zinc ; also details and manufacturer's name).

No. 342. Sundries. Specify any special iron-work, as school desks, revolving shutters or hinges, ventilators, door springs, iron casements and frames, cellular iron bins, lightning conductors, &c.]

No. 343. General clause. Provide all the cast and wrought iron-work necessary to the completion of the Carpentry, according to common usage, whether herein specified or not, as spikes, nails, screws, hold-fasts ; also all cast and wrought iron or brass-work necessary to the doors, windows, shutters, lantern or sky-lights, and the joinery in general, as iron shoes to door-posts, hinges of the required varying description, locks ditto, latches ditto, bolts, bars, and chains ditto, and brass-knobbed handles.

Here proceed more minutely to describe the more important and particular Smith's work, as—

Wrought-iron abutment, king or queen bolts, struts, straining-bars, and, coupling-bolts, with their washers, nuts, and screws, to trussed beams or girders ; wrought-iron stirrups or straps and bolts, with their wedges, washers, nuts, and screws, to unite the king and queen posts and principals with the tie-beams of roofs.—Cast-iron shoes and cappings to wood story-posts.—Cast-iron box, sockets, or casings, to receive the ends of girders, binders, or tie-beams. Also any particular iron-work necessary to Stonemason's work. All castings to be clean, sound, free from air-flaws, &c., and, in all important cases, as with

columns and bearing-beams, thoroughly *proved* before fixing. All wrought iron to be thoroughly welded and hammered.

No. 344. Provide grates of approved construction for Grates, stoves, the various sitting and bed rooms, of the following ranges, &c. . . . . The grates in the . . . . rooms to have hobs.

Provide stoves for the . . . . , of the following descriptions and prices respectively, viz. . . . .

. . . . . Provide and superintend (including all carriage, men's time, and expenses) the fixing of a cooking apparatus and range for the kitchen, valued in themselves separately at £ . Fix smoke-jack of approved construction in kitchen flue. Qy. range or stove, or both, in back kitchen or scullery, valued at £ . Hot-plates, &c. ? Stove with oven, &c., valued at £ , in still-room. Scalding-stove in dairy scullery, valued at £ . Stoves and coppers in back kitchen or scullery, wash-house and bake-house, valued at £ . Ironing stove in laundry, valued at £ . Arnott's stoves in . . . . and harness-room, valued at £ . Qy. coppers and stoves in boiling-houses, brew-houses, &c., &c.

[Grates with fire lump backs and sides, warm-air chambers at back with inlets into the room either in the jambs or top of grate, are now generally adopted in good houses. Such are Captain Galton's stoves manufactured by Yates, Haywood & Co., of Upper Thames Street; Steer & Co.'s patent grate; and the "Manchester grate" manufactured by Shillito and Shorland, Duke Street, Westminster, &c.]

No. 345. Bell hanging. Hang, on a proper board, painted and numbered, . . . . bells of varying tones, having springs and pendulums; the same to communicate, by means of copper wire passing through { tinned or } copper tubing, (concealed in plastering,) with . . . . pulls, to be fixed where indicated on plans. The wires to be collected in the roof, and

to be attached with the utmost care to a sufficiency of cranks and coil-springs. The pulls to be of the best suitable kinds, with knobs or lever-pulls, as here described. The pulls in . . . to be of . . . . ; those in . . . . to be, &c., &c.

[Or,

Provide and fix electric bells of approved manufacture.

Provide and fix all necessary speaking-tubes, with ivory or other mouth-pieces.]

No. 346.  
Heating.

[HEATING.—Here provide the mode of heating by hot air, water, &c., whether high pressure or not, and specify engineer's name or apparatus ; also provide for boiler, furnace, and all necessary fittings.

State number of coil boxes or chambers.

Or,

Specify the required kind of stove, "Gurney's" or other gill stove, flues, &c.] (See page 151.)

#### PLUMBERS' WORK.

No. 347.  
Lantern top.

Cover the roof over lantern with 6-lb. lead, to fold round and under the edge moulding on top of fascia.



No. 348.  
Ridges and  
Hips.

Cover the ridges and hips of roof or roofs with { 7-lb. lead } { 16 to } inches wide, securely fastened with lead-headed nails (and metal cramps if necessary), and closely dressed round ridge-roll and on to the slates.

No. 349.  
Dormers.

Cover the (ridges and hips—or the tops) of dormer doors and windows with 6-lb. lead. (If ridges, say "as to roof,"—if tops, say "as top of lantern,"—or, if no lantern, describe the work similarly.)

No. 350.  
Ditto.

Qy. Cover the sides of dormer doors and windows with 5-lb. lead.

No. 351. Valleys. Lay the valley gutters with 7-lb. lead, 16 inches wide, properly dressed under slates.

No. 352. Chimney gutters. Lay guttering at back of (and, in superior work, at sides of) chimney-stacks, of { 7-lb. 6-lb. milled lead, to turn up against the stacks, and properly dressed under slates.

No. 353. Parapet gutters. Lay the parapet gutters with { 8-lb. 7-lb. milled lead, to turn up { 7 6 5 inches up the parapets, and to reach at least as high under slates. The gutter to have a medium width of      inches, and 2-inch drips every      feet, with a fall of not less than 2 inches in 10 feet.



No. 354. Flats. Lay the flats with { 8-lb. 7-lb. lead, with all required roll-joints, to turn up against the walls, sill of lantern, &c., and (where there is no vertical boundary) dressed round and under the edge moulding of eaves fascia. The lead to have a fall of 2 inches in 10 feet, and drips if required. [Rolls should not exceed 27 inches apart.]

No. 355. Roofs covered with lead, described, as flats. (See Zinc Worker.)

No. 356. Flashings. Flashings of 4 or 5 lb. milled lead to be applied wherever the lead coverings of gutters, flats, or roofs turn up against vertical masonry or wood-work. Said flashings to be chased into walls at least 3 inches, and be dressed down over the lead turn-ups at least 4 inches. It is often advisable to carry the flashing quite through the parapet.

No. 357. Gutter cornices. Line the gutters in eaves-wood cornices with 5-lb. lead (see Joiner) to fold over and under the front moulding, and turn up under slates two

inches above the level of front moulding. Pieces of pipe with rose and boxing, to carry water from the gutter into the rain-water heads.

No. 358.  
Cisterns and  
troughs.

[Provide and fix earthenware, galvanised iron, slate, or enamelled cisterns, with overflow-pipes discharging outside house. [One cubic foot of cistern holds nearly  $6\frac{1}{4}$  gallons of water; a gallon weighs 10 lbs. Cisterns for supply of the closets should be separate from that for domestic use.]

Or,

Line the cisterns with lead, the bottoms of 8-lb. cast lead, and the sides of 5-lb. milled ditto; and line the troughs conducting through the roofs with 6-lb. lead, or zinc.

[Specify charcoal or other cistern filter, as Atkins's or Ransome's filter.]

No. 359.  
Laying on  
water, &c.

Describe the pipes that may be necessary to conduct water into the cisterns from the town or Company's supply, the outer reservoir, or the force pump in ground-floor: also the waste-pipe required to prevent overflow, the dimensions thereof, the place into which it is to discharge, and any trap that may be required to prevent the ascent of effluvia from the drains below.

[Specify Tye and Andrew's or other approved sink traps to all sinks, &c.]

No. 360.  
Supply-pipes  
from cistern.

Describe any pipes required to conduct water to the pans of water-closets, or to any other parts of the building, as washing-places, baths, butlers' pantries, or housemaids' closets; stating such as are to have brass cocks, &c.

No. 361.  
Hopper  
Water-closet.

Provide and fix approved and complete valve hopper, or pan apparatus to water-closet, with all required brass pulls, levers, wires, cranks, copper ball-cocks, plugs, &c. Also soil-pipe, with ventilating outlet or pipe with trap to prevent the ascent of effluvia from the cesspit or drain. [Soil-pipes should be drawn or cast, not soldered. Iron or earthenware pipes are best.]

[Or,

Specify Jennings's earthenware valve closet in one piece, or Underhay's patent regulating, Tyler & Co's. or Lambert's apparatus.]

No. 362.  
Linings of  
troughs, &c.

Line the washing trough in butler's pantry, or any other into which a pipe conducts from the cistern in roof; also bath (if of wood), &c., &c., &c., with lead of { 6 or } lbs. to the foot: each trough, &c., &c., to have a brass plug and chain, and pipe to conduct therefrom into drains. Where water is brought down to supply jugs, pitchers, or pails, a shallow trough should be supplied to catch the droppings, with trapped pipe therefrom into drains or some movable vessel beneath.

No. 363.  
Pump.

Provide and fix a (draw and) force-pump in the . . . . . where shown on plan, with -inch pipe thereto from the (well, tank, or reservoir), and pipe therefrom into the cistern in roof.

No. 364.  
Sundries.

Describe any sheet lead that may be required in the joints of masonry, or for the covering of any parts thereof; also any necessary to cover the joinery, as the tops of wood cornices, parapets, &c. All nails used in Plumbers' work to be of copper. Outhouses and inferior buildings will require lead-work, as flashings, &c., occasionally, though there may be no lead on their ridges, hips, &c. Bell and clock turrets will be covered with lead in any circumstances.

[Specify all lavatories, urinals, &c., of approved manufacture, Mansergh's or other traps for waste-pipes, &c. ; charcoal or other ventilators. Provide Tyler and Sons' or other approved copper or galvanised tin bath, with copper pipes and 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. framing panelled with Honduras Mahogany top.]

No. 365.  
General  
clause.

The lead-work to be laid and dressed down in the most careful manner, with as little soldering as may be, and with every regard for its expansion and contraction.

[Provide and fix complete all approved appliances.]

The work to be left by the Contractor perfect and complete, without any charge for the labour, solder, nails, holdfasts, joints, &c., which may be necessary to the efficient completion of the works herein generally described and partially particularized.

#### GLAZIERS' WORK.

No. 366.

Glaze the windows of the . . . . with best patent plate glass (or the upper sashes thereof with sheet glass and the lower with plate); the windows of the . . . . with sheet glass (or the lower sashes thereof with flatted and the upper with best crown glass); the windows of the . . . with best crown glass; the windows of the . . . with glass of second quality; the windows of . . . . with third glass: the whole to be perfect in its kind, well puttied, and *left* perfect at the end of the works.

[Specify kind of plate glass, its thickness; also state quality or No. of sheet and crown glass. For horticultural buildings, Rendle's glazing is preferable to the common kind.]

#### PAINTERS' WORK.

No. 367.

Paint the whole of the outside wood and iron work { five or } times in oil to finish a warm stone colour, and the inside do. do. (which it is usual to paint) { four or } times in oil to finish a . . . . colour.

[Paint an approved light olive, grey, or other tint, the stucco walls (if any).]

Paint also, in like manner (here state the extra painting, as) the treads and risers of stairs of . . . up to the stair-carpet rings: the floors, from the skirting to the carpet line; continuing to particularise all such sashes, frames, shutters, soffits, backs, elbows, doors, jamb and soffit linings, frames, skirtings, panelled inclosures and

linings, as are to be finished with any particular colour, or to be grained in imitation of some fancy wood and twice varnished. Finally, specify what *unpainted* joinery (as real wainscot, &c.) is to be twice varnished or polished.

[Specify the "silicate," "petrifying," "oxide," or other approved paint for iron and external work.]

[Or,

No. 368.  
Stainer.

Stain of an improved shade and twice varnish with the best copal all interior wood-work.

[Sometimes simply varnishing is preferred, in this case the panels and framework should be of picked deal or pitch pine of different shades.]

#### ZINC WORKER.

No. 369.

[Here specify any flats, roof coverings, or other work to be executed in zinc. State kind of zinc, as that of the "Vieille Montagne Zinc Company," and the No. of gauge or thickness to be used ; the kind of joint ; ornamental hipping or cresting. No. 15, 24-oz. zinc should be used for flats ; No. 13, 20-oz. for gutters. No. 14 gauge is better for good work.]

[*Note.*—In laying zinc particular care must be exercised in giving room for free expansion and contraction of metal, by adopting a roll over which the sheets may lap joint. No solder or nails should be used to connect the sheets ; galvanised iron wall hooks to secure the flashings.]

[*Note.*—For buildings within the jurisdiction of the "Metropolitan Building Act" the young Architect must consult the rules, schedules, &c.]

## CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.

We append here an outline form for General Conditions for Building Contracts.

No. 1. The works are to be executed in the best and most workmanlike manner, and in accordance with the true and reasonable intent of the plans, drawings, and specifications taken together, which are to be signed by the architect and contractor, and in case of any discrepancy between the drawings and specifications the architect is to decide which is to be followed.

No. 2. No extra work is to be executed except by the express order of the architect in writing, and any variation made in carrying out the works is not to vitiate the contract, but all additions, omissions, or variations made in carrying out the works for which a price may not have been agreed upon, are to be measured and valued and certified for by the architect, and added to or deducted from the amount of contract as the case may be, according to a schedule of prices or at fair measure and value.

No. 3. Should any of the works be in the opinion of the architect executed with improper materials or workmanship, the contractor is when required by the architect forthwith to pull down and re-execute the same, and to substitute proper materials and workmanship, and in case of default of the contractor within a reasonable time, the architect is to have full power to employ other persons to re-execute the work, and the cost thereof is to be borne by the contractor.

No. 4. Any defects or other faults which may appear within... months from the completion of the building are, upon the direction of the architect, to be

amended and made good by the contractor at his own cost; and in case of default, any cost incurred by the employer in so making good may be recovered by the employer from the contractor, the amount thereof in case of dispute to be settled as provided hereafter.

No. 5. The contractor is to insure the building against loss or damage by fire in an office to be approved, and the building is to be under the contractor's charge, who shall be responsible for, and make good, all damages occasioned by fire or otherwise, over which the contractor shall have control.

No. 6. The architect is to have at all times access to the works, which are to be under his own control, and he may require the contractor to dismiss any workman or workmen whom he may think incompetent or improper to be employed.

No. 7. The contractor to complete the whole of the works (excepting painting or papering, or other work, as the architect shall decide) within . . . . calendar months after the commencement, unless the works be delayed by reason of inclement weather, or causes not under control. In cases of default the contractor is to pay or allow the proprietor as by way of liquidated damages the sum of £ . . . . per week for every week during which the works shall remain incomplete.

No. 8. If the contractor shall become bankrupt, or make any arrangement for the benefit of his creditors, or shall delay the performance of his part of contract from whatever cause, the proprietor or his architect may give to the contractor or his assignee notice requiring the works to be proceeded with: and in default it shall be lawful for the proprietor or his architect to enter upon and take possession of the works, and to employ any other person or persons to carry on and complete the same. The costs and charges incurred in the said works are to be paid to the proprietor by the

contractor, or may be set off against money due or to become due to the contractor.

No. 9. All work and materials intended to form part of the building are to be considered the property of the proprietor, and are not to be removed without consent of the architect.

No. 10. Any question or difference that may arise between the proprietor or architect and the contractor as to any additions made, or as to the meaning of the signed drawings and specification or any other matter or thing arising out of this contract, except as hereinbefore described, is to be referred to the arbitration and final decision of the architect, or in the event of his death and unwillingness to act, then of . . . architect, or a Fellow of the Institute of British Architects, to be appointed on the request of either party.

No. 11.

(Here insert  
clause as to  
payments to be  
made on cer-  
tificate of  
architect.  
Payments are  
usually made  
at the rate of  
80 per cent.  
upon the value  
of works exe-  
cuted and  
materials  
delivered.)

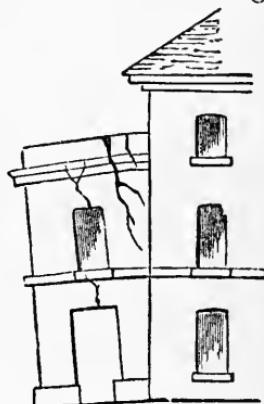
## MISCELLANEOUS HINTS AND CAUTIONS.

Union of new  
and old work.

In attaching any new work to a building, every allowance must be made for the sinking of the footings under pressure, and for the settlement of the masonry itself. Thus, while it is necessary that a vertical groove, or indent, be made in the old work, to receive a corresponding piece of the new, it is still more essential that a freedom for the downward motion of the latter should be secured: otherwise, if it be tightly toothed and bonded into the old work, the result illustrated in the annexed sketch may be anticipated.

Union of  
ashlar facing  
with brick or  
rubble  
backing.

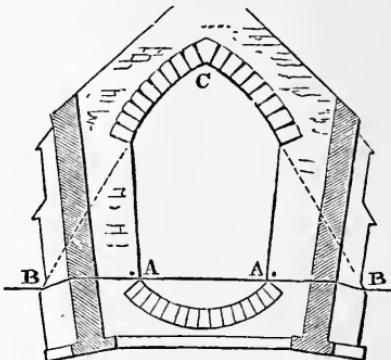
The same caution required in the latter case must be here equally observed. The *backing* (composed of small material and much mortar) will settle more than the *face*; and the latter will consequently bulge. This is easily remedied by computing, and allowing for, the difference of settlement; and by a due regard to the occasional bonding of the ashlar, so as to make the wall *one* substance, instead of *two* differently conditioned. The preceding sketch illustrates the consequence of weight pressing upon unbonded ashlar and on yielding rubble.



[In thick walls concrete of Portland cement forms the best filling in bond, or through courses being introduced at intervals.]

Inverted arches.

Inverted arches must be used cautiously. Here is an instance, in which the points A and A were prevented by the inverted arch from sinking with the points B B, which latter sunk the more from the pressure of the arch c in the direction of the dotted lines. It is not uncommon for the young Architect to affect precautionary science, without a due consideration of the peculiar circumstances of his case.



[Inverted arches should only be employed under a series of openings to equalise pressure of piers. Concrete foundations are best in other cases.]

**Drainage, &c.** Always endeavour, if possible, to get your water-closet cesspit outside the building, so that it may be approached for cleansing without disturbing the interior. Be careful in the efficient use of dip-draps to prevent the ascent of rats from the outer sewer into the drains which are under the floors of the house. Rats are destructive in their operations, and if they die in the drain, prove, for a length of time, an unbearable nuisance. Drains may serve every purpose of carrying off soil and water; but the slightest opening in their upper part will allow the escape of effluvia into the space under the ground flooring, and thence into the rooms, unless that space be thoroughly ventilated with grated openings, allowing a thorough draught,—or, at least, a free ingress of fresh air and equal egress of foul. In the application of covered dry areas round the

excavated basements of buildings, on no account omit their entire ventilation. If this be not attended to, the main walling, which they are intended to preserve from damp, may remain even more continually moist than if in immediate connection with the natural ground. Moisture frequently rises up the walling from below its foundation, and, exuding from the face of the masonry, remains confined, unless it evaporate and escape. Without means to this end, a covered area will be merely a receptacle for damp, and may keep the masonry continually wet, even when the ground outside is perfectly dry. Be especially cautious that the water from the rain-pipes of the roofs and flats be not conducted by them into the foundations.

[No drains should be placed under floors, and every trap should also be a ventilator.

Sewers and drains should have increased fall at their junctions and at all curves; the latter should be in the direction of the flow.]

**Fire openings.** It will save much subsequent trouble and disturbance of masonry, to be assured as to the size and character of the stoves, grates, ranges, &c., which the proprietor will employ. In the kitchen and cooking-rooms, especially, precautionary care should be taken in suiting the openings to the intended apparatus. Do not forget to be prepared for a smoke-jack, &c.

**Sleeper or dwarf walls.** In constructing these, do not omit the holes, &c., necessary for under-floor ventilation.

**Paving.** Be careful that the bottom, on which fine paving is laid, be dry and free from staining material. Common lime mortar is often injurious to pavements. Portland paving is especially liable to be disfigured by it.

[Wooden blocks burnetised, about 9"  $\times$  4 $\frac{1}{2}$ ", and laid on concrete, make a good floor; hollow tiles or pots may be also used.]

Wrought  
stone-work.

In putting wrought stone-work together, *iron* is to be avoided as the certain cause of its subsequent destruction.

[Galvanised iron may be used, but not in great mass or long lengths. Space at ends should be allowed for free expansion.]

The stone cornices, architraves, and dressings of many a noble mansion have been brought into premature ruin by the contraction and expansion of iron under the effects of cold and heat. But there are careless Contractors who will allow their Corinthian capitals and fluted shafts to be ruined, even before the entablature surmounts them ; and the young Architect will not, therefore, omit to insert a clause in his Specification (and to be peremptory in its enforcement), that all cut stone-work be securely preserved, during the progress of the building, with wood casing. It is surprising how grossly indifferent each class of artificers is to the work of the others. It is still more surprising to observe, how frequently they seem indifferent to the preservation of their own.

## Slating.

Get rid of the Masons and Plasterers,—aye, and, as much as possible, of the Plumbers,—before your Slaters begin. The injury done to slating by the afterwork of chimney-tops, &c., is much to be dreaded. The cementitious “stopping” to a roof will not be efficiently done without close supervision : the ridge, hip, and valley courses will not be properly formed of large cut slates,—nor will every slate have its *two* nails, unless the Architect see to it.

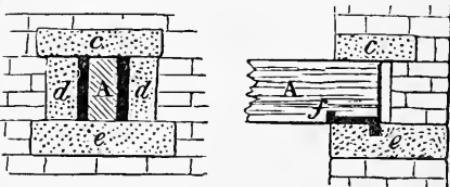
## Plastering.

Clear may be your Specification in forbidding salt sand, but, if your work be carried on in the vicinity of any estuary, the chances are (unless you be deemed cruelly strict) that the surface of your internal walls will vary with the weather, from damp to dry, like a sea-weed, and throw out salt in such abundance that you may sweep off a cellar-full.

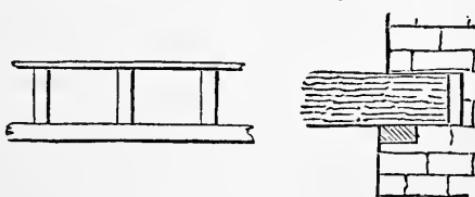
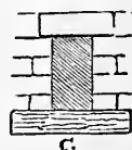
[Clean road drift or coarse pit sand should only be used ; fine gravel may be mixed.]

Beams, joists, and other timbers.—  
Lintels, bond, partitions.

It is the office of walls to carry beams, &c. ; and that of beams to stay the walls from falling outwards or inwards: but it is the duty of Architects to see that the wood-work which supplants masonry does not weaken the latter ; *i.e.* that the ends of timbers inserted into walls may not, by compression, or decay, leave the superincumbent masonry to loosen downwards. Thus, the beam *A*, though entering only a portion of the wall, presses upon the thorough-stone *e*, which



throws the weight upon the *whole* wall, and has, by means of an iron plate *f*, a hold to secure its perpendicularity. The cover-stone *c* presses on the surface of the timber to confirm its security : but should the timber rot, the cover-stone will not sink, because sustained by the side-stones *d d*. To prevent rot, the backing and side-stones are left free of the timber, so that air may traverse round it. The habit of placing the ends of beams on a template, as *g*, is bad. The only justification of the employment of wood, so built into the walls, is when it forms a continuous plate, that it may act as a bond to preserve the perfect horizontal level of joists, which, however, should extend a little beyond the plate, so



as to have a bearing also on the solid of the wall.

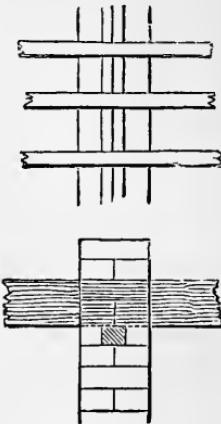
[A good plan is to form brick or stone corbel-ling to receive the plate and joists.]

Beams, joists, and other timbers.—  
Lintels, bond, partitions.

Careful inspection will then so manage the construction of the wall in this part, as to leave it but little weakened by the air hollows required for the plate and joists; unless, indeed, it be very thin,—as only one brick, for instance,—when no law of common sense can justify the use of continuous bond. Where joists uninterruptedly cross a thin wall, which is to support another story of masonry, let there only be one plate, thin, and on its edge, in the centre of the wall, so that at least a brick on edge may be placed on each side of it, to fill up the intervals between the joists, and give solid support to the superincumbent masonry. On no account let the upper part of the wall be separated from the lower by a mere layer of perishable wood, or supported by a range of joists on their edge. It has often occurred to us that iron hooping should be more used than it is as the internal bonding of walls. At the same time, it must be remembered, that bond timbering is necessary, at intervals, to receive the nails of the battening. When, however, the wall is thin, it may be imperative to avoid its use, employing old oak bats for that purpose.

[We think it best in the case of a thin wall to have brickwork corbelled out on both faces to receive ends of joists—joists running through walls conduct sound, also fire, &c.]

In short, let it be the care of the young Architect, so to contrive the union of his masonry and carpentry, as that the entire removal of the latter may leave the former secure in its own strength. In the use of *lintels* especially, he should be cautious. They are useful as bonds to unite the tops of piers, and as means for the fixing of the joinery; but they ought never to be trusted to as a lasting support of masonry,—that support being always really afforded by the relieving segment



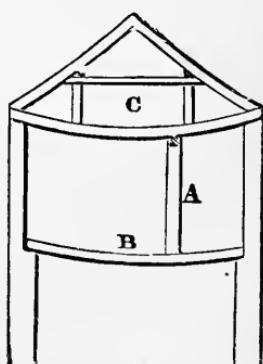
Beams, joists,  
and other  
timbers.—  
Lintels, bond,  
partitions.

arch above the lintel. We are aware, that a bressummer may be termed a large lintel ; and that, here, at least, the support of the masonry is truly intended. The use of the bressummer, in shop-front openings, is an evil necessity to which we must often submit ; and all that an Architect can do, is to make the best of a bad job, by *wrought*-iron trussing, which will at least give adequate *strength*, though it may not insure permanent durability. If *time* spare it, *fire* may destroy it ; and the latter evil is not to be met even by iron, which, if wrought, will bend,—if cast, will crack, with heat. Let the arch, then, or some modification of it, be always used—if possible.

[A self-tied arch of brick, tied by an iron flitch plate in centre, is recommended, or tie rods and cast-iron skewbacks may be used.]

Partitions of wood should not be left to the sagacity of the Carpenter. Under all circumstances where they have to support themselves over voids, or to bear, or participate in the bearing of, a pressure from above, they should be considered by the Architect in his Specification, and carefully studied in making the working drawings. It is not enough, merely to say, that “they are to be trussed so as to prevent any injury to ceilings by their own pressure, or that of the roof above them ;”—marginal sketches should be made, showing the disposition of the skeleton framing, with whatever iron-work is necessary to its security.

See, for instance, what a Carpenter may do, unless well directed : a roof *c*, bearing partly on the partition *A*, when it should have borne only on the walls ; and, instead of distressing the partition, should have rather held it suspended ; the partition *A* bearing down with its own weight, and that of the roof, on the



Beams, joists, floor **B**, instead of being so truss-framed in its and other length as to leave the floor unconscious of its timbers.— Lintels, bond, partitions. existence. We presume no ignorance in the young Architect as to the manner of doing these things ; and only call on him not to suppose they are so obvious as to be done without his guidance.

[All partitions should be trussed by braces springing from the supports, iron king-bolts being used to prevent centre portion sagging.]

In the framing of roofs, give a maximum strength to the purlins :

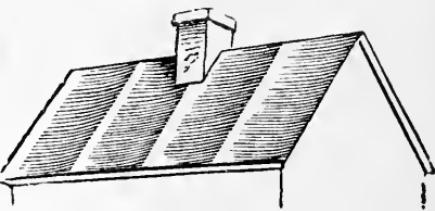
the undulating surface of a weakly purlined roof will soon proclaim its defect in this par-

ticular. The position of the principals should not be observable from without.

[All principals should be self-sustaining and rest on walls.]

Floors ;  
simple and  
framed, &c.

For permanent and uniform strength, there is no floor so good as one composed of simple joists, stiffened by cross bonding : but, in very large rooms, there is more economy in the compound floor of binders and joists, or of joists, binders, and girders. There may be particular reasons for girders, &c. ; as, when the weight of the floor has to be thrown upon piers, and not on a continuous wall of uniform strength : but the usual motive to the use of the compound floor, in rooms which exceed 18 or 20 feet in width, is a legitimate economy of materials. It is only necessary to caution the young practitioner on the necessity of considering, that girders have to perform the duty of cross walls ; that they should be trussed to prevent their “ sagging,” even with their own weight ; that their scantling should allow for the weakening effect of the cuttings made into their substance to receive the timbers they support ; that their trusses should be wholly of *iron* (and not partially of oak, for the Author



Floors;  
simple &  
framed, &c.

has seen the bad effects of the shrinkage of oak struts); and, especially, that the end of each girder, instead of being notched on perishable templates of wood, and close surrounded with mortar and masonry, should be housed in a cavity (as we have already described) with an iron holding plate; or inserted into a cast-iron boxing, notched into a thorough-stone, leaving a space (however small) for air to circulate about it, and prevent rot. The failure of a girder involves the failure of all the rest of the floor; and, though *all* timbers inserted in masonry should have a more careful regard to their preservation from decay than it is usual to bestow, it will be readily admitted, that too much care cannot be given to those leading bearing timbers, without the permanent duration of which the durability of the large remainder is of no avail.

[Rolled iron joists with cross joists or hollow rebated tiles or brick arches are best for large floors. (See Fireproof Construction.)]

Roofs.

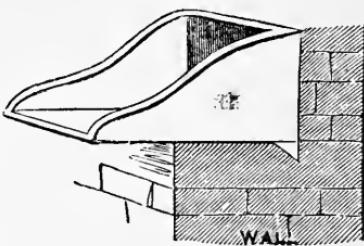
The same remarks, applying to the extremities of girders, apply also to tie-beams.

Ceilings.

To procure a good ceiling in single-joist floors, it is necessary there should be ceiling joists crossing below the others: and it is a question whether the ceiling joists, under double-framed floors, instead of being chase-mortised *into* the binders, should not be in unbroken lengths nailed *under* the binders. Where the ceiling joists (as under roofs) are likely to be trodden upon, they must be well secured.

Sound  
boarding.

Always consider whether the occupants of any particular room will be annoyed by the noises of the rooms below or above. Sound boarding and

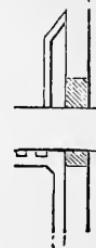


pugging considerably increase the weight of the floor, the scantling of whose timbers should therefore be thought upon. Water-closet partitions should be well pugged.

[Pugged floors with mortar and hay should always be adopted.]

Mice in partitions and skirtings.

The space behind the skirtings is often a thoroughfare for mice, which also contrive to travel from floor to floor in the hollows of the quarter-partitions, and become in several ways a great nuisance. Plaster or wood stopping is not always so efficacious as the use of broken glass in those secret passages which they are prone to frequent.



Coverings to gutters, cisterns, &c.

The liability of gutters and cisterns to become choked with snow, or infested with leaves, &c., renders it advisable to protect them with a boarded covering, which may preserve the under current of water from receiving what may speedily produce a chokage or overflow.

[It is a good plan to have two cisterns, one for drinking purposes, and the other for flushing drains. Cisterns should be of slate or earthenware glazed, or of galvanised iron.]

Iron columns, beams, &c.

On this most important subject we say but little, that we may signify the more. Here, the young Architect should not move a step without carefully consulting the experienced knowledge of the Engineer. Tredgold's "Practical Essay on the Strength of Cast Iron," Hodgkinson's and Fairbairn's works, should be well studied whenever necessity compels the support of heavy and loaded superstructures by iron columns and beams. A careful computation of the weight of the mere building, added to that of its possible burthen, with allowance for theoretical fallacy, and a due estimate of the increased strength of the hollow pillar, as compared with a solid one having the same amount of metal, must be made,

Iron columns, examined, and re-examined, before the Specification be issued.

[Under the bearing parts of all columns, sheet lead or a packing of iron and Portland cement grouting should be laid.]



## GENERAL INDEX.

---

**A** BUTMENTS, stability of, 114, 121; thickness of, 122.  
Additions and alterations, 94.  
Æsthetic elements, 179, 189.  
Agreements, drawing up, 95; form of, 96.  
Air, heated, 155; circulation of, 159; quantity necessary to respiration, 161.  
Alison on Beauty, 190, 193.  
Angle, limiting, of resistance, 113; of repose, 116, 117; of rupture, 122.  
Angular perspective, 63.  
Apparent and real size, 75.  
Arch, equilibrium of, 118; Gwilt on, 29; angle of rupture in, 122; inverted, 300; theory of the, 118; line of pressure in, 120; arched ribs, 130 (see Specification, No. 56 *et seq.*).  
Architects, duties of, 79; education of young, 32; inclination of those intended for, 2; position of, 97; responsibility of, 31.  
Architecture, its claims as an art, 32; abstract principles of, 180; principles of design in, 179; laws of design in, 181; mechanical principles of, 181; taste in, 173; style in, 177.  
Architectural studies, 37; abroad, 41; tourists, 49.  
Architrave (see Specification, No. 75, &c.).  
Archivolts (see Specification, No. 80, &c.).  
Art, affectation in, 177; classification of, 190; expression in, 190; knowledge of, 45, 51; qualities necessary to, 191.  
Articleship, hints to pupils during, 37.  
Ashlar, 227 (see Specification, No. 94).  
Asphalte for damp proof course, 216; for paving, 219 (see Specification).  
Axis, neutral, 137.

**B**AIN on Beauty in Art, 191.  
Balance and stability of structures, 110.  
Barge board (see Specification, No. 226, &c.).  
Baths (see Specification, Nos. 138, 362).  
Beams, strength of, 123, 142; position of, 125; stiffness of, 140; timber and iron, 136; cast iron, 145; wrought iron, 146; rolled iron, 147; flitch, 143.

Beauty, definition and hypotheses of, 190; Bain on, 191; of form, 190.

Bond (see Specification, No. 12); hoop iron, 34, 185.

Brick and stone arches, 118; brickwork, 216; paving, 219 (see Specification, bricknogging, No. 24).

Bressummers, 143 (see Specification, No. 187).

Building committees, 93; sanitary conditions of, 171; builder's work, measurement of, 29.

Buttresses, 112 (see Specification, No. 104).

**C**ARPENTRY, 133 (see Specification).

Casements, 77 (see Specification, No. 281 *et seq.*).

Cast iron, 145; beams, 145; columns, 138; design in, 187; cast metal-work, &c., 189.

Cast shadows, 21.

Ceilings, 307 (see Specification, No. 163, &c.).

Cement, 197; selenitic, 198; cement work (see Specification).

Centre of gravity, 108; of pressure, 116.

Ceramic materials, 188.

Chimneys, 68 (see Specification).

Cistern, 201; connection with soil pipe to be avoided, 171; waste pipes from, 71; covered, 172.

Classic architecture, 174; stonework (see Specification, No. 64, &c.).

Colour, 195.

Columns, appearance of, 24; stone and brick, 138; cast iron, 139; hollow, 139; resistance of, 138; steel, 148.

Combination of materials, 199.

Composition, connection in, 69.

Concrete walls, 200; foundations, 215 (see Specification); value of, as fire-resisting, 200.

Construction, principles of, 99, 197.

Contracts, drawing up, 95, 310.

Contrast, 192.

Cornices, value of, 76; stone (see Specification, No. 89, &c.).

Cramps, 198 (see Specification, Nos. 12, 126).

Crushing strength of columns, 139.

Curve, circular, 13; to draw, 14; curvilinear forms, 192, 193.

**D**AMP-PROOF course (see Specification, No. 13).

Dams, pressure of water against, 118.

Details, 81.

Dining-room, 88.

Domes, stability of, 123.

Doors, double, 157; sliding (see Specification, No. 251).

Doorways, position of, 84.

Drains, 72; main brick (see Specification, No. 44); rubble (No. 43); stoneware, 38.

Drawing, 4; methods of, 9; of forms, 13.

Dressings (see Specification, No. 75, &c.).

**E**ARTH, angle of repose, 117; earthwork (No. 3, &c.).

Eaves (see Specification, Nos. 207, 225).

Egg-shaped sewers (see Specification, No. 44).

Elasticity, modulus of, 137.

English Gothic, 46, 176.

Entasis of columns, &c., 193.

Expansion of materials, 199.  
 Expression in architecture, 194.

**FIREPLACES**, position of, 84 ; open, 151.

Fittings, stable (see Specification, Nos. 140, 309, 340.)

Flashings (see Specification, No. 356).

Flats (see Specification, Nos. 197, 354).

Floors, 142 ; weights of, 135, fireproof, 306 (see Specification, Nos. 192, 194).

Forces, equilibrium of, 99 ; moments of, 104.

Forms, delineation of, 12 ; beauty of, 190.

France, studies in, 52 ; French language, 31 ; French casements, No. 285.

Frieze (see Specification, No. 119).

**GABLES** (see Specification, No. 109).

Generalisation of facts necessary, 34.

Geometry, useful study of, 2 ; works on, 3.

Girders, cast iron, 145 ; wrought iron, 146 ; box, 147 ; lattice, 147.

Gothic compared with Greek, 183 ; English, 176 ; continental, 176 ; Italian, 46, 151, 178 ; roof (see Specification, No. 203).

Gradation, 192.

Gravity, centre of, 108 ; of various figures, 109.

Greek, 174 ; static element in, 181 ; character of, 183.

Gutter cornice (see Specification, No. 223).

**HARMONY**, 191 ; harmonic proportions, 191.

Hearths (see Specification, No. 129).

Heating, 151 ; conservation of heat, 156 (see Specification, No. 346).

Height, apparent, obtained, 194.

Hints on perspective, 21 ; to tourists, 49 ; on form delineation, 12 ; miscellaneous, 299.

Hogarth's principles of beauty, 190.

Hollow columns, 139 ; ditto walls, 156, 198 (see Specification, No. 12).

Hoop iron, 200 (see Specification, No. 34).

Hydraulic lime, 197.

**INERTIA**, moment of, 138.

Inverted arches, 300 (see Specification, No. 16).

Iron, cast, 145 ; cast beams, 145 ; ditto columns, 139 ; construction, 144 ; wrought, 146 (see Specification, No. 322) ; coverings, 136 ; galvanized, 302 (see Specification, "Ironwork") ; fittings of stables (No. 340) ; expansion of, 199 ; iron and metal work, 283 ; gutters (No. 327).

Isometric projection, 25.

Italian studies, 31, 49 ; Gothic, 46, 178.

**JOINERY** (see Specification).

Joints in carpentry, 133 (see Specification).

Joists, depth of, 142 ; iron, rolled, 147 (see Specification, Nos. 190, 209, 322).

Junction of house and offices, 67 ; ventilating, 165 ; drain, 72 (see Specification).

**L**ATIN, 30.

Lattice girders, 147.  
 Leadwork (see Specification).  
 Lever, principle of the, 106.  
 Light, 78; light and shadows, 16.  
 Lime, 197 (see Specification).  
 Limiting angle of resistance, 113.  
 Loads on floors and roofs, 136.  
 Lodges, 92.

**M**AGNITUDE, centre of, 108.

Masonry (see Specification).  
 Materials, their functions, 184; strength of, 136.  
 Mathematical studies, 2.  
 Measurement of builder's work, 29.  
 Mechanical principles, 99.  
   Do. of architectural design, 181.  
 Metal-work, 189.  
 Methods of study, 11; drawing, 9.  
 Modes of failure of walls, 113.  
 Modulus of elasticity, 137.  
 Moments of forces, 104; of inertia, 138.  
 Mortar, 197.

**N**ATURAL inclinations, 1.

Natural slopes, 117.

**O**CULAR correction, 193; impressions, 74.

Optical correction, 193.  
 Ornament, proper use of, 82.  
 Oval sewer, method of describing, 211 (see Specification).

**P**AINTING (see Specification).

Parallelogram of forces, 99.  
 Parapets (see Specification, Nos. 90, 100).  
 Parian cement (see Specification).  
 Parthenon, its proportions, 174; static principle in, 184.  
 Partitions, 305 (see Specification).  
 Papier-mâché, design in.

Paving (see Specification, Nos. 25, 131, &c.).

Pediment (see Specification, No. 108).

Perspective, eye, 14; projection, 16; hints on, 21; isometric, 25.

Pillars, strength of, 139.

Pipes, drain, 201; supply, 201 (see Specification, No. 38, &c.).

Planning, hints on, 58; reference of, to elevation, 60.

Plastering, 302.

Plastic substances, 188.

Plate girders.

Plinth (see Specification, Nos. 87, 97).

Plugs (see Specification, 126).

Plumbing, 71 (see Specification).

Pointed arch, 121; domes, 123.

Polygons, to draw, 13.

Portico (see Specification, Nos. 111, 112).

Portland cement, 198 (see Specification).

Precision of habits, 6.

Pressure, centre of, 116; of earth, 116; wind, 116; water, 116, 118.

Principles of study, 33; of construction, 99; mechanical, 181.

Projection, perspective, 16; isometric, 25.

Proportion in design, 191; of rooms.

Pump (see Specification, No. 363).

Pupils, 7; hints during pupilage, 37.

Purlins, scantlings of, 143.

**Q**UANTITIES, 95.

Quarter partitions, No. 188.

Queen truss, 129.

Queen slating (see Specification, No. 154).

Quoins (see Specification, No. 92).  
**R**AFTERS, 143 (see Specification, No. 199, &c.).  
 Resistance, limiting angle of, 113 ; to compression, 138 ; to cross-strains, 140 ; line of, 115.  
 Responsibility, 31.  
 Retaining walls, 116.  
 Reveals (No. 55).  
 Rolled iron joists, 147.  
 Roman architecture, 47, 49, 174.  
 Roofs, trusses, 129 ; loads on, 136 ; coverings of, 136 (see Specification, No. 199, &c.) ; open, 203, 355, &c. ; Gothic roof, No. 203 ; coverings, 200.  
 Rubble masonry (see Specification, No. 50, &c.).  
 Rusticated work (No. 93).

**S**ANITARY construction, 151 ; conditions, 171.  
 Sash windows (No. 256, &c.).  
 Scagliola work (No. 171).  
 Scanlings of timber, rules for, 141 (see Specification, No. 181 *et seq.*).  
 School studies, 1, 7.  
 Selenitic cement, 198.  
 Sewerage, 162.  
 Shadows, 16.  
 Sinks (see Specification, No. 137).  
 Sketching, 15 ; advantages of, 61 ; abroad, 45, 50.  
 Skylights (No. 217, &c.).  
 Slating (No. 143 *et seq.*)  
 Solids and voids, 66.  
 Sound boarding (No. 195).  
 Spire, entasis in, 193.  
 Stability of structures, 110 ; of beams, 123.  
 Stables, 88 (see Specification, Nos. 309, 339, &c.).

Stairs (see Specification, No. 290, &c.).  
 Statical design, 181.  
 Steel, 148.  
 Steps, 216 (see Specification).  
 Stiffness of beams, 140.  
 Stone, 198 ; stonework (No. 61 *et seq.*).  
 Strength of materials, 136, 142.  
 Studics, method of, 11 ; mathematical, 2 ; principles of study, 33 ; in France, 52.  
 Style, arrangement should suggest, 60.

**T**ASTE, architectural, 173.  
 Technical studics, 28.  
 Tension, 138.  
 Timber, 136, 186.  
 Tiles (No. 156, &c.) ; encaustic (No. 26).  
 Tourists, hints to, 49.  
 Tracery, to draw, 13.  
 Traps, drain, 71, 165.  
 Travel, 42 ; benefits of, 43 ; time occupied in, 48 ; hints on, 49.  
 Triangle of forces, 101 ; centre of gravity of, 109 ; triangular plans, 65 ; frame, 127.  
 Trusses, 126.

**U**NIFORMITY in design, 192.

**V**ALLEYS (see Specification, No. 351).  
 Vaults, 112 (see Arch) (see Specification, No. 28, &c.).  
 Venetian windows (No. 278).  
 Ventilation, 157 ; ventilating traps, 165 (see Specification) ; under floors (No. 48) ; of water-closets (No. 219).  
 Verandah (No. 341).

WALLS, stability of, 111; retaining, 116; hollow, 156 (see Specification); sleeper, 23, &c.

Water-closets, position of, 70; fittings to, 201 (see Specification, Nos. 306, 361); ventilation of (see Specification).

Water-pipes (No. 360).

Water-tank, 47.

Well-digging (see Specification, No. 8).

Windows, 76; proportion of, 78; sash (see Specification, No. 266, &c.); bay, 276; dressings, 79, 83, &c.

Woodwork 187 (see Specification, under "Carpenter and Joiner's" work).

Wrought iron, 145; ditto beams, 147; plate girders, 147.

ZINC, 136.  
Zinc worker (see Specification).

THE END.

# Weale's Rudimentary Series.



LONDON, 1862.  
THE PRIZE MEDAL



Was awarded to the Publishers of  
"WEALE'S SERIES."

## A NEW LIST OF WEALE'S SERIES RUDIMENTARY SCIENTIFIC, EDUCATIONAL, AND CLASSICAL.

*Comprising nearly Three Hundred and Fifty distinct works in almost every department of Science, Art, and Education, recommended to the notice of Engineers, Architects, Builders, Artisans, and Students generally, as well as to those interested in Workmen's Libraries, Literary and Scientific Institutions, Colleges, Schools, Science Classes, &c., &c.*

"WEALE'S SERIES includes Text-Books on almost every branch of Science and Industry, comprising such subjects as Agriculture, Architecture and Building, Civil Engineering, Fine Arts, Mechanics and Mechanical Engineering, Physical and Chemical Science, and many miscellaneous Treatises. The whole are constantly undergoing revision, and new editions, brought up to the latest discoveries in scientific research, are constantly issued. The prices at which they are sold are as low as their excellence is assured."—*American Literary Gazette*.

"Amongst the literature of technical education, WEALE'S SERIES has ever enjoyed a high reputation, and the additions being made by Messrs. CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON render the series more complete, and bring the information upon the several subjects down to the present time."—*Mining Journal*.

"It is not too much to say that no books have ever proved more popular with, or more useful to, young engineers and others than the excellent treatises comprised in WEALE'S SERIES."—*Engineer*.

"The excellence of WEALE'S SERIES is now so well appreciated, that it would be wasting our space to enlarge upon their general usefulness and value."—*Builder*.

"The volumes of WEALE'S SERIES form one of the best collections of elementary technical books in any language."—*Architect*.

"WEALE'S SERIES has become a standard as well as an unrivalled collection of treatises in all branches of art and science."—*Public Opinion*.



PHILADELPHIA, 1876.  
THE PRIZE MEDAL  
Was awarded to the Publishers for  
Books: Rudimentary, Scientific,  
"WEALE'S SERIES," ETC.



CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON,

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL, LONDON, E.C.

## WEALE'S RUDIMENTARY SCIENTIFIC SERIES.



\*\* The volumes of this Series are freely Illustrated with Woodcuts, or otherwise, where requisite. Throughout the following List it must be understood that the books are bound in limp cloth, unless otherwise stated; but the volumes marked with a ‡ may also be had strongly bound in cloth boards for 6d. extra.

N.B.—In ordering from this List it is recommended, as a means of facilitating business and obviating error, to quote the numbers affixed to the volumes, as well as the titles and prices.

## CIVIL ENGINEERING, SURVEYING, ETC.

No.

31. **WELLS AND WELL-SINKING.** By JOHN GEO. SWINDELL, A.R.I.B.A., and G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Revised Edition. With a New Appendix on the Qualities of Water. Illustrated. 2s.
35. **THE BLASTING AND QUARRING OF STONE,** for Building and other Purposes. By Gen. Sir J. BURGOYNE, Bart. 1s. 6d.
43. **TUBULAR, AND OTHER IRON GIRDER BRIDGES,** particularly describing the Britannia and Conway Tubular Bridges. By G. DRYSDALE DEMPSEY, C.E. Fourth Edition. 2s.
44. **FOUNDATIONS AND CONCRETE WORKS,** with Practical Remarks on Footings, Sand, Concrete, Béton, Pile-driving, Caissons, and Cofferdams, &c. By E. DOBSON. Seventh Edition. 1s. 6d.
60. **LAND AND ENGINEERING SURVEYING.** By T. BAKER, C.E. Fifteenth Edition, revised by Professor J. R. YOUNG. 2s.‡
- 80\*. **EMBANKING LANDS FROM THE SEA.** With examples and Particulars of actual Embankments, &c. By J. WIGGINS, F.G.S. 2s.
81. **WATER WORKS,** for the Supply of Cities and Towns. With a Description of the Principal Geological Formations of England as influencing Supplies of Water, &c. By S. HUGHES, C.E. New Edition. 4s.‡
118. **CIVIL ENGINEERING IN NORTH AMERICA,** a Sketch of. By DAVID STEVENSON, F.R.S.E., &c. Plates and Diagrams. 3s.
167. **IRON BRIDGES, GIRDERS, ROOFS, AND OTHER WORKS.** By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 2s. 6d.‡
197. **ROADS AND STREETS.** By H. LAW, C.E., revised and enlarged by D. K. CLARK, C.E., including pavements of Stone, Wood, Asphalte, &c. 4s. 6d.‡
203. **SANITARY WORK IN THE SMALLER TOWNS AND IN VILLAGES.** By C. SLAGG, A.M.I.C.E. Revised Edition. 3s.‡
212. **GAS-WORKS, THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND ARRANGEMENT;** and the Manufacture and Distribution of Coal Gas. Originally written by SAMUEL HUGHES, C.E. Re-written and enlarged by WILLIAM RICHARDS, C.E. Eighth Edition, with important additions. 5s. 6d.‡
213. **PIONEER ENGINEERING.** A Treatise on the Engineering Operations connected with the Settlement of Waste Lands in New Countries. By EDWARD DOBSON, Assoc. Inst. C.E. 4s. 6d.‡
216. **MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION;** A Theoretical and Practical Treatise on the Strains, Designing, and Erection of Works of Construction. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Second Edition, revised. 3s.‡
219. **CIVIL ENGINEERING.** By HENRY LAW, M.Inst. C.E. Including HYDRAULIC ENGINEERING by GEO. R. BURNELL, M.Inst. C.E. Seventh Edition, revised, with large additions by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.Inst. C.E. 6s. 6d., Cloth boards, 7s. 6d.
268. **THE DRAINAGE OF LANDS, TOWNS, & BUILDINGS.** By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. Revised, with large Additions on Recent Practice in Drainage Engineering, by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.I.C.E. Second Edition, Corrected. 4s. 6d.‡

The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

## MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, ETC.

33. *CRANES*, the Construction of, and other Machinery for Raising Heavy Bodies. By JOSEPH GLYNN, F.R.S. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

34. *THE STEAM ENGINE*. By Dr. LARDNER. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

59. *STEAM BOILERS*: their Construction and Management. By R. ARMSTRONG, C.E. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

82. *THE POWER OF WATER*, as applied to drive Flour Mills, and to give motion to Turbines, &c. By JOSEPH GLYNN, F.R.S. 2s.‡

98. *PRACTICAL MECHANISM*, the Elements of; and Machine Tools. By T. BAKER, C.E. With Additions by J. NASMYTH, C.E. 2s. 6d.‡

139. *THE STEAM ENGINE*, a Treatise on the Mathematical Theory of, with Rules and Examples for Practical Men. By T. BAKER, C.E. 1s. 6d.

164. *MODERN WORKSHOP PRACTICE*, as applied to Steam Engines, Bridges, Ship-building, &c. By J. G. WINTON. New Edition. 3s. 6d.‡

165. *IRON AND HEAT*, exhibiting the Principles concerned in the Construction of Iron Beams, Pillars, and Girders. By J. ARMOUR. 2s. 6d.‡

166. *POWER IN MOTION*: Horse-Power, Toothed-Wheel Gearing, Long and Short Driving Bands, and Angular Forces. By J. ARMOUR, 2s.‡

171. *THE WORKMAN'S MANUAL OF ENGINEERING DRAWING*. By J. MAXTON. 7th Edn. With 7 Plates and 350 Cuts. 3s. 6d.‡

190. *STEAM AND THE STEAM ENGINE*, Stationary and Portable. By J. SEWELL and D. K. CLARK, C.E. 3s. 6d.‡

200. *FUEL*, its Combustion and Economy. By C. W. WILLIAMS. With Recent Practice in the Combustion and Economy of Fuel—Coal, Coke, Wood, Peat, Petroleum, &c.—by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. 3s. 6d.‡

202. *LOCOMOTIVE ENGINES*. By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E.; with large additions by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.I.C.E. 3s.‡

211. *THE BOILERMAKER'S ASSISTANT* in Drawing, Templatting, and Calculating Boiler and Tank Work. By JOHN COURTY, Practical Boiler Maker. Edited by D. K. CLARK, C.E. 100 Illustrations. 2s.

217. *SEWING MACHINERY*: Its Construction, History, &c., with full Technical Directions for Adjusting, &c. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. 2s.‡

223. *MECHANICAL ENGINEERING*. Comprising Metallurgy, Moulding, Casting, Forging, Tools, Workshop Machinery, Manufacture of the Steam Engine, &c. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Second Edition. 2s. 6d.‡

236. *DETAILS OF MACHINERY*. Comprising Instructions for the Execution of various Works in Iron. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 3s.‡

237. *THE SMITHY AND FORGE*; including the Farrier's Art and Coach Smithing. By W. J. E. CRANE. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.‡

238. *THE SHEET-METAL WORKER'S GUIDE*; a Practical Handbook for Tinsmiths, Coppersmiths, Zincworkers, &c. With 94 Diagrams and Working Patterns. By W. J. E. CRANE. Second Edition, revised. 1s. 6d.

251. *STEAM AND MACHINERY MANAGEMENT*: with Hints on Construction and Selection. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E. 2s. 6d.‡

254. *THE BOILERMAKER'S READY-RECKONER*. By J. COURTY. Edited by D. K. CLARK, C.E. 4s.

\* Nos. 211 and 254 in One Vol., half-bound, entitled "THE BOILERMAKER'S READY-RECKONER AND ASSISTANT." By J. COURTY and D. K. CLARK. 7s.

255. *LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE-DRIVING*. A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Locomotive Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, M.S.E. Eighth Edition. 3s. 6d., limp; 4s. 6d. cloth boards.

256. *STATIONARY ENGINE-DRIVING*. A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Stationary Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, M.S.E. Fourth Edition. 3s. 6d., limp; 4s. 6d. cloth boards.

260. *IRON BRIDGES OF MODERATE SPAN*: their Construction and Erection. By HAMILTON W. PENDRED, C.E. 2s.

 The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

## MINING, METALLURGY, ETC.

4. *MINERALOGY*, Rudiments of; a concise View of the General Properties of Minerals. By A. RAMSAY, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., &c. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Illustrated. 3s. 6d.‡

117. *SUBTERRANEAN SURVEYING*, with and without the Magnetic Needle. By T. FENWICK and T. BAKER, C.E. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.‡

135. *ELECTRO-METALLURGY*; Practically Treated. By ALEXANDER WATT. Ninth Edition, enlarged and revised, with additional Illustrations, and including the most recent Processes. 3s. 6d.‡

172. *MINING TOOLS*, Manual of. For the Use of Mine Managers, Agents, Students, &c. By WILLIAM MORGANS. 2s. 6d.

172\*. *MINING TOOLS, ATLAS* of Engravings to Illustrate the above, containing 235 Illustrations, drawn to Scale. 4to. 4s. 6d.

176. *METALLURGY OF IRON*. Containing History of Iron Manufacture, Methods of Assay, and Analyses of Iron Ores. Processes of Manufacture of Iron and Steel, &c. By H. BAUERMAN, F.G.S. Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged. 5s.‡

180. *COAL AND COAL MINING*. By the late Sir WASHINGTON W. SMYTH, M.A., F.R.S. Seventh Edition, revised. 3s. 6d.‡

195. *THE MINERAL SURVEYOR AND VALUER'S COMPLETE GUIDE*. By W. LINTERN, M.E. Third Edition, including Magnetic and Angular Surveying. With Four Plates. 3s. 6d.‡

214. *SLATE AND SLATE QUARRYING*, Scientific, Practical, and Commercial. By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Mining Engineer, &c. 3s.‡

264. *A FIRST BOOK OF MINING AND QUARRYING*, with the Sciences connected therewith, for Primary Schools and Self-Instruction. By J. H. COLLINS, F.G.S. Second Edition, with additions. 1s. 6d.

## ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, ETC.

16. *ARCHITECTURE—ORDERS*—The Orders and their Ästhetic Principles. By W. H. LEEDS. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

17. *ARCHITECTURE—STYLES*—The History and Description of the Styles of Architecture of Various Countries, from the Earliest to the Present Period. By T. TALBOT BURY, F.R.I.B.A., &c. Illustrated. 2s.  
\*\* ORDERS AND STYLES OF ARCHITECTURE, in One Vol., 3s. 6d.

18. *ARCHITECTURE—DESIGN*—The Principles of Design in Architecture, as deducible from Nature and exemplified in the Works of the Greek and Gothic Architects. By E. L. GARbett, Architect. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.  
• The three preceding Works, in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled "MODERN ARCHITECTURE," price 6s.

22. *THE ART OF BUILDING*, Rudiments of. General Principles of Construction, Materials used in Building, Strength and Use of Materials, Working Drawings, Specifications, and Estimates. By E. DOBSON, 2s.‡

25. *MASONRY AND STONECUTTING*: Rudimentary Treatise on the Principles of Masonic Projection and their application to Construction. By EDWARD DORSON, M.R.I.B.A., &c. 2s. 6d.‡

42. *COTTAGE BUILDING*. By C. BRUCE ALLEN, Architect. Eleventh Edition, revised and enlarged. With a Chapter on Economic Cottages for Allotments, by EDWARD E. ALLEN, C.E. 2s.

45. *LIMES, CEMENTS, MORTARS, CONCRETES, MASTICS, PLASTERING, &c.* By G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Fourteenth Edition. 1s. 6d.

57. *WARMING AND VENTILATION*. An Exposition of the General Principles as applied to Domestic and Public Buildings, Mines, Lighthouses, Ships, &c. By C. TOMLINSON, F.R.S., &c. Illustrated. 3s.

III. *ARCHES, PIERS, BUTTRESSES, &c.*: Experimental Essays on the Principles of Construction. By W. BLAND. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

 The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

Architecture, Building, etc., *continued.*

116. *THE ACOUSTICS OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS*; or, The Principles of the Science of Sound applied to the purposes of the Architect and Builder. By T. ROGER SMITH, M.R.I.B.A., Architect. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

127. *ARCHITECTURAL MODELLING IN PAPER*, the Art of. By T. A. RICHARDSON, Architect. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

128. *VITRUVIUS—THE ARCHITECTURE OF MARCUS VITRUVIUS POLLIO*. In Ten Books. Translated from the Latin by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A., F.R.A.S. With 23 Plates. 5s.

130. *GRECIAN ARCHITECTURE*, An Inquiry into the Principles of Beauty in; with an Historical View of the Rise and Progress of the Art in Greece. By the EARL OF ABERDEEN. 1s.

\* The two preceding Works in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled "ANCIENT ARCHITECTURE," price 6s.

132. *THE ERECTION OF DWELLING-HOUSES*. Illustrated by a Perspective View, Plans, Elevations, and Sections of a pair of Semi-detached Villas, with the Specification, Quantities, and Estimates, &c. By S. H. BROOKS. New Edition, with Plates. 2s. 6d. t

156. *QUANTITIES & MEASUREMENTS* in Bricklayers', Masons', Plasterers', Plumbers', Painters', Paperhangers', Gilders', Smiths', Carpenters' and Joiners' Work. By A. C. BEATON, Surveyor. Ninth Edition. 1s. 6d.

175. *LOCKWOOD'S BUILDER'S PRICE BOOK FOR 1893*. A Comprehensive Handbook of the Latest Prices and Data for Builders, Architects, Engineers, and Contractors. Re-constructed, Re-written, and further Enlarged. By FRANCIS T. W. MILLER, A.R.I.B.A. 700 pages. 2s. 6d.; cloth boards, 4s. [Just Published.

182. *CARPENTRY AND JOINERY—THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY*. Chiefly composed from the Standard Work of THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. With a TREATISE ON JOINERY by E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. Fifth Edition, Revised. 3s. 6d. t

182\*. *CARPENTRY AND JOINERY. ATLAS* of 35 Plates to accompany the above. With Descriptive Letterpress. 4to. 6s.

185. *THE COMPLETE MEASURER*; the Measurement of Boards, Glass, &c.; Unequal-sided, Square-sided, Octagonal-sided, Round Timber and Stone, and Standing Timber, &c. By RICHARD HORTON. Fifth Edition. 4s.; strongly bound in leather, 5s.

187. *HINTS TO YOUNG ARCHITECTS*. By G. WIGHTWICK. New Edition. By G. H. GUILLAUME. Illustrated. 3s. 6d. t

188. *HOUSE PAINTING, GRAINING, MARBLING, AND SIGN WRITING*: with a Course of Elementary Drawing for House-Painters, Sign-Writers, &c., and a Collection of Useful Receipts. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. Sixth Edition. With Coloured Plates. 5s. cloth limp; 6s. cloth boards.

189. *THE RUDIMENTS OF PRACTICAL BRICKLAYING*. In Six Sections: General Principles; Arch Drawing, Cutting, and Setting; Pointing; Paving, Tiling, Materials; Slating and Plastering; Practical Geometry, Mensuration, &c. By ADAM HAMMOND. Seventh Edition. 1s. 6d.

191. *PLUMBING*. A Text-Book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber. With Chapters upon House Drainage and Ventilation. Sixth Edition. With 380 Illustrations. By W. P. BUCHAN. 3s. 6d. t

192. *THE TIMBER IMPORTER'S, TIMBER MERCHANT'S, and BUILDER'S STANDARD GUIDE*. By R. E. GRANDY. 2s.

206. *A BOOK ON BUILDING, Civil and Ecclesiastical*, including CHURCH RESTORATION. With the Theory of Domes and the Great Pyramid, &c. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, Bart., LL.D., Q.C., F.R.A.S. 4s. 6d. t

226. *THE JOINTS MADE AND USED BY BUILDERS* in the Construction of various kinds of Engineering and Architectural Works. By WYVILL J. CHRISTY, Architect. With upwards of 160 Engravings on Wood. 3s. t

228. *THE CONSTRUCTION OF ROOFS OF WOOD AND IRON*. By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Architect. Second Edition, revised. 1s. 6d.

 The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

**Architecture, Building, etc., continued.**

229. *ELEMENTARY DECORATION*: as applied to the Interior and Exterior Decoration of Dwelling-Houses, &c. By J. W. FACEY. 2s.

257. *PRACTICAL HOUSE DECORATION*. A Guide to the Art of Ornamental Painting. By JAMES W. FACEY. 2s. 6d.

\* \* The two preceding Works, in One handsome Vol., half-bound, entitled "HOUSE DECORATION, ELEMENTARY AND PRACTICAL," price 5s.

230. *A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON HANDRAILING*. Showing New and Simple Methods. By G. COLLINGS. Second Edition, Revised, including A TREATISE ON STAIRBUILDING. Plates. 2s. 6d.

247. *BUILDING ESTATES*: a Rudimentary Treatise on the Development, Sale, Purchase, and General Management of Building Land. By FOWLER MAITLAND, Surveyor. Second Edition, revised. 2s.

248. *PORTLAND CEMENT FOR USERS*. By HENRY FAIJA, Assoc. M. Inst. C.E. Third Edition, corrected. Illustrated. 2s.

252. *BRICKWORK*: a Practical Treatise, embodying the General and Higher Principles of Bricklaying, Cutting and Setting, &c. By F. WALKER. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 1s. 6d.

23. *THE PRACTICAL BRICK AND TILE BOOK*. Comprising: 189. BRICK AND TILE MAKING, by E. DOBSON, A.I.C.E.; PRACTICAL BRICKLAYING, by A. HAMMOND; BRICKCUTTING AND SETTING, by A. HAMMOND. 534 pp. with 270 Illustrations. 6s. Strongly half-bound.

253. *THE TIMBER MERCHANT'S, SAW-MILLER'S, AND IMPORTER'S FREIGHT-BOOK AND ASSISTANT*. By W.M. RICHARDSON. With Additions by M. POWIS BALE, A.M. Inst. C.E. 3s. <sup>‡</sup>

258. *CIRCULAR WORK IN CARPENTRY AND JOINERY*. A Practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature. By GEORGE COLLINGS. Second Edition, 2s. 6d.

259. *GAS FITTING*: A Practical Handbook treating of every Description of Gas Laying and Fitting. By JOHN BLACK. 2s. 6d. <sup>‡</sup>

261. *SHORING AND ITS APPLICATION*: A Handbook for the Use of Students. By GEORGE H. BLAGROVE. 1s. 6d.

265. *THE ART OF PRACTICAL BRICK CUTTING & SETTING*. By ADAM HAMMOND. With 90 Engravings. 1s. 6d.

267. *THE SCIENCE OF BUILDING*: An Elementary Treatise on the Principles of Construction. By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. Lond. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 3s. 6d. <sup>‡</sup>

271. *VENTILATION*: a Text-book to the Practice of the Art of Ventilating Buildings. By W. P. BUCHAN, R.P., Sanitary Engineer, Author of "Plumbing," &c. 3s. 6d. <sup>‡</sup>

272. *ROOF CARPENTRY*; Practical Lessons in the Framing of Wood Roofs. For the Use of Working Carpenters. By GEO. COLLINGS, Author of "Handrailing and Stairbuilding," &c. 2s. [Just published.]

273. *THE PRACTICAL PLASTERER*: A Compendium of Plain and Ornamental Plaster Work. By WILFRED KEMP. 2s. [Just published.]

**SHIPBUILDING, NAVIGATION, ETC.**

51. *NAVAL ARCHITECTURE*. An Exposition of the Elementary Principles. By J. PEEKE. Fifth Edition, with Plates. 3s. 6d. <sup>‡</sup>

53\*. *SHIPS FOR OCEAN & RIVER SERVICE*, Elementary and Practical Principles of the Construction of. By H. A. SOMMERFELDT. 1s. 6d.

53\*\*. *AN ATLAS OF ENGRAVINGS* to Illustrate the above. Twelve large folding plates. Royal 4to, cloth. 7s. 6d.

54. *MASTING, MAST-MAKING, AND RIGGING OF SHIPS*, Also Tables of Spars, Rigging, Blocks; Chain, Wire, and Hemp Ropes, &c., relative to every class of vessels. By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A. 2s.

 The <sup>‡</sup> indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

Shipbuilding, Navigation, Marine Engineering, etc., *cont.*

54\*. *IRON SHIP-BUILDING*. With Practical Examples and Details. By JOHN GRANTHAM, C.E. Fifth Edition. 4s.

55. *THE SAILOR'S SEA BOOK*: a Rudimentary Treatise on Navigation. By JAMES GREENWOOD, B.A. With numerous Woodcuts and Coloured Plates. New and enlarged edition. By W. H. ROSSER. 2s. 6d.‡

80. *MARINE ENGINES AND STEAM VESSELS*. By ROBERT MURRAY, C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly Revised, with Additions by the Author and by GEORGE CARLISLE, C.E. 4s. 6d. limp; 5s. cloth boards.

83bis. *THE FORMS OF SHIPS AND BOATS*. By W. BLAND. Eighth Edition, Revised, with numerous Illustrations and Models. 1s. 6d.

99. *NAVIGATION AND NAUTICAL ASTRONOMY*, in Theory and Practice. By Prof. J. R. YOUNG. New Edition. 2s. 6d.

106. *SHIPS' ANCHORS*, a Treatise on. By G. COTSELL, N.A. 1s. 6d.

149. *SAILS AND SAIL-MAKING*. With Draughting, and the Centre of Effort of the Sails; Weights and Sizes of Ropes: Masting, Rigging, and Sails of Steam Vessels, &c. 12th Edition. By R. KIPPING, N.A. 2s. 6d.‡

155. *ENGINEER'S GUIDE TO THE ROYAL & MERCANTILE NAVIES*. By a PRACTICAL ENGINEER. Revised by D. F. M'CARTHY. 3s.

55. *PRACTICAL NAVIGATION*. Consisting of The Sailor's & Sea-Book. By JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER. Together with the requisite Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems. By H. LAW, C.E., and Prof. J. R. YOUNG. 7s. Half-bound.

## AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, ETC.

61\*. *A COMPLETE READY RECKONER FOR THE ADMEASUREMENT OF LAND, &c.* By A. ARMAN. Third Edition, revised and extended by C. NORRIS, Surveyor, Valuer, &c. 2s.

131. *MILLER'S, CORN MERCHANT'S, AND FARMER'S READY RECKONER*. Second Edition, with a Price List of Modern Flour-Mill Machinery, by W. S. HUTTON, C.E. 2s.

140. *SOILS, MANURES, AND CROPS*. (Vol. 1. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. Woodcuts. 2s.

141. *FARMING & FARMING ECONOMY*, Notes, Historical and Practical, on. (Vol. 2. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. 3s.

142. *STOCK; CATTLE, SHEEP, AND HORSES*. (Vol. 3. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. Woodcuts. 2s. 6d.

145. *DAIRY, PIGS, AND POULTRY*, Management of the. By R. SCOTT BURN. (Vol. 4. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) 2s.

146. *UTILIZATION OF SEWAGE, IRRIGATION, AND RECLAMATION OF WASTE LAND*. (Vol. 5. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. Woodcuts. 2s. 6d.

\* Nos. 140-1-2-5-6, in One Vol., handsomely half-bound, entitled "OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING." By ROBERT SCOTT BURN. Price 12s.

177. *FRUIT TREES*, The Scientific and Profitable Culture of. From the French of DU BREUIL. Revised by GEO. GLENNY. 187 Woodcuts. 3s. 6d.‡

198. *SHEEP; THE HISTORY, STRUCTURE, ECONOMY, AND DISEASES OF*. By W. C. SPOONER, M.R.V.C., &c. Fifth Edition, enlarged, including Specimens of New and Improved Breeds. 3s. 6d.‡

201. *KITCHEN GARDENING MADE EASY*. By GEORGE M. F. GLENNY. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.‡

207. *OUTLINES OF FARM MANAGEMENT, and the Organization of Farm Labour*. By R. SCOTT BURN. 2s. 6d.‡

208. *OUTLINES OF LANDED ESTATES MANAGEMENT*. By R. SCOTT BURN. 2s. 6d.

\* Nos. 207 & 208 in One Vol., handsomely half-bound, entitled "OUTLINES OF LANDED ESTATES AND FARM MANAGEMENT." By R. SCOTT BURN. Price 6s.

 The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

**Agriculture, Gardening, etc., continued.**

**209. THE TREE PLANTER AND PLANT PROPAGATOR.** A Practical Manual on the Propagation of Forest Trees, Fruit Trees, Flowering Shrubs, Flowering Plants, &c. By SAMUEL WOOD. 2s.

**210. THE TREE PRUNER.** A Practical Manual on the Pruning of Fruit Trees, including also their Training and Renovation; also the Pruning of Shrubs, Climbers, and Flowering Plants. By SAMUEL WOOD. 1s. 6d.

\* Nos. 209 & 210 in One Vol., handsomely half-bound, entitled "THE TREE PLANTER, PROPAGATOR, AND PRUNER." By SAMUEL WOOD. Price 3s. 6d.

**218. THE HAY AND STRAW MEASURER:** Being New Tables for the Use of Auctioneers, Valuers, Farmers, Hay and Straw Dealers, &c. By JOHN STEELE. Fifth Edition. 2s.

**222. SUBURBAN FARMING.** The Laying-out and Cultivation of Farms, adapted to the Produce of Milk, Butter, and Cheese, Eggs, Poultry, and Pigs. By Prof. JOHN DONALDSON and R. SCOTT BURN. 3s. 6d.‡

**231. THE ART OF GRAFTING AND BUDDING.** By CHARLES BALLET. With Illustrations. 2s. 6d.‡

**232. COTTAGE GARDENING;** or, Flowers, Fruits, and Vegetables for Small Gardens. By E. HOBDAY. 1s. 6d.

**233. GARDEN RECEIPTS.** Edited by CHARLES W. QUIN. 1s. 6d.

**234. MARKET AND KITCHEN GARDENING.** By C. W. SHAW, late Editor of "Gardening Illustrated." 3s.‡

**239. DRAINING AND EMBANKING.** A Practical Treatise, embodying the most recent experience in the Application of Improved Methods. By JOHN SCOTT, late Professor of Agriculture and Rural Economy at the Royal Agricultural College, Cirencester. With 68 Illustrations. 1s. 6d.

**240. IRRIGATION AND WATER SUPPLY.** A Treatise on Water Meadows, Sewage Irrigation, and Warping; the Construction of Wells, Ponds, and Reservoirs, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 34 Illus. 1s. 6d.

**241. FARM ROADS, FENCES, AND GATES.** A Practical Treatise on the Roads, Tramways, and Waterways of the Farm; the Principles of Enclosures; and the different kinds of Fences, Gates, and Stiles. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. With 75 Illustrations. 1s. 6d.

**242. FARM BUILDINGS.** A Practical Treatise on the Buildings necessary for various kinds of Farms, their Arrangement and Construction, with Plans and Estimates. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 105 Illus. 2s.

**243. BARN IMPLEMENTS AND MACHINES.** A Practical Treatise on the Application of Power to the Operations of Agriculture; and on various Machines used in the Threshing-barn, in the Stock-yard, and in the Dairy, &c. By Prof. J. SCOTT. With 123 Illustrations. 2s.

**244. FIELD IMPLEMENTS AND MACHINES.** A Practical Treatise on the Varieties now in use, with Principles and Details of Construction, their Points of Excellence, and Management. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. With 138 Illustrations. 2s.

**245. AGRICULTURAL SURVEYING.** A Practical Treatise on Land Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; and on Measuring and Estimating Quantities, Weights, and Values of Materials, Produce, Stock, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 62 Illustrations. 1s. 6d.

\* Nos. 239 to 245 in One Vol., handsomely half-bound, entitled "THE COMPLETE TEXT-BOOK OF FARM ENGINEERING." By Professor JOHN SCOTT. Price 12s.

**250. MEAT PRODUCTION.** A Manual for Producers, Distributors, &c. By JOHN EWART. 2s. 6d.‡

**266. BOOK-KEEPING FOR FARMERS & ESTATE OWNERS.** By J. M. WOODMAN, Chartered Accountant. 2s. 6d. cloth limp; 3s. 6d. cloth boards.

 The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

## MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, ETC.

32. *MATHEMATICAL INSTRUMENTS*, a Treatise on; Their Construction, Adjustment, Testing, and Use concisely Explained. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Fourteenth Edition, revised, with additions, by A. T. WALMISLEY, M.I.C.E., Fellow of the Surveyors' Institution. Original Edition, in 1 vol., Illustrated. 2s.‡

\* \* In ordering the above, be careful to say, "Original Edition" (No. 32), to distinguish it from the Enlarged Edition in 3 vols. (Nos. 168-9-70.)

76. *DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY*, an Elementary Treatise on; with a Theory of Shadows and of Perspective, extracted from the French of G. MONGE. To which is added, a description of the Principles and Practice of Isometrical Projection. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 14 Plates. 2s.

178. *PRACTICAL PLANE GEOMETRY*: giving the Simplest Modes of Constructing Figures contained in one Plane and Geometrical Construction of the Ground. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 215 Woodcuts. 2s.

83. *COMMERCIAL BOOK-KEEPING*. With Commercial Phrases and Forms in English, French, Italian, and German. By JAMES HADDON, M.A., Arithmetical Master of King's College School, London. 1s. 6d.

94. *ARITHMETIC*, a Rudimentary Treatise on: with full Explanations of its Theoretical Principles, and numerous Examples for Practice. By Professor J. R. YOUNG. Eleventh Edition. 1s. 6d.

84\*. A KEY to the above, containing Solutions in full to the Exercises, together with Comments, Explanations, and Improved Processes, for the Use of Teachers and Unassisted Learners. By J. R. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.

85. *EQUATIONAL ARITHMETIC*, applied to Questions of Interest, Annuities, Life Assurance, and General Commerce; with various Tables by which all Calculations may be greatly facilitated. By W. HIPSLEY. 2s.

86. *ALGEBRA*, the Elements of. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. With Appendix, containing miscellaneous Investigations, and a Collection of Problems in various parts of Algebra. 2s.

86\*. A KEY AND COMPANION to the above Book, forming an extensive repository of Solved Examples and Problems in Illustration of the various Expedients necessary in Algebraical Operations. By J. R. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.

88. *EUCLID, THE ELEMENTS OF*: with many additional Propositions

89. and Explanatory Notes: to which is prefixed, an Introductory Essay on Logic. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 2s. 6d.‡

\* \* Sold also separately, viz. :—

88. *EUCLID, The First Three Books*. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 1s. 6d.

89. *EUCLID, Books 4, 5, 6, 11, 12*. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 1s. 6d.

90. *ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY AND CONIC SECTIONS*, By JAMES HANN. A New Edition, by Professor J. R. YOUNG. 2s.‡

91. *PLANE TRIGONOMETRY*, the Elements of. By JAMES HANN, formerly Mathematical Master of King's College, London. 1s. 6d.

92. *SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY*, the Elements of. By JAMES HANN. Revised by CHARLES H. DOWLING, C.E. 1s.

\* \* Or with "The Elements of Plane Trigonometry," in One Volume, 2s. 6d.

93. *MENSURATION AND MEASURING*. With the Mensuration and Levelling of Land for the Purposes of Modern Engineering. By T. BAKER, C.E. New Edition by E. NUGENT, C.E. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

101. *DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS*, Elements of the. By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., &c. 1s. 6d.

102. *INTEGRAL CALCULUS*, Rudimentary Treatise on the. By HOMERSHAM COX, B.A. Illustrated. 1s.

136. *ARITHMETIC*, Rudimentary, for the Use of Schools and Self-Instruction. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. Revised by A. ARMAN. 1s. 6d.

137. A KEY TO HADDON'S RUDIMENTARY ARITHMETIC. By A. ARMAN. 1s. 6d.

 The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

**Mathematics, Arithmetic, etc., continued.**

168. **DRAWING AND MEASURING INSTRUMENTS.** Including—I. Instruments employed in Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing, and in the Construction, Copying, and Measurement of Maps and Plans. II. Instruments used for the purposes of Accurate Measurement, and for Arithmetical Computations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

169. **OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS.** Including (more especially) Telescopes, Microscopes, and Apparatus for producing copies of Maps and Plans by Photography. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

170. **SURVEYING AND ASTRONOMICAL INSTRUMENTS.** Including—I. Instruments Used for Determining the Geometrical Features of a portion of Ground. II. Instruments Employed in Astronomical Observations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

\*\* The above three volumes form an enlargement of the Author's original work "Mathematical Instruments." (See No. 32 in the Series.).

168. **MATHEMATICAL INSTRUMENTS.** By J. F. HEATHER, 169. M.A. Enlarged Edition, for the most part entirely re-written. The 3 Parts as 170. above, in One thick Volume. With numerous Illustrations. 4s. 6d.†

158. **THE SLIDE RULE, AND HOW TO USE IT;** containing full, easy, and simple Instructions to perform all Business Calculations with unexampled rapidity and accuracy. By CHARLES HOARE, C.E. Sixth Edition. With a Slide Rule in tuck of cover. 2s. 6d.†

196. **THEORY OF COMPOUND INTEREST AND ANNUITIES;** with Tables of Logarithms, for the more Difficult Computations of Interest, Discount, Annuities, &c. By FÉDOR THOMAN. Fourth Edition. 4s.†

199. **THE COMPENDIOUS CALCULATOR;** or, Easy and Concise Methods of Performing the various Arithmetical Operations required in Commercial and Business Transactions; together with Useful Tables. By D. O'GORMAN. Twenty-seventh Edition, carefully revised by C. NORRIS. 2s. 6d., cloth limp; 3s. 6d., strongly half-bound in leather.

204. **MATHEMATICAL TABLES,** for Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations; to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By HENRY LAW, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Prof. J. R. YOUNG. New Edition. 4s.

204\*. **LOGARITHMS.** With Mathematical Tables for Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations. By HENRY LAW, M.Inst.C.E. New and Revised Edition. (Forming part of the above Work). 3s.

221. **MEASURES, WEIGHTS, AND MONEY OF ALL NATIONS,** and an Analysis of the Christian, Hebrew, and Mahometan Calendars. By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., F.S.S. Seventh Edition, 2s. 6d.†

227. **MATHEMATICS AS APPLIED TO THE CONSTRUCTIVE ARTS.** Illustrating the various processes of Mathematical Investigation, by means of Arithmetical and Simple Algebraical Equations and Practical Examples. By FRANCIS CAMPIN. C.E. Second Edition. 3s.†

**PHYSICAL SCIENCE, NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, ETC.**

1. **CHEMISTRY.** By Professor GEORGE FOWNES, F.R.S. With an Appendix on the Application of Chemistry to Agriculture. 1s.
2. **NATURAL PHILOSOPHY,** Introduction to the Study of. By C. TOMLINSON. Woodcuts. 1s. 6d.
6. **MECHANICS,** Rudimentary Treatise on. By CHARLES TOMLINSON. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
7. **ELECTRICITY;** showing the General Principles of Electrical Science, and the purposes to which it has been applied. By Sir W. SNOW HARRIS, F.R.S., &c. With Additions by R. SABINE, C.E., F.S.A. 1s. 6d.
- 7\*. **GALVANISM.** By Sir W. SNOW HARRIS. New Edition by ROBERT SABINE, C.E., F.S.A. 1s. 6d.
8. **MAGNETISM;** being a concise Exposition of the General Principles of Magnetical Science. By Sir W. SNOW HARRIS. New Edition, revised by H. M. NOAD, Ph.D. With 165 Woodcuts. 3s. 6d.†

 The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

Physical Science, Natural Philosophy, etc., *continued.*

11. *THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH*; its History and Progress; with Descriptions of some of the Apparatus. By R. SABINE, C.E., F.S.A. 3s.

12. *PNEUMATICS*, including Acoustics and the Phenomena of Wind Currents, for the Use of Beginners. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. Fourth Edition, enlarged. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

72. *MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCA*; a Treatise on Recent and Fossil Shells. By Dr. S. P. WOODWARD, A.L.S. Fourth Edition. With Plates and 300 Woodcuts. 7s. 6d., cloth.

96. *ASTRONOMY*. By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, M.A. Third Edition, by WILLIAM THYNNE LYNN, B.A., F.R.A.S. 2s.

97. *STATICS AND DYNAMICS*, the Principles and Practice of; embracing also a clear development of Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics, and Central Forces. By T. BAKER, C.E. Fourth Edition. 1s. 6d.

173. *PHYSICAL GEOLOGY*, partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Rudiments of Geology." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts. 2s.

174. *HISTORICAL GEOLOGY*, partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Rudiments." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts. 2s. 6d.

173. *RUDIMENTARY TREATISE ON GEOLOGY*, Physical and & Historical. Partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Rudiments of Geology." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S., &c. In One Volume. 4s. 6d.‡

183. *ANIMAL PHYSICS*, Handbook of. By Dr. LARDNER, D.C.L., & formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, Lond. With 520 Illustrations. In One Vol. 7s. 6d., cloth boards.

184.      \* \* Sold also in Two Parts, as follows:—

183. ANIMAL PHYSICS. By Dr. LARDNER. Part I., Chapters I.—VII. 4s.

184. ANIMAL PHYSICS. By Dr. LARDNER. Part II., Chapters VIII.—XVIII. 3s.

269. *LIGHT*: an Introduction to the Science of Optics, for the Use of Students of Architecture, Engineering, and other Applied Sciences. By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. 1s. 6d. [Just published.

## FINE ARTS.

20. *PERSPECTIVE FOR BEGINNERS*. Adapted to Young Students and Amateurs in Architecture, Painting, &c. By GEORGE PYNE. 2s.

40. *GLASS STAINING, AND THE ART OF PAINTING ON GLASS*. From the German of Dr. GESSERT and EMANUEL OTTO FROMBERG. With an Appendix on THE ART OF ENAMELLING. 2s. 6d.

69. *MUSIC*, A Rudimentary and Practical Treatise on. With numerous Examples. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER. 2s. 6d.

71. *PIANOFORTE*, The Art of Playing the. With numerous Exercises & Lessons from the Best Masters. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER. 1s. 6d.

69-71. *MUSIC & THE PIANOFORTE*. In one vol. Half bound, 5s.

181. *PAINTING POPULARLY EXPLAINED*, including Fresco, Oil, Mosaic, Water Colour, Water-Glass, Tempera, Encaustic, Miniature, Painting on Ivory, Vellum, Pottery, Enamel, Glass, &c. With Historical Sketches of the Progress of the Art by THOMAS JOHN GULLICK, assisted by JOHN TIMBS, F.S.A. Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged. 5s.‡

186. *A GRAMMAR OF COLOURING*, applied to Decorative Painting and the Arts. By GEORGE FIELD. New Edition, enlarged and adapted to the Use of the Ornamental Painter and Designer. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. With two new Coloured Diagrams, &c. 3s.‡

246. *A DICTIONARY OF PAINTERS, AND HANDBOOK FOR PICTURE AMATEURS*; including Methods of Painting, Cleaning, Relining and Restoring, Schools of Painting, &c. With Notes on the Copyists and Imitators of each Master. By PHILIPPE DARYL. 2s. 6d.‡

 The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

## INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS.

23. *BRICKS AND TILES*, Rudimentary Treatise on the Manufacture of. By E. DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. Illustrated, 3s.†

67. *CLOCKS, WATCHES, AND BELLS*, a Rudimentary Treatise on. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, LL.D., Q.C. Seventh Edition, revised and enlarged. 4s. 6d. limp; 5s. 6d. cloth boards.

83\*\*. *CONSTRUCTION OF DOOR LOCKS*. Compiled from the Papers of A. C. HOBBS, and Edited by CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. 2s. 6d.

162. *THE BRASS FOUNDER'S MANUAL*; Instructions for Modelling, Pattern-Making, Moulding, Turning, Filing, Burnishing, Bronzing, &c. With copious Receipts, &c. By WALTER GRAHAM. 2s.†

205. *THE ART OF LETTER PAINTING MADE EASY*. By J.G. BADENOCH. Illustrated with 12 full-page Engravings of Examples. 1s. 6d.

215. *THE GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK*, containing full Instructions for the Alloying and Working of Gold. By GEORGE E. GEE. 3s.†

225. *THE SILVERSMITH'S HANDBOOK*, containing full Instructions for the Alloying and Working of Silver. By GEORGE E. GEE. 3s.†

\* \* The two preceding Works, in One handsome Vol., half-bound, entitled "THE GOLDSMITH'S & SILVERSMITH'S COMPLETE HANDBOOK," 7s.

249. *THE HALL-MARKING OF JEWELLERY PRACTICALLY CONSIDERED*. By GEORGE E. GEE. 3s.†

224. *COACH BUILDING*, A Practical Treatise, Historical and Descriptive. By J. W. BURGESS. 2s. 6d.†

235. *PRACTICAL ORGAN BUILDING*. By W. E. DICKSON, M.A., Precentor of Ely Cathedral. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.†

262. *THE ART OF BOOT AND SHOEMAKING*. By JOHN BEDFORD LENO. Numerous Illustrations. Third Edition. 2s.

263. *MECHANICAL DENTISTRY*: A Practical Treatise on the Construction of the Various Kinds of Artificial Dentures, with Formulae, Tables, Receipts, &c. By CHARLES HUNTER. Third Edition. 3s.†

270. *WOOD ENGRAVING*: A Practical and Easy Introduction to the Study of the Art. By W. N. BROWN. 1s. 6d.

## MISCELLANEOUS VOLUMES.

36. *A DICTIONARY OF TERMS used in ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, ENGINEERING, MINING, METALLURGY, ARCHÆOLOGY, the FINE ARTS, &c.* By JOHN WEALE. Sixth Edition. Revised by ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S. Illustrated. 5s. limp; 6s. cloth boards.

50. *LABOUR CONTRACTS*. A Popular Handbook on the Law of Contracts for Works and Services. By DAVID GIBBONS. Fourth Edition, Revised, with Appendix of Statutes by T. F. UTILEY, Solicitor, 3s. 6d. cloth.

112. *MANUAL OF DOMESTIC MEDICINE*. By R. GOODING, B.A., M.D. A Family Guide in all Cases of Accident and Emergency 2s.

112\*. *MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH*. A Manual of Home and Personal Hygiene. By the Rev. JAMES BAIRD, B.A. 1s.

150. *LOGIC*, Pure and Applied. By S. H. EMMENS. 1s. 6d.

153. *SELECTIONS FROM LOCKE'S ESSAYS ON THE HUMAN UNDERSTANDING*. With Notes by S. H. EMMENS. 2s.

154. *GENERAL HINTS TO EMIGRANTS*. 2s.

157. *THE EMIGRANT'S GUIDE TO NATAL*. By R. MANN. 2s.

193. *HANDBOOK OF FIELD FORTIFICATION*. By Major W. W. KNOLLYS, F.R.G.S. With 163 Woodcuts. 3s.†

194. *THE HOUSE MANAGER*: Being a Guide to Housekeeping, Practical Cookery, Pickling and Preserving, Household Work, Dairy Management, &c. By AN OLD HOUSEKEEPER. 3s. 6d.†

194, *HOUSE BOOK (The)*. Comprising:—I. *THE HOUSE MANAGER*. By an OLD HOUSEKEEPER. II. *DOMESTIC MEDICINE*. By R. GOODING, M.D. III. *MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH*. By J. BAIRD. In One Vol., half-bound, 6s.

 The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

# EDUCATIONAL AND CLASSICAL SERIES.

## HISTORY.

1. **England, Outlines of the History of;** more especially with reference to the Origin and Progress of the English Constitution. By WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, F.S.A., of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 4th Edition, revised. 5s.; cloth boards, 6s.
5. **Greece, Outlines of the History of;** in connection with the Rise of the Arts and Civilization in Europe. By W. DOUGLAS HAMILTON, of University College, London, and EDWARD LEVIEEN, M.A., of Balliol College, Oxford. 2s. 6d.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d.
7. **Rome, Outlines of the History of:** from the Earliest Period to the Christian Era and the Commencement of the Decline of the Empire. By EDWARD LEVIEEN, of Balliol College, Oxford. Map, 2s. 6d.; cl. bds. 3s. 6d.
9. **Chronology of History, Art, Literature, and Progress,** from the Creation of the World to the Present Time. The Continuation by W. D. HAMILTON, F.S.A. 3s.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d.
50. **Dates and Events in English History,** for the use of Candidates in Public and Private Examinations. By the Rev. E. RAND. 1s.

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND MISCELLANEOUS.

11. **Grammar of the English Tongue, Spoken and Written.** With an Introduction to the Study of Comparative Philology. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. Fifth Edition. 1s. 6d.
12. **Dictionary of the English Language, as Spoken and Written.** Containing above 100,000 Words. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. 3s. 6d.; cloth boards, 4s. 6d.; complete with the GRAMMAR, cloth bds., 5s. 6d.
48. **Composition and Punctuation,** familiarly Explained for those who have neglected the Study of Grammar. By JUSTIN BRENAN 18th Edition. 1s. 6d.
49. **Derivative Spelling-Book:** Giving the Origin of Every Word from the Greek, Latin, Saxon, German, Teutonic, Dutch, French, Spanish, and other Languages; with their present Acceptation and Pronunciation. By J. ROWBOTHAM, F.R.A.S. Improved Edition. 1s. 6d.
51. **The Art of Extempore Speaking:** Hints for the Pulpit, the Senate, and the Bar. By M. BAUTAIN, Vicar-General and Professor at the Sorbonne. Translated from the French. 8th Edition, carefully corrected. 2s. 6d.
54. **Analytical Chemistry, Qualitative and Quantitative,** a Course of. To which is prefixed, a Brief Treatise upon Modern Chemical Nomenclature and Notation. By WM. W. PINK and GEORGE E. WEBSTER. 2s.

## THE SCHOOL MANAGERS' SERIES OF READING BOOKS,

Edited by the Rev. A. R. GRANT, Rector of Hitcham, and Honorary Canon of Ely; formerly H.M. Inspector of Schools.

INTRODUCTORY PRIMER, 3d.

	s. d.		s. d.
FIRST STANDARD . . . 0 6		FOURTH STANDARD . . . . 1 2	
SECOND " . . . 0 10		FIFTH " . . . . 1 6	
THIRD " . . . 1 0		SIXTH " . . . . 1 6	

LESSONS FROM THE BIBLE. Part I. Old Testament. 1s.

LESSONS FROM THE BIBLE. Part II. New Testament, to which is added THE GEOGRAPHY OF THE BIBLE, for very young Children. By Rev. C. THORNTON FORSTER. 1s. 2d. \*\* Or the Two Parts in One Volume. 2s.

## FRENCH.

24. **French Grammar.** With Complete and Concise Rules on the Genders of French Nouns. By G. L. STRAUSS, Ph.D. 1s. 6d.
25. **French-English Dictionary.** Comprising a large number of New Terms used in Engineering, Mining, &c. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
26. **English-French Dictionary.** By ALFRED ELWES. 2s.
- 25,26. **French Dictionary** (as above). Complete, in One Vol., 3s.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d. \*\* Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 4s. 6d.
47. **French and English Phrase Book**: containing Introductory Lessons, with Translations, several Vocabularies of Words, a Collection of suitable Phrases, and Easy Familiar Dialogues. 1s. 6d.

## GERMAN.

39. **German Grammar.** Adapted for English Students, from Heyse's Theoretical and Practical Grammar, by Dr. G. L. STRAUSS. 1s. 6d.
40. **German Reader**: A Series of Extracts, carefully culled from the most approved Authors of Germany; with Notes, Philological and Explanatory. By G. L. STRAUSS, Ph.D. 1s.
- 41-43. **German Triglot Dictionary**. By N. E. S. A. HAMILTON. In Three Parts. Part I. German-French-English. Part II. English-German-French. Part III. French-German-English. 3s., or cloth boards, 4s.
- 41-43. **German Triglot Dictionary** (as above), together with German & 39. Grammar (No. 39), in One Volume, cloth boards, 5s.

## ITALIAN.

27. **Italian Grammar**, arranged in Twenty Lessons, with a Course of Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
28. **Italian Triglot Dictionary**, wherein the Genders of all the Italian and French Nouns are carefully noted down. By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 1. Italian-English-French. 2s. 6d.
30. **Italian Triglot Dictionary**. By A. ELWES. Vol. 2. English-French-Italian. 2s. 6d.
32. **Italian Triglot Dictionary**. By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 3. French-Italian-English. 2s. 6d.
- 28,30. **Italian Triglot Dictionary** (as above). In One Vol., 7s. 6d.
32. Cloth boards.

## SPANISH AND PORTUGUESE.

34. **Spanish Grammar**, in a Simple and Practical Form. With a Course of Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
35. **Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary**. Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c. with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED ELWES. 4s.; cloth boards, 5s. \*\* Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 6s.
55. **Portuguese Grammar**, in a Simple and Practical Form. With a Course of Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
56. **Portuguese-English and English-Portuguese Dictionary**. Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c., with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED ELWES. Second Edition, Revised, 5s.; cloth boards, 6s. \*\* Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 7s.

## HEBREW.

- 46\*. **Hebrew Grammar**. By Dr. BRESSLAU. 1s. 6d.
44. **Hebrew and English Dictionary**, Biblical and Rabbinical; containing the Hebrew and Chaldee Roots of the Old Testament Post-Rabbinical Writings. By Dr. BRESSLAU. 6s.
46. **English and Hebrew Dictionary**. By Dr. BRESSLAU. 3s.
- 44,46. **Hebrew Dictionary** (as above), in Two Vols., complete, with 46\*. the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 12s.

## LATIN.

19. **Latin Grammar.** Containing the Inflections and Elementary Principles of Translation and Construction. By the Rev. THOMAS GOODWIN, M.A., Head Master of the Greenwich Proprietary School. 1s. 6d.

20. **Latin-English Dictionary.** By the Rev. THOMAS GOODWIN, M.A. 2s.

22. **English-Latin Dictionary;** together with an Appendix of French and Italian Words which have their origin from the Latin. By the Rev. THOMAS GOODWIN, M.A. 1s. 6d.

20,22. **Latin Dictionary** (as above). Complete in One Vol., 3s. 6d. cloth boards, 4s. 6d. \*\* Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 5s. 6d.

## LATIN CLASSICS. With Explanatory Notes in English.

1. **Latin Delectus.** Containing Extracts from Classical Authors, with Genealogical Vocabularies and Explanatory Notes, by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.

2. **Cæsaris Commentarii de Bello Gallico.** Notes, and a Geographical Register for the Use of Schools, by H. YOUNG. 2s.

3. **Cornelius Nepos.** With Notes. By H. YOUNG. 1s.

4. **Virgilii Maronis Bucolica et Georgica.** With Notes on the Bucolics by W. RUSHTON, M.A., and on the Georgics by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.

5. **Virgilii Maronis Æneis.** With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by H. YOUNG. New Edition, revised and improved. With copious Additional Notes by Rev. T. H. L. LEARY, D.C.L., formerly Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 3s.

5\* ——— Part 1. Books i.—vi., 1s. 6d.

5\*\* ——— Part 2. Books vii.—xii., 2s.

6. **Horace;** Odes, Epode, and Carmen Sæculare. Notes by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.

7. **Horace;** Satires, Epistles, and Ars Poetica. Notes by W. BROWNRIGG SMITH, M.A., F.R.G.S. 1s. 6d.

8. **Sallustii Crispi Catalina et Bellum Jugurthinum.** Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by W. M. DONNE, B.A., Trin. Coll., Cam. 1s. 6d.

9. **Terentii Andria et Heautontimorumenos.** With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s. 6d.

10. **Terentii Adelphi, Hecyra, Phormio.** Edited, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 2s.

11. **Terentii Eunuchus, Comœdia.** Notes, by Rev. J. DAVIES, M.A. 1s. 6d.

12. **Ciceronis Oratio pro Sexto Roscio Amerino.** Edited, with an Introduction, Analysis, and Notes, Explanatory and Critical, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s. 6d.

13. **Ciceronis Orationes in Catilinam, Verrem, et pro Archia.** With Introduction, Analysis, and Notes, Explanatory and Critical, by Rev. T. H. L. LEARY, D.C.L. formerly Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 1s. 6d.

14. **Ciceronis Cato Major, Lælius, Brutus, sive de Senectute, de Amicitia, de Claris Oratoribus Dialogi.** With Notes by W. BROWNRIGG SMITH, M.A., F.R.G.S. 2s.

16. **Livy:** History of Rome. Notes by H. YOUNG and W. B. SMITH, M.A. Part 1. Books i., ii., 1s. 6d.

16\*. ——— Part 2. Books iii., iv., v., 1s. 6d.

17. ——— Part 3. Books xxi., xxii., 1s. 6d.

19. **Latin Verse Selections,** from Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, and Ovid. Notes by W. B. DONNE, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. 2s.

20. **Latin Prose Selections,** from Varro, Columella, Vitruvius, Seneca, Quintilian, Florus, Velleius Paterculus, Valerius Maximus Suetonius, Apuleius, &c. Notes by W. B. DONNE, M.A. 2s.

21. **Juvenalis Satiræ.** With Prolegomena and Notes by T. H. S. ESCOTT, B.A., Lecturer on Logic at King's College, London. 2s.

## GREEK.

14. **Greek Grammar**, in accordance with the Principles and Philosophical Researches of the most eminent Scholars of our own day. By HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON. 1s. 6d.

15,17. **Greek Lexicon**. Containing all the Words in General Use, with their Significations, Inflections, and Doubtful Quantities. By HENRY R. HAMILTON. Vol. 1. Greek-English, 2s. 6d.; Vol. 2. English-Greek, 2s. Or the Two Vols. in One, 4s. 6d.: cloth boards, 5s.

14,15. **Greek Lexicon** (as above). Complete, with the GRAMMAR, in 17. One Vol., cloth boards, 6s.

## GREEK CLASSICS. With Explanatory Notes in English.

1. **Greek Delectus**. Containing Extracts from Classical Authors, with Genealogical Vocabularies and Explanatory Notes, by H. YOUNG. New Edition, with an improved and enlarged Supplementary Vocabulary, by JOHN HUTCHISON, M.A., of the High School, Glasgow. 1s. 6d.

2, 3. **Xenophon's Anabasis**; or, The Retreat of the Ten Thousand. Notes and a Geographical Register, by H. YOUNG. Part 1. Books i. to iii., 1s. Part 2. Books iv. to vii., 1s.

4. **Lucian's Select Dialogues**. The Text carefully revised, with Grammatical and Explanatory Notes, by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.

5-12. **Homer, The Works of**. According to the Text of BAEUMLEIN. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, drawn from the best and latest Authorities, with Preliminary Observations and Appendices, by T. H. L. LEARY, M.A., D.C.L.

THE ILIAD: Part 1. Books i. to vi., 1s. 6d. Part 3. Books xiii. to xviii., 1s. 6d.  
Part 2. Books vii. to xii., 1s. 6d. Part 4. Books xix. to xxiv., 1s. 6d.

THE ODYSSEY: Part 1. Books i. to vi., 1s. 6d. Part 3. Books xiii. to xviii., 1s. 6d.  
Part 2. Books vii. to xii., 1s. 6d. Part 4. Books xix. to xxiv., and Hymns, 2s.

13. **Plato's Dialogues**: The Apology of Socrates, the Crito, and the Phædo. From the Text of C. F. HERMANN. Edited with Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 2s.

14-17. **Herodotus, The History of**, chiefly after the Text of GAISFORD. With Preliminary Observations and Appendices, and Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by T. H. L. LEARY, M.A., D.C.L.

Part 1. Books i., ii. (The Clio and Euterpe), 2s.  
Part 2. Books iii., iv. (The Thalia and Melpomene), 2s.  
Part 3. Books v.-vii. (The Terpsichore, Erato, and Polymnia), 2s.  
Part 4. Books viii., ix. (The Urania and Calliope) and Index, 1s. 6d.

18. **Sophocles**: OEdipus Tyrannus. Notes by H. YOUNG. 1s.

20. **Sophocles**: Antigone. From the Text of DINDORF. Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JOHN MILNER, B.A. 2s.

23. **Euripides**: Hecuba and Medea. Chiefly from the Text of DINDORF. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by W. BROWNRISS SMITH, M.A., F.R.G.S. 1s. 6d.

26. **Euripides**: Alcestis. Chiefly from the Text of DINDORF. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by JOHN MILNER, B.A. 1s. 6d.

30. **Æschylus**: Prometheus Vinctus: The Prometheus Bound. From the Text of DINDORF. Edited, with English Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s.

32. **Æschylus**: Septem Contra Thebes: The Seven against Thebes. From the Text of DINDORF. Edited, with English Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s.

40. **Aristophanes**: Acharnians. Chiefly from the Text of C. H. WEISE. With Notes, by C. S. T. TOWNSHEND, M.A. 1s. 6d.

41. **Thucydides**: History of the Peloponnesian War. Notes by H. YOUNG. Book 1. 1s. 6d.

42. **Xenophon's Panegyric on Agesilaus**. Notes and Introduction by LL. F. W. JEWITT. 1s. 6d.

43. **Demosthenes**. The Oration on the Crown and the Philippics. With English Notes. By Rev. T. H. L. LEARY, D.C.L., formerly Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 1s. 6d.

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON, E.C.  
February, 1893.

A

# CATALOGUE OF BOOKS

INCLUDING NEW AND STANDARD WORKS IN

ENGINEERING: CIVIL, MECHANICAL, AND MARINE;  
ELECTRICITY AND ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING;  
MINING, METALLURGY; ARCHITECTURE,  
BUILDING, INDUSTRIAL AND DECORATIVE ARTS;  
SCIENCE, TRADE AND MANUFACTURES;  
AGRICULTURE, FARMING, GARDENING;  
AUCTIONEERING, VALUING AND ESTATE AGENCY;  
LAW AND MISCELLANEOUS.

PUBLISHED BY

**CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON.**

---

## MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, etc.

### *D.K. Clark's Pocket-Book for Mechanical Engineers.*

THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK OF TABLES, FORMULÆ, RULES AND DATA. A Handy Book of Reference for Daily Use in Engineering Practice. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.Inst.C.E., Author of "Railway Machinery," "Tramways," &c. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Small 8vo, 700 pages, 9s. bound in flexible leather covers, with rounded corners and gilt edges. [Just published.]

#### SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

MATHEMATICAL TABLES.—MEASUREMENT OF SURFACES AND SOLIDS.—ENGLISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—FRENCH METRIC WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—FOREIGN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—MONEYS.—SPECIFIC GRAVITY. WEIGHT AND VOLUME.—MANUFACTURED METALS.—STEEL PIPES.—BOLTS AND NUTS.—SUNDY ARTICLES IN WROUGHT AND CAST IRON, COPPER, BRASS, LEAD, TIN, ZINC.—STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.—STRENGTH OF TIMBER.—STRENGTH OF CAST IRON.—STRENGTH OF WROUGHT IRON.—STRENGTH OF STEEL.—TENSILE STRENGTH OF COPPER, LEAD, ETC.—RESISTANCE OF STONES AND OTHER BUILDING MATERIALS.—RIVETED JOINTS IN BOILER PLATES.—BOILER SHELLS—WIRE ROPES AND HEMP ROPES.—CHAINS AND CHAIN CABLES.—FRAMING.—HARDNESS OF METALS, ALLOYS AND STONES.—LABOUR OF ANIMALS.—MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES.—GRAVITY AND FALL OF BODIES.—ACCELERATING AND RETARDING FORCES.—MILL GEARING, SHAFTING, ETC.—TRANSMISSION OF MOTIVE POWER.—HEAT.—COMBUSTION: FUELS.—WARMING, VENTILATION, COOKING STOVES.—STEAM.—STEAM ENGINES AND BOILERS.—RAILWAYS—TRAMWAYS.—STEAM SHIPS.—PUMPING STEAM ENGINES AND PUMPS.—COAL GAS, GAS ENGINES, ETC.—AIR IN MOTION.—COMPRESSED AIR.—HOT AIR ENGINES.—WATER POWER.—SPEED OF CUTTING TOOLS.—COLOURS.—ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING.

#### \*\*\* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"Mr. Clark manifests what is an innate perception of what is likely to be useful in a pocket-book, and he is really unrivalled in the art of condensation. . . . It is very difficult to hit upon any mechanical engineering subject concerning which this work supplies no information, and the excellent index at the end adds to its utility. In one word, it is an exceedingly handy and efficient tool, possessed of which the engineer will be saved many a wearisome calculation, or yet more wearisome hunt through various text-books and treatises, and, as such, we can heartily recommend it to our readers, who must not run away with the idea that Mr. Clark's Pocket-book is only Molesworth in another form. On the contrary, each contains what is not to be found in the other; and Mr. Clark takes more room and deals at more length with many subjects than Molesworth possibly could."—*The Engineer*, Sept 16th, 1892.

"Just the kind of work that practical men require to have near to them."—*English Mechanic*

## MR. HUTTON'S PRACTICAL HANDBOOKS.

**Handbook for Works' Managers.**

**THE WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK OF MODERN RULES, TABLES, AND DATA.** For Engineers, Millwrights, and Boiler Makers; Tool Makers, Machinists, and Metal Workers; Iron and Brass Founders, &c. By W. S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Practical Engineer's Handbook," Fourth Edition, carefully Revised and partly Re-written. In One handsome Volume, medium 8vo, price 15s. strongly bound.

*☞ The Author having compiled Rules and Data for his own use in a great variety of modern engineering work, and having found his notes extremely useful, decided to publish them—revised to date—believing that a practical work, suited to the DAILY REQUIREMENTS OF MODERN ENGINEERS, would be favourably received.*

*In the Fourth Edition the First Section has been re-written and improved by the addition of numerous Illustrations and new matter relating to STEAM ENGINES and GAS ENGINES. The Second Section has been enlarged and Illustrated, and throughout the book a great number of emendations and alterations have been made, with the object of rendering the book more generally useful.*

## \*\* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"The author treats every subject from the point of view of one who has collected workshop notes for application in workshop practice, rather than from the theoretical or literary aspect. The volume contains a great deal of that kind of information which is gained only by practical experience, and is seldom written in books."—*Engineer*.

"The volume is an exceedingly useful one, brimful with engineers' notes, memoranda, and rules, and well worthy of being on every mechanical engineer's bookshelf."—*Mechanical World*.

"A formidable mass of facts and figures, readily accessible through an elaborate index . . . Such a volume will be found absolutely necessary as a book of reference in all sorts of 'works' connected with the metal trades."—*Ryland's Iron Trades Circular*.

"Brimful of useful information, stated in a concise form, Mr. Hutton's books have met a pressing want among engineers. The book must prove extremely useful to every practical man possessing a copy."—*Practical Engineer*.

**New Manual for Practical Engineers.**

**THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER'S HAND-BOOK.** Comprising a Treatise on Modern Engines and Boilers: Marine, Locomotive and Stationary. And containing a large collection of Rules and Practical Data relating to recent Practice in Designing and Constructing all kinds of Engines, Boilers, and other Engineering work. The whole constituting a comprehensive Key to the Board of Trade and other Examinations for Certificates of Competency in Modern Mechanical Engineering. By WALTER S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook for Engineers," &c. With upwards of 370 Illustrations. Fourth Edition, Revised, with Additions. Medium 8vo, nearly 500 pp., price 18s. Strongly bound.

*☞ This work is designed as a companion to the Author's "WORKS' MANAGER'S HAND-BOOK." It possesses many new and original features, and contains, like its predecessor, a quantity of matter not originally intended for publication, but collected by the author for his own use in the construction of a great variety of MODERN ENGINEERING WORK.*

*The information is given in a condensed and concise form, and is illustrated by upwards of 370 Woodcuts; and comprises a quantity of tabulated matter of great value to all engaged in designing, constructing, or estimating for ENGINES, BOILERS, and OTHER ENGINEERING WORK.*

## \*\* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"We have kept it at hand for several weeks, referring to it as occasion arose, and we have not on a single occasion consulted its pages without finding the information of which we were in quest."—*Athenaeum*.

"A thoroughly good practical handbook, which no engineer can go through without learning something that will be of service to him."—*Marine Engineer*.

"The author has collected together a surprising quantity of rules and practical data, and has shown much judgment in the selections he has made. . . . There is no doubt that this book is one of the most useful of its kind published, and will be a very popular compendium."—*Engineer*.

"A mass of information, set down in simple language, and in such a form that it can be easily referred to at any time. The matter is uniformly good and well chosen and is greatly elucidated by the illustrations. The book will find its way on to most engineers' shelves, where it will rank as one of the most useful books of reference."—*Practical Engineer*.

"Full of useful information and should be found on the office shelf of all practical engineers."—*English Mechanic*.

## MR. HUTTON'S PRACTICAL HANDBOOKS—continued.

**Practical Treatise on Modern Steam-Boilers.**

**STEAM-BOILER CONSTRUCTION.** A Practical Handbook for Engineers, Boiler-Makers, and Steam Users. Containing a large Collection of Rules and Data relating to Recent Practice in the Design, Construction, and Working of all Kinds of Stationary, Locomotive, and Marine Steam-Boilers. By WALTER S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook," "The Practical Engineer's Handbook," &c. With upwards of 300 Illustrations. Second Edition. Medium 8vo, 18s. cloth.

[Just published.

**THIS WORK** is issued in continuation of the Series of Handbooks written by the Author, viz;—"THE WORKS' MANAGERS' HANDBOOK" and "THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER'S HANDBOOK," which are so highly appreciated by Engineers for the practical nature of their information; and is consequently written in the same style as those works.

The Author believes that the concentration, in a convenient form for easy reference, of such a large amount of thoroughly practical information on Steam-Boilers, will be of considerable service to those for whom it is intended, and he trusts the book may be deemed worthy of as favourable a reception as has been accorded to its predecessors.

\* \* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"Every detail, both in boiler design and management, is clearly laid before the reader. The volume shows that boiler construction has been reduced to the condition of one of the most exact sciences; and such a book is of the utmost value to the *fin de siècle* Engineer and Works' Manager."—*Marine Engineer*.

"There has long been room for a modern handbook on steam boilers; there is not that room now, because Mr. Hutton has filled it. It is a thoroughly practical book for those who are occupied in the construction, design, selection, or use of boilers."—*Engineer*.

"The book is of so important and comprehensive a character that it must find its way into the libraries of everyone interested in boiler using or boiler manufacture if they wish to be thoroughly informed. We strongly recommend the book for the intrinsic value of its contents."—*Machinery Market*.

"The value of this book can hardly be over-estimated. The author's rules, formulæ, &c., are all very fresh, and it is impossible to turn to the work and not find what you want. No practical engineer should be without it."—*Colliery Guardian*.

**Hutton's "Modernised Templeton."**

**THE PRACTICAL MECHANICS' WORKSHOP COMPANION.** Comprising a great variety of the most useful Rules and Formulae in Mechanical Science, with numerous Tables of Practical Data and Calculated Results for Facilitating Mechanical Operations. By WILLIAM TEMPLETON, Author of "The Engineer's Practical Assistant," &c. &c. Sixteenth Edition, Revised, Modernised, and considerably Enlarged by WALTER S. HUTTON, C.E., Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook," &c. Fcap. 8vo, nearly 500 pp., with 8 Plates and upwards of 250 Illustrative Diagrams, 6s., strongly bound for workshop or pocket wear and tear.

\* \* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"In its modernised form Hutton's 'Templeton' should have a wide sale, for it contains much valuable information which the mechanic will often find of use, and not a few tables and notes which he might look for in vain in other works. This modernised edition will be appreciated by all who have learned to value the original editions of 'Templeton'."—*English Mechanic*.

"It has met with great success in the engineering workshop, as we can testify; and there are a great many men who, in a great measure, owe their rise in life to this little book."—*Building News*.

"This familiar text-book—well known to all mechanics and engineers—is of essential service to the every-day requirements of engineers, millwrights, and the various trades connected with engineering and building. The new modernised edition is worth its weight in gold."—*Building News*. (Second Notice.)

"This well-known and largely used book contains information, brought up to date, of the sort so useful to the foreman and draughtsman. So much fresh information has been introduced as to constitute it practically a new book. It will be largely used in the office and workshop."—*Mechanical World*.

**Templeton's Engineer's and Machinist's Assistant.**

**THE ENGINEER'S, MILLWRIGHT'S, and MACHINIST'S PRACTICAL ASSISTANT.** A collection of Useful Tables, Rules and Data.

By WILLIAM TEMPLETON. 7th Edition, with Additions. 18mo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"Occupies a foremost place among books of this kind. A more suitable present to an apprentice to any of the mechanical trades could not possibly be made."—*Building News*.

"A deservedly popular work. It should be in the 'drawer' of every mechanic."—*English Mechanic*.

**Foley's Reference Book for Mechanical Engineers.**

**THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S REFERENCE BOOK,**  
for Machine and Boiler Construction. In Two Parts. Part I. **GENERAL**  
**ENGINEERING DATA.** Part II. **BOILER CONSTRUCTION.** With 51 Plates and  
numerous Illustrations. By NELSON FOLEY, M.I.N.A. Folio, £5 5s. half-  
bound.

[Just published.]

**SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.****PART I.**

MEASURES.—CIRCUMFERENCES AND AREAS, &c., SQUARES, CUBES, FOURTH POWERS.—SQUARE AND CUBE ROOTS.—SURFACE OF TUBES—RECIPROCAKS.—LOGARITHMS.—MENSURATION.—SPECIFIC GRAVITIES AND WEIGHTS.—WORK AND POWER.—HEAT.—COMBUSTION.—EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION.—EXPANSION OF GASES.—STEAM.—STATIC FORCES.—GRAVITATION AND ATTRACTION.—MOTION AND COMPUTATION OF RESULTING FORCES.—ACCUMULATED WORK.—CENTRE AND RADIUS

WITH DIAGRAMS FOR VALVE-GEAR, BELTING AND ROPES, DISCHARGE AND SUCTION PIPES, SCREW PROPELLERS, AND COPPER PIPES.

OF GYRATION.—MOMENT OF INERTIA.—CENTRE OF OSCILLATION.—ELECTRICITY.—STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.—ELASTICITY.—TEST SHEETS OF METALS.—FRICTION.—TRANSMISSION OF POWER.—FLOW OF LIQUIDS.—FLOW OF GASES.—AIR PUMPS, SURFACE CONDENSERS, &c.—SPEED OF STEAMSHIPS.—PROPELLERS.—CUTTING TOOLS.—FLANGES.—COPPER SHEETS AND TUBES.—SCREWS, NUTS, BOLT HEADS, &c.—VARIOUS RECIPES AND MISCELLANEOUS MATTER.

**PART II.**

TREATING OF POWER OF BOILERS.—USEFUL RATIOS.—NOTES ON CONSTRUCTION.—CYLINDRICAL BOILER SHELLS.—CIRCULAR FURNACES.—FLAT PLATES.—STAYS.—GIRDERS.—SCREWS.—HYDRAULIC TESTS.

WITH DIAGRAMS FOR ALL BOILER CALCULATIONS AND DRAWINGS OF MANY VARIETIES OF BOILERS.

RIVETING.—BOILER SETTING, CHIMNEYS, AND MOUNTINGS.—FUELS, &c.—EXAMPLES OF BOILERS AND SPEEDS OF STEAMSHIPS.—NOMINAL AND NORMAL HORSE POWER.

**\* \* \* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.**

"This appears to be a work for which there should be a large demand on the part of mechanical engineers. It is no easy matter to compile a book of this class, and the labour involved is enormous, particularly when—as the author informs us—the majority of the tables and diagrams have been specially prepared for the work. The diagrams are exceptionally well executed, and generally constructed on the method adopted in a previous work by the same author. . . . The tables are very numerous, and deal with a greater variety of subjects than will generally be found in a work of this kind; they have evidently been compiled with great care and are unusually complete. All the information given appears to be well up to date. . . . It would be quite impossible within the limits at our disposal to even enumerate all the subjects treated; it should, however, be mentioned that the author does not confine himself to a mere bald statement of formulae and laws, but in very many instances shows succinctly how these are derived. . . . The latter part of the book is devoted to diagrams relating to Boiler Construction, and to nineteen beautifully-executed plates of working drawings of boilers and their details. As samples of how such drawings should be got out, they may be cordially recommended to the attention of all young, and even some elderly, engineers. . . . Altogether the book is one which every mechanical engineer may, with advantage to himself add to his library."—*Industries*.

"Mr. Foley is well fitted to compile such a work. . . . The diagrams are a great feature of the work. . . . Regarding the whole work, it may be very fairly stated that Mr. Foley has produced a volume which will undoubtedly fulfil the desire of the author and become indispensable to all mechanical engineers."—*Marine Engineer*.

"We have carefully examined this work, and pronounce it a most excellent reference book for the use of marine engineers."—*Journal of American Society of Naval Engineers*.

"A veritable monument of industry on the part of Mr. Foley, who has succeeded in producing what is simply invaluable to the engineering profession."—*Steamship*.

**Coal and Speed Tables.**

**A POCKET BOOK OF COAL AND SPEED TABLES,** for Engineers and Steam-users. By NELSON FOLEY, Author of "The Mechanical Engineer's Reference Book." Pocket-size, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"These tables are designed to meet the requirements of every-day use; they are of sufficient scope for most practical purposes, and may be commended to engineers and users of steam."—*Iron*.

"This pocket-book well merits the attention of the practical engineer. Mr. Foley has compiled a very useful set of tables, the information contained in which is frequently required by engineers, coal consumers, and users of steam."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review*.

**Steam Engine.**

**TEXT-BOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE.** With a Supplement on Gas Engines, and PART II. on HEAT ENGINES. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A., Barrister-at-Law, Professor of Mechanics at the Normal School of Science and the Royal School of Mines; Author of "The Principles of Mechanics," "The Elements of Mechanism," &c. Eleventh Edition, Enlarged. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6s. cloth.

"Professor Goodeve has given us a treatise on the steam engine which will bear comparison with anything written by Huxley or Maxwell, and we can award it no higher praise."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Goodeve's text-book is a work of which every young engineer should possess himself."—*Mining Journal*.

"Essentially practical in its aim. The manner of exposition leaves nothing to be desired."—*Scotsman*.

**Gas Engines.**

**ON GAS-ENGINES.** Being a Reprint, with some Additions, of the Supplement to the *Text-book on the Steam Engine*, by T. M. GOODEVE, M.A. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"Like all Mr. Goodeve's writings, the present is no exception in point of general excellence. It is a valuable little volume."—*Mechanical World*.

**Steam Engine Design.**

**THE STEAM ENGINE:** A Practical Manual for Draughtsmen, Designers, and Constructors. Translated from the German of HERMANN HAEDER; Revised and Adapted to English Practice by H. H. P. POWLES, A.M.I.C.E., Translator of Kick's Treatise on "Flour Manufacture." Upwards of 1,000 Diagrams. Crown 8vo, cloth. [In the press.

**Steam Boilers.**

**A TREATISE ON STEAM BOILERS: Their Strength, Construction, and Economical Working.** By ROBERT WILSON, C.E. Fifth Edition. 12mo, 6s. cloth.

"The best treatise that has ever been published on steam boilers."—*Engineer*.

"The author shows himself perfect master of his subject, and we heartily recommend all employing steam power to possess themselves of the work."—*Ryland's Iron Trade Circular*.

**Boiler Chimneys.**

**BOILER AND FACTORY CHIMNEYS: Their Draught-Power and Stability.** With a Chapter on Lightning Conductors. By ROBERT WILSON, A.I.C.E., Author of "A Treatise on Steam Boilers," &c. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"Full of useful information, definite in statement, and thoroughly practical in treatment."—*The Local Government Chronicle*.

"A valuable contribution to the literature of scientific building."—*The Builder*.

**Boiler Making.**

**THE BOILER-MAKER'S READY RECKONER & ASSISTANT.** With Examples of Practical Geometry and Templatting, for the Use of Platers, Smiths and Riveters. By JOHN COURTNEY, Edited by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Third Edition, 480 pp., with 140 Illusts. Fcap. 8vo, 7s. half-bound.

"A most useful work. . . . No workman or apprentice should be without this book."—*Iron Trade Circular*.

"Boiler-makers will readily recognise the value of this volume. . . . The tables are clearly printed, and so arranged that they can be referred to with the greatest facility, so that it cannot be doubted that they will be generally appreciated and much used."—*Mining Journal*.

**Locomotive Engine Development.**

**THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE AND ITS DEVELOPMENT.** A Popular Treatise on the Gradual Improvements made in Railway Engines between the Years 1803 and 1892. By CLEMENT E. STRETTON, C.E., Author of "Safe Railway Working," &c. Second Edition, Revised and much Enlarged. With 94 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.

"Students of railway history and all who are interested in the evolution of the modern locomotive will find much to attract and entertain in this volume."—*The Times*.

"The volume cannot fail to be popular, because it contains, in a condensed and readable form, a great deal of just the kind of information that multitudes of people want."—*Engineer*.

"The author of this work is well known to the railway world as one who has long taken a great interest in everything pertaining thereto. No one probably has a better knowledge of the history and development of the locomotive. It is with much pleasure we welcome the volume before us . . . which, taken as a whole, is most interesting, and should be of value to all connected with the railway system of this country as a book of reference."—*Nature*.

## **Fire Engineering.**

**FIRES, FIRE-ENGINES, AND FIRE-BRIGADES.** With a History of Fire-Engines, their Construction, Use, and Management; Remarks on Fire-Proof Buildings, and the Preservation of Life from Fire; Statistics of the Fire Appliances in English Towns; Foreign Fire Systems; Hints on Fire Brigades, &c. &c. By CHARLES F. T. YOUNG, C.E. With numerous Illustrations. 544 pp., demy 8vo, £1 4s. cloth.

To such of our readers as are interested in the subject of fires and fire apparatus, we can most heartily recommend this book. It is really the only English work we now have upon the subject"—*Engineering*.

## **Estimating for Engineering Work, &c.**

**ENGINEERING ESTIMATES, COSTS AND ACCOUNTS:**

A Guide to Commercial Engineering. With numerous Examples of Estimates and Costs of Millwright Work, Miscellaneous Productions, Steam Engines and Steam Boilers; and a Section on the Preparation of Costs Accounts. By A GENERAL MANAGER. Demy 8vo, 12s. cloth.

"This is an excellent and very useful book, covering subject-matter in constant requisition in every factory and workshop. . . . The book is invaluable, not only to the young engineer, but also to the estimate department of every works."—*Builder*.

"We accord the work unqualified praise. The information is given in a plain, straightforward manner, and bears throughout evidence of the intimate practical acquaintance of the author with every phase of commercial engineering"—*Mechanical World*.

## **Engineering Construction.**

**PATTERN-MAKING: A Practical Treatise**, embracing the Main Types of Engineering Construction, and including Gearing, both Hand and Machine made, Engine Work, Sheaves and Pulleys, Pipes and Columns, Screws, Machine Parts, Pumps and Cocks, the Moulding of Patterns in Loam and Greensand, &c., together with the methods of Estimating the weight of Castings; to which is added an Appendix of Tables for Workshop Reference. By a FOREMAN PATTERN MAKER. With upwards of 370 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"A well-written technical guide, evidently written by a man who understands and has practised what he has written about. . . . We cordially recommend it to engineering students, young journeymen, and others desirous of being initiated into the mysteries of pattern-making."—*Builder*.

"More than 370 illustrations help to explain the text, which is, however, always clear and explicit, thus rendering the work an excellent *vade mecum* for the apprentice who desires to become master of his trade."—*English Mechanic*.

## **Dictionary of Mechanical Engineering Terms.**

**LOCKWOOD'S DICTIONARY OF TERMS USED IN THE PRACTICE OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**, embracing those current in the Drawing Office, Pattern Shop, Foundry, Fitting, Turning, Smith's and Boiler Shops, &c. &c. Comprising upwards of 6,000 Definitions. Edited by A FOREMAN PATTERN-MAKER, Author of "Pattern Making." Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.

"Just the sort of handy dictionary required by the various trades engaged in mechanical engineering. The practical engineering pupil will find the book of great value in his studies, and every foreman engineer and mechanic should have a copy."—*Building News*.

"One of the most useful books which can be presented to a mechanic or student."—*English Mechanic*.

"Not merely a dictionary, but, to a certain extent, also a most valuable guide. It strikes us as a happy idea to combine with a definition of the phrase useful information on the subject of which it treats."—*Machinery Market*.

## **Mill Gearing.**

**TOOTHED GEARING: A Practical Handbook for Offices and Workshops.** By A FOREMAN PATTERN MAKER, Author of "Pattern Making," "Lockwood's Dictionary of Mechanical Engineering Terms," &c. With 184 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6s. cloth. [Just published.

### **SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.**

**CHAP. I. PRINCIPLES.—II. FORMATION OF TOOTH PROFILES.—III. PROPORTIONS OF TEETH.—IV. METHODS OF MAKING TOOTH FORMS.—V. INVOLUTE TEETH.—VI. SOME SPECIAL TOOTH FORMS.—VII. BEVEL WHEELS.—VIII. SCREW GEARS.—IX. WORM GEARS.—X. HELICAL WHEELS.—XI.**

**SKEW BEVELS.—XII. VARIABLE AND OTHER GEARS.—XIII. DIAMETRAL PITCH.—XIV. THE ODONTOGRAPH.—XV. PATTERN GEARS.—XVI. MACHINE MOULDING GEARS.—XVII. MACHINE CUT GEARS.—XVIII. PROPORTION OF WHEELS.**

"We must give the book our unqualified praise for its thoroughness of treatment, and we can heartily recommend it to all interested as the most practical book on the subject yet written."—*Mechanical World*.

**Stone-working Machinery.**

**STONE-WORKING MACHINERY, and the Rapid and Economical Conversion of Stone.** With Hints on the Arrangement and Management of Stone Works. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E. With Illusts. Crown 8vo, 9s. "The book should be in the hands of every mason or student of stone-work."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"A capital handbook for all who manipulate stone for building or ornamental purposes."—*Machinery Market*.

**Pump Construction and Management.**

**PUMPS AND PUMPING: A Handbook for Pump Users.** Being Notes on Selection, Construction and Management. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E., Author of "Woodworking Machinery," "Saw Mills," &c. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.]

"The matter is set forth as concisely as possible. In fact, condensation rather than diffuseness has been the author's aim throughout; yet he does not seem to have omitted anything likely to be of use."—*Journal of Gas Lighting*.

"Thoroughly practical and simply and clearly written."—*Glasgow Herald*.

**Milling Machinery, etc.**

**MILLING MACHINES AND PROCESSES: A Practical Treatise on Shaping Metals by Rotary Cutters, including Information on Making and Grinding the Cutters.** By PAUL N. HASLUCK, Author of "Lathe-work," "Handybooks for Handicrafts," &c. With upwards of 300 Engravings, including numerous Drawings by the Author. Large crown 8vo, 352 pages, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"A new departure in engineering literature. . . . We can recommend this work to all interested in milling machines; it is what it professes to be—a practical treatise."—*Engineer*.

"A capital and reliable book, which will no doubt be of considerable service, both to those who are already acquainted with the process as well as to those who contemplate its adoption."—*Industries*.

**Turning.**

**LATHE-WORK: A Practical Treatise on the Tools, Appliances, and Processes employed in the Art of Turning.** By PAUL N. HASLUCK. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Cr. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"Written by a man who knows, not only how work ought to be done, but who also knows how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others. To all turners this book would be valuable."—*Engineering*.

"We can safely recommend the work to young engineers. To the amateur it will simply be valuable. To the student it will convey a great deal of useful information."—*Engineer*.

**Screw-Cutting.**

**SCREW THREADS: And Methods of Producing Them.** With Numerous Tables, and complete directions for using Screw-Cutting Lathes. By PAUL N. HASLUCK, Author of "Lathe-Work," &c. With Seventy-four Illustrations. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Waistcoat-pocket size, 1s. 6d. cloth.

"Full of useful information, hints and practical criticism. Taps, dies and screwing-tools generally are illustrated and their action described."—*Mechanical World*.

"It is a complete compendium of all the details of the screw-cutting lathe; in fact a *multum in parvo* on all the subjects it treats upon."—*Carpenter and Builder*.

**Smith's Tables for Mechanics, etc.**

**TABLES, MEMORANDA, AND CALCULATED RESULTS, FOR MECHANICS, ENGINEERS, ARCHITECTS, BUILDERS, etc.** Selected and Arranged by FRANCIS SMITH. Fifth Edition, thoroughly Revised and Enlarged, with a New Section of ELECTRICAL TABLES, FORMULÆ, and MEMORANDA. Waistcoat-pocket size, 1s. 6d. limp leather.

"It would, perhaps, be as difficult to make a small pocket-book selection of notes and formulæ to suit ALL engineers as it would be to make a universal medicine; but Mr. Smith's waistcoat-pocket collection may be looked upon as a successful attempt."—*Engineer*.

"The best example we have ever seen of 270 pages of useful matter packed into the dimensions of a card-case."—*Building News*. "A veritable pocket treasury of knowledge."—*Iron*.

**French-English Glossary for Engineers, etc.**

**A POCKET GLOSSARY of TECHNICAL TERMS: ENGLISH-FRENCH, FRENCH-ENGLISH;** with Tables suitable for the Architectural, Engineering, Manufacturing and Nautical Professions. By JOHN JAMES FLETCHER, Engineer and Surveyor. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, 200 pp. Waistcoat-pocket size, 1s. 6d. limp leather.

"It is a very great advantage for readers and correspondents in France and England to have so large a number of the words relating to engineering and manufacturers collected in a liliputian volume. The little book will be useful both to students and travellers."—*Architect*.

"The glossary of terms is very complete, and many of the tables are new and well arranged. We cordially commend the book."—*Mechanical World*.

## Portable Engines.

**THE PORTABLE ENGINE; ITS CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT.** A Practical Manual for Owners and Users of Steam Engines generally. By WILLIAM DYSON WANSBROUGH. With 90 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"This is a work of value to those who use steam machinery. . . . Should be read by everyone who has a steam engine, on a farm or elsewhere."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"We cordially commend this work to buyers and owners of steam engines, and to those who have to do with their construction or use."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

"Such a general knowledge of the steam engine as Mr. Wansbrough furnishes to the reader should be acquired by all intelligent owners and others who use the steam engine."—*Building News*.

"An excellent text-book of this useful form of engine, which describes with all necessary minuteness the details of the various devices. . . 'The Hints to Purchasers' contain a good deal of commonsense and practical wisdom."—*English Mechanic*.

## Iron and Steel.

**"IRON AND STEEL": A Work for the Forge, Foundry, Factory, and Office.** Containing ready, useful, and trustworthy Information for Iron-masters and their Stock-takers; Managers of Bar, Rail, Plate, and Sheet Rolling Mills; Iron and Metal Founders; Iron Ship and Bridge Builders; Mechanical, Mining, and Consulting Engineers; Architects, Contractors, Builders, and Professional Draughtsmen. By CHARLES HOARE, Author of "The Slide Rule," &c. Eighth Edition, Revised throughout and considerably Enlarged. 32mo, 6s. leather.

"For comprehensiveness the book has not its equal."—*Iron*.

"One of the best of the pocket books."—*English Mechanic*.

"We cordially recommend this book to those engaged in considering the details of all kinds of iron and steel works."—*Naval Science*.

## Elementary Mechanics.

**CONDENSED MECHANICS.** A Selection of Formulae, Rules, Tables, and Data for the Use of Engineering Students, Science Classes, &c. In Accordance with the Requirements of the Science and Art Department. By W. G. CRAWFORD HUGHES, A.M.I.C.E. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"The book is well fitted for those who are either confronted with practical problems in their work, or are preparing for examination and wish to refresh their knowledge by going through their formulæ again."—*Marine Engineer*.

"It is well arranged, and well adapted to meet the wants of those for whom it is intended."—*Railway News*.

## Steam.

**THE SAFE USE OF STEAM.** Containing Rules for Unprofessional Steam-users. By an ENGINEER. Sixth Edition. Sewed, 6d.

"If steam-users would but learn this little book by heart, boiler explosions would become sensations by their rarity."—*English Mechanic*.

## Warming.

**HEATING BY HOT WATER;** with Information and Suggestions on the best Methods of Heating Public, Private and Horticultural Buildings. By WALTER JONES. With upwards of 50 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"We confidently recommend all interested in heating by hot water to secure a copy of this valuable little treatise."—*The Plumber and Decorator*.

## THE POPULAR WORKS OF MICHAEL REYNOLDS

("THE ENGINE DRIVER'S FRIEND").

### Locomotive-Engine Driving.

**LOCOMOTIVE-ENGINE DRIVING : A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Locomotive Engines.** By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, Member of the Society of Engineers, formerly Locomotive Inspector L. B. and S. C. R. Eighth Edition. Including a KEY TO THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE. With Illustrations and Portrait of Author. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. cloth.

"Mr. Reynolds has supplied a want, and has supplied it well. We can confidently recommend the book, not only to the practical driver, but to everyone who takes an interest in the performance of locomotive engines."—*The Engineer*.

"Mr. Reynolds has opened a new chapter in the literature of the day. This admirable practical treatise, of the practical utility of which we have to speak in terms of warm commendation."—*Athenaeum*.

"Evidently the work of one who knows his subject thoroughly."—*Railway Service Gazette*.

"Were the cautions and rules given in the book to become part of the every-day working of our engine-drivers, we might have fewer distressing accidents to deplore."—*Scotsman*.

### Stationary Engine Driving.

**STATIONARY ENGINE DRIVING : A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Stationary Engines.** By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. With Plates and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. cloth.

"The author is thoroughly acquainted with his subjects, and his advice on the various points treated is clear and practical. . . . He has produced a manual which is an exceedingly useful one for the class for whom it is specially intended."—*Engineering*.

"Our author leaves no stone unturned. He is determined that his readers shall not only know something about the stationary engine, but all about it."—*Engineer*.

"An engineman who has mastered the contents of Mr. Reynolds's book will require but little actual experience with boilers and engines before he can be trusted to look after them."—*English Mechanic*.

### The Engineer, Fireman, and Engine-Boy.

**THE MODEL LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER, FIREMAN, and ENGINE-BOY.** Comprising a Historical Notice of the Pioneer Locomotive Engines and their Inventors. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. With numerous Illustrations and a fine Portrait of George Stephenson. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. cloth.

"From the technical knowledge of the author it will appeal to the railway man of to-day more forcibly than anything written by Dr. Smiles. . . . The volume contains information of a technical kind, and facts that every driver should be familiar with."—*English Mechanic*.

"We should be glad to see this book in the possession of everyone in the kingdom who has ever laid, or is to lay, hands on a locomotive engine."—*Iron*.

### Continuous Railway Brakes.

**CONTINUOUS RAILWAY BRAKES : A Practical Treatise on the several Systems in Use in the United Kingdom; their Construction and Performance.** With copious Illustrations and numerous Tables. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Large crown 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"A popular explanation of the different brakes. It will be of great assistance in forming public opinion, and will be studied with benefit by those who take an interest in the brake."—*English Mechanic*.

"Written with sufficient technical detail to enable the principle and relative connection of the various parts of each particular brake to be readily grasped."—*Mechanical World*.

### Engine-Driving Life.

**ENGINE-DRIVING LIFE : Stirring Adventures and Incidents in the Lives of Locomotive-Engine Drivers.** By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Second Edition, with Additional Chapters. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"From first to last perfectly fascinating. Wilkie Collins's most thrilling conceptions are thrown into the shade by true incidents, endless in their variety, related in every page."—*North British Mail*.

"Anyone who wishes to get a real insight into railway life cannot do better than read 'Engine-Driving Life' for himself; and if he once take it up he will find that the author's enthusiasm and real love of the engine-driving profession will carry him on till he has read every page."—*Saturday Review*.

### Pocket Companion for Enginemen.

**THE ENGINEMAN'S POCKET COMPANION AND PRACTICAL EDUCATOR FOR ENGINEMEN, BOILER ATTENDANTS, AND MECHANICS.** By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. With Forty-five Illustrations and numerous Diagrams. Second Edition, Revised. Royal 18mo, 3s. 6d., strongly bound for pocket wear.

"This admirable work is well suited to accomplish its object, being the honest workmanship of a competent engineer."—*Glasgow Herald*.

"A most meritorious work, giving in a succinct and practical form all the information an engineminder desirous of mastering the scientific principles of his daily calling would require."—*The Miller*.

"A boon to those who are striving to become efficient mechanics."—*Daily Chronicle*.

## CIVIL ENGINEERING, SURVEYING, etc.

### MR. HUMBER'S VALUABLE ENGINEERING BOOKS.

#### The Water Supply of Cities and Towns.

*A COMPREHENSIVE TREATISE on the WATER-SUPPLY OF CITIES AND TOWNS.* By WILLIAM HUMBER, A.M.Inst.C.E., and M. Inst. M.E., Author of "Cast and Wrought Iron Bridge Construction," &c. &c. Illustrated with 50 Double Plates, 1 Single Plate, Coloured Frontispiece, and upwards of 250 Woodcuts, and containing 400 pages of Text. Imp. 4to, £6 6s. elegantly and substantially half-bound in morocco.

#### List of Contents.

I. Historical Sketch of some of the means that have been adopted for the Supply of Water to Cities and Towns.—II. Water and the Foreign Matter usually associated with it.—III. Rainfall and Evaporation.—IV. Springs and the water-bearing formations of various districts.—V. Measurement and Estimation of the flow of Water.—VI. On the Selection of the Source of Supply.—VII. Wells.—VIII. Reservoirs.—IX. The Purification of Water.—X. Pumps.—XL Pumping Machinery.—XII.

Conduits.—XIII. Distribution of Water.—XIV. Meters, Service Pipes, and House Fittings.—XV. The Law and Economy of Water Works.—XVI. Constant and Intermittent Supply.—XVII. Description of Plates.—Appendices, giving Tables of Rates of Supply, Velocities, &c. &c., together with Specifications of several Works illustrated, among which will be found: Aberdeen, Bideford, Canterbury, Dundee, Halifax, Lambeth, Rotherham, Dublin, and others.

"The most systematic and valuable work upon water supply hitherto produced in English, or in any other language. . . . Mr. Humber's work is characterised almost throughout by an exhaustiveness much more distinctive of French and German than of English technical treatises."—*Engineer*.

"We can congratulate Mr. Humber on having been able to give so large an amount of information on a subject so important as the water supply of cities and towns. The plates, fifty in number, are mostly drawings of executed works, and alone would have commanded the attention of every engineer whose practice may lie in this branch of the profession."—*Builder*.

#### Cast and Wrought Iron Bridge Construction.

*A COMPLETE AND PRACTICAL TREATISE ON CAST AND WROUGHT IRON BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION, including Iron Foundations.* In Three Parts—Theoretical, Practical, and Descriptive. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A.M.Inst.C.E., and M.Inst.M.E. Third Edition, Revised and much improved, with 115 Double Plates (20 of which now first appear in this edition), and numerous Additions to the Text. In Two Vols., imp. 4to, £6 16s. 6d. half-bound in morocco.

"A very valuable contribution to the standard literature of civil engineering. In addition to elevations, plans and sections, large scale details are given which very much enhance the instructive worth of those illustrations."—*Civil Engineer and Architect's Journal*.

"Mr. Humber's stately volumes, lately issued—in which the most important bridges erected during the last five years, under the direction of the late Mr. Brunel, Sir W. Cubitt, Mr. Hawkhurst, Mr. Page, Mr. Fowler, Mr. Hemans, and others among our most eminent engineers, are drawn and specified in great detail."—*Engineer*.

#### Strains, Calculation of.

*A HANDY BOOK FOR THE CALCULATION OF STRAINS IN GIRDERS AND SIMILAR STRUCTURES, AND THEIR STRENGTH.* Consisting of Formulae and Corresponding Diagrams, with numerous details for Practical Application, &c. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A.M.Inst.C.E., &c. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, nearly 100 Woodcuts and 3 Plates, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"The formulae are neatly expressed, and the diagrams good."—*Athenaeum*.

"We heartily commend this really *handy* book to our engineer and architect readers."—*English Mechanic*.

#### Barlow's Strength of Materials, enlarged by Humber.

*A TREATISE ON THE STRENGTH OF MATERIALS;* with Rules for Application in Architecture, the Construction of Suspension Bridges, Railways, &c. By PETER BARLOW, F.R.S. A New Edition, revised by his Sons, P. W. BARLOW, F.R.S., and W. H. BARLOW, F.R.S.; to which are added, Experiments by HODGKINSON, FAIRBAIRN, and KIRKALDY; and Formulae for Calculating Girders, &c. Arranged and Edited by W.M. HUMBER, A.M.Inst.C.E. Demy 8vo, 400 pp., with 19 large Plates and numerous Wood-cuts, 18s. cloth.

"Valuable alike to the student, tyro, and the experienced practitioner, it will always rank in future, as it has hitherto done, as the standard treatise on that particular subject."—*Engineer*.

"There is no greater authority than Barlow."—*Building News*.

"As a scientific work of the first class, it deserves a foremost place on the bookshelves of every civil engineer and practical mechanic."—*English Mechanic*.

**MR. HUMBER'S GREAT WORK ON MODERN ENGINEERING.**

Complete in Four Volumes, imperial 4to, price £12 12s., half-morocco. Each Volume sold separately as follows:—

**A RECORD OF THE PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.** FIRST SERIES. Comprising Civil, Mechanical, Marine, Hydraulic, Railway, Bridge, and other Engineering Works, &c. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A.M.Inst.C.E., &c. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, drawn to a large scale, Photographic Portrait of John Hawkshaw, C.E., F.R.S., &c., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

*List of the Plates and Diagrams.*

Victoria Station and Roof, L. B. & S. C. R. (8 plates); Southport Pier (2 plates); Victoria Station and Roof, L. C. & D. and G. W. R. (6 plates); Roof of Cremorne Music Hall; Bridge over G. N. Railway; Roof of Station, Dutch Rhenish Rail (2 plates); Bridge over the

Thames, West London Extension Railway (5 plates); Armour Plates: Suspension Bridge, Thames (4 plates); The Allen Engine; Suspension Bridge, Avon (3 plates); Underground Railway (3 plates).

"Handsomely lithographed and printed. It will find favour with many who desire to preserve in a permanent form copies of the plans and specifications prepared for the guidance of the contractors for many important engineering works."—*Engineer.*

**HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.**

SECOND SERIES. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of Robert Stephenson, C.E., M.P., F.R.S., &c., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

*List of the Plates and Diagrams.*

Birkenhead Docks, Low Water Basin (15 plates); Charing Cross Station Roof, C. C. Railway (3 plates); Digsowell Viaduct, Great Northern Railway; Robbery Wood Viaduct, Great Northern Railway; Iron Permanent Way; Clydach Viaduct, Merthyr, Tredegar,

and Abergavenny Railway; Ebbw Viaduct, Merthyr, Tredegar, and Abergavenny Railway; College Wood Viaduct, Cornwall Railway; Dublin Winter Palace Roof (3 plates); Bridge over the Thames, L. C. & D. Railway (6 plates); Albert Harbour, Greenock (4 plates).

"Mr. Humber has done the profession good and true service, by the fine collection of examples he has here brought before the profession and the public."—*Practical Mechanic's Journal.*

**HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.**

THIRD SERIES. Imp. 4to, with 40 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of J. R. M'Clean, late Pres. Inst. C.E., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

*List of the Plates and Diagrams.*

MAIN DRAINAGE, METROPOLIS.—*North Side.*—Map showing Interception of Sewers; Middle Level Sewer (2 plates); Outfall Sewer, Bridge over River Lea (3 plates); Outfall Sewer, Bridge over Marsh Lane, North Woolwich Railway, and Bow and Barking Railway Junction; Outfall Sewer, Bridge over Bow and Barking Railway (3 plates); Outfall Sewer, Bridge over East London Waterworks' Feeder (2 plates); Outfall Sewer, Reservoir (5 plates); Outfall Sewer, Tumbling Bay and Outlet; Outfall Sewer, Penstocks. *South Side.*—Outfall Sewer, Bermondsey Branch (2 plates); Outfall

Sewer, Reservoir and Outlet (4 plates); Outfall Sewer, Filth Hoist; Sections of Sewers (North and South Sides).

THAMES EMBANKMENT.—Section of River Wall; Steamboat Pier, Westminster (2 plates); Landing Stairs between Charing Cross and Waterloo Bridges; York Gate (2 plates); Overflow and Outlet at Savoy Street Sewer (3 plates); Steamboat Pier, Waterloo Bridge (3 plates); Junction of Sewers, Plans and Sections; Gullies, Plans and Sections; Rolling Stock; Granite and Iron Forts.

"The drawings have a constantly increasing value, and whoever desires to possess clear representations of the two great works carried out by our Metropolitan Board will obtain Mr. Humber's volume."—*Engineer.*

**HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.**

FOURTH SERIES. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of John Fowler, late Pres. Inst. C.E., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

*List of the Plates and Diagrams.*

Abbey Mills Pumping Station, Main Drainage, Metropolis (4 plates); Barrow Docks (5 plates); Manquis Viaduct, Santiago and Valparaiso Railway (2 plates); Adam's Locomotive, St. Helen's Canal Railway (2 plates); Cannon Street Station Roof, Charing Cross Railway (3 plates); Road Bridge over the River Moka (2 plates); Telegraphic Apparatus for

Mesopotamia; Viaduct over the River Wye, Midland Railway (3 plates); St. Germans Viaduct, Cornwall Railway (2 plates); Wrought-Iron Cylinder for Diving Bell; Millwall Docks (6 plates); Milroy's Patent Excavator; Metropolitan District Railway (6 plates); Harbours, Ports, and Breakwaters (3 plates).

"We gladly welcome another year's issue of this valuable publication from the able pen of Mr. Humber. The accuracy and general excellence of this work are well known, while its usefulness in giving the measurements and details of some of the latest examples of engineering, as carried out by the most eminent men in the profession, cannot be too highly prized."—*Artisan.*

## *Statics, Graphic and Analytic.*

**GRAPHIC AND ANALYTIC STATICS**, in their Practical Application to the Treatment of Stresses in Roofs, Solid Girders, Lattice, Bowstring and Suspension Bridges, Braced Iron Arches and Piers, and other Frameworks. By R. HUDSON GRAHAM, C.E. Containing Diagrams and Plates to Scale. With numerous Examples, many taken from existing Structures. Specially arranged for Class-work in Colleges and Universities. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, 16s. cloth.

"Mr. Graham's book will find a place wherever graphic and analytic statics are used or studied." —*Engineer.*

"The work is excellent from a practical point of view, and has evidently been prepared with much care. The directions for working are ample, and are illustrated by an abundance of well-selected examples. It is an excellent text-book for the practical draughtsman." —*Athenaeum.*

## *Practical Mathematics.*

**MATHEMATICS FOR PRACTICAL MEN**: Being a Common-place Book of Pure and Mixed Mathematics. Designed chiefly for the use of Civil Engineers, Architects and Surveyors. By OLINTHUS GREGORY, LL.D., F.R.A.S., Enlarged by HENRY LAW, C.E. 4th Edition, carefully Revised by J. R. YOUNG, formerly Professor of Mathematics, Belfast College. With 13 Plates. 8vo, £1 1s. cloth.

"The engineer or architect will here find ready to his hand rules for solving nearly every mathematical difficulty that may arise in his practice. The rules are in all cases explained by means of examples, in which every step of the process is clearly worked out." —*Builder.*

"One of the most serviceable books for practical mechanics. . . . It is an instructive book for the student, and a text-book for him who, having once mastered the subjects it treats of, needs occasionally to refresh his memory upon them." —*Building News.*

## *Hydraulic Tables.*

**HYDRAULIC TABLES, CO-EFFICIENTS, and FORMULÆ for finding the Discharge of Water from Orifices, Notches, Weirs, Pipes, and Rivers.** With New Formulae, Tables, and General Information on Rainfall, Catchment-Basins, Drainage, Sewerage, Water Supply for Towns and Mill Power. By JOHN NEVILLE, Civil Engineer, M.R.I.A. Third Ed., carefully Revised, with considerable Additions. Numerous Illusts. Cr. 8vo, 14s. cloth.

"Alike valuable to students and engineers in practice; its study will prevent the annoyance of avoidable failures, and assist them to select the readiest means of successfully carrying out any given work connected with hydraulic engineering." —*Mining Journal.*

"It is, of all English books on the subject, the one nearest to completeness. . . . From the good arrangement of the matter, the clear explanations, and a abundance of formulæ, the carefully calculated tables, and, above all, the thorough acquaintance with both theory and construction, which is displayed from first to last, the book will be found to be an acquisition." —*Architect.*

## *Hydraulics.*

**HYDRAULIC MANUAL.** Consisting of Working Tables and Explanatory Text. Intended as a Guide in Hydraulic Calculations and Field Operations. By L. D'A. JACKSON, Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," "Modern Metrology," &c. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Large cr. 8vo, 16s. cl.

"The author has had a wide experience in hydraulic engineering and has been a careful observer of the facts which have come under his notice, and from the great mass of material at his command he has constructed a manual which may be accepted as a trustworthy guide to this branch of the engineer's profession. We can heartily recommend this volume to all who desire to be acquainted with the latest development of this important subject." —*Engineering.*

"The standard-work in this department of mechanics." —*Sco'sman.*

"The most useful feature of this work is its freedom from what is superannuated, and its thorough adoption of recent experiments; the text is, in fact, in great part a short account of the great modern experiments." —*Nature.*

## *Drainage.*

**ON THE DRAINAGE OF LANDS, TOWNS, AND BUILDINGS.** By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E., Author of "The Practical Railway Engineer," &c. Revised, with large Additions on RECENT PRACTICE IN DRAINAGE ENGINEERING, by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.Inst.C.E. Author of "Tramways: Their Construction and Working," "A Manual of Rules, Tables, and Data for Mechanical Engineers," &c. Second Edition, Corrected. Fcap. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"The new matter added to Mr. Dempsey's excellent work is characterised by the comprehensive grasp and accuracy of detail for which the name of Mr. D. K. Clark is a sufficient voucher." —*Athenaeum.*

"As a work on recent practice in drainage engineering, the book is to be commended to all who are making that branch of engineering science their special study." —*Iron.*

"A comprehensive manual on drainage engineering, and a useful introduction to the student." —*Building News.*

## Water Storage, Conveyance, and Utilisation.

**WATER ENGINEERING** : A Practical Treatise on the Measurement, Storage, Conveyance, and Utilisation of Water for the Supply of Towns, for Mill Power, and for other Purposes. By CHARLES SLAGG, Water and Drainage Engineer, A.M.Inst.C.E., Author of "Sanitary Work in the Smaller Towns, and in Villages," &c. With numerous Illusts. Cr. 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"As a small practical treatise on the water supply of towns, and on some applications of water-power, the work is in many respects excellent."—*Engineering*.

"The author has collated the results deduced from the experiments of the most eminent authorities, and has presented them in a compact and practical form, accompanied by very clear and detailed explanations. . . . The application of water as a motive power is treated very carefully and exhaustively."—*Builder*.

"For anyone who desires to begin the study of hydraulics with a consideration of the practical applications of the science there is no better guide."—*Architect*.

## River Engineering.

**RIVER BARS** : *The Causes of their Formation, and their Treatment by "Induced Tidal Scour;" with a Description of the Successful Reduction by this Method of the Bar at Dublin.* By I. J. MANN, Assist. Eng. to the Dublin Port and Docks Board. Royal 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"We recommend all interested in harbour works—and, indeed, those concerned in the improvements of rivers generally—to read Mr. Mann's interesting work on the treatment of river bars."—*Engineer*.

## Trusses.

**TRUSSES OF WOOD AND IRON**. *Practical Applications of Science in Determining the Stresses, Breaking Weights, Safe Loads, Scantlings, and Details of Construction, with Complete Working Drawings.* By WILLIAM GRIFFITHS, Surveyor, Assistant Master, Tranmere School of Science and Art. Oblong 8vo, 4s. 6d. cloth.

"This handy little book enters so minutely into every detail connected with the construction of roof trusses, that no student need be ignorant of these matters."—*Practical Engineer*.

## Railway Working.

**SAFE RAILWAY WORKING**. *A Treatise on Railway Accidents: Their Cause and Prevention; with a Description of Modern Appliances and Systems.* By CLEMENT E. STRETTON, C.E., Vice-President and Consulting Engineer, Amalgamated Society of Railway Servants. With Illustrations and Coloured Plates. Third Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"A book for the engineer, the directors, the managers; and, in short, all who wish for information on railway matters will find a perfect encyclopaedia in 'Safe Railway Working.'"—*Railway Review*.

"We commend the remarks on railway signalling to all railway managers, especially where a uniform code and practice is advocated."—*Herepath's Railway Journal*.

"The author may be congratulated on having collected, in a very convenient form, much valuable information on the principal questions affecting the safe working of railways."—*Railway Engineer*.

## Oblique Bridges.

**A PRACTICAL AND THEORETICAL ESSAY ON OBLIQUE BRIDGES**. With 13 large Plates. By the late GEORGE WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E. Third Edition, revised by his Son, J. H. WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E.; and with the addition of Description to Diagrams for Facilitating the Construction of Oblique Bridges, by W. H. BARLOW, M.I.C.E. Royal 8vo, 12s. cloth.

"The standard text-book for all engineers regarding skew arches is Mr. Buck's treatise, and it would be impossible to consult a better."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Buck's treatise is recognised as a standard text-book, and his treatment has divested the subject of many of the intricacies supposed to belong to it. As a guide to the engineer and architect, on a confessedly difficult subject, Mr. Buck's work is unsurpassed."—*Building News*.

## Tunnel Shafts.

**THE CONSTRUCTION OF LARGE TUNNEL SHAFTS** : A Practical and Theoretical Essay. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst.C.E., Resident Engineer, London and North-Western Railway. Illustrated with Folding Plates. Royal 8vo, 12s. cloth.

"Many of the methods given are of extreme practical value to the mason; and the observations on the form of arch, the rules for ordering the stone, and the construction of the templates will be found of considerable use. We commend the book to the engineering profession."—*Building News*.

"Will be regarded by civil engineers as of the utmost value, and calculated to save much time and obviate many mistakes."—*Colliery Guardian*.

## *Student's Text-Book on Surveying.*

**PRACTICAL SURVEYING** : A Text-Book for Students preparing for Examination or for Survey-work in the Colonies. By **GEORGE W. USILL, A.M.I.C.E.**, Author of "The Statistics of the Water Supply of Great Britain." With Four Lithographic Plates and upwards of 330 Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"The best forms of instruments are described as to their construction, uses and modes of employment, and there are innumerable hints on work and equipment such as the author, in his experience as surveyor, draughtsman, and teacher, has found necessary, and which the student in his inexperience will find most serviceable."—*Engineer*.

"The latest treatise in the English language on surveying, and we have no hesitation in saying that the student will find it a better guide than any of its predecessors. Deserves to be recognised as the first book which should be put in the hands of a pupil of Civil Engineering, and every gentleman of education who sets out for the Colonies would find it well to have a copy."—*Architect*.

## *Survey Practice.*

**AID TO SURVEY PRACTICE**, for Reference in Surveying, Leveling, and Setting-out; and in Route Surveys of Travellers by Land and Sea. With Tables, Illustrations, and Records. By **Louis D'A. JACKSON, A.M.I.C.E.**, Author of "Hydraulic Manual," "Modern Metrology," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. Large crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"Mr. Jackson has produced a valuable *vade-mecum* for the surveyor. We can recommend this book as containing an admirable supplement to the teaching of the accomplished surveyor."—*Athenaeum*.

"As a text-book we should advise all surveyors to place it in their libraries, and study well the inartured instructions afforded in its pages."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"The author brings to his work a fortunate union of theory and practical experience which, aided by a clear and lucid style of writing, renders the book a very useful one."—*Builder*.

## *Surveying, Land and Marine.*

**LAND AND MARINE SURVEYING**, in Reference to the Preparation of Plans for Roads and Railways; Canals, Rivers, Towns' Water Supplies; Docks and Harbours. With Description and Use of Surveying Instruments. By **W. D. HASKOLL, C.E.**, Author of "Bridge and Viaduct Construction," &c. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. Large cr. 8vo, 9s. cl.

"This book must prove of great value to the student. We have no hesitation in recommending it, feeling assured that it will more than repay a careful study."—*Mechanical World*.

"A most useful and well arranged book for the aid of a student. We can strongly recommend it as a carefully-written and valuable text-book. It enjoys a well-deserved répute among surveyors."—*Builder*.

"This volume cannot fail to prove of the utmost practical utility. It may be safely recommended to all students who aspire to become clean and expert surveyors."—*Mining Journal*.

## *Field-Book for Engineers.*

**THE ENGINEER'S, MINING SURVEYOR'S, AND CONTRACTOR'S FIELD-BOOK.** Consisting of a Series of Tables, with Rules, Explanations of Systems, and use of Theodolite for Traverse Surveying and Plotting the Work with minute accuracy by means of Straight Edge and Set Square only; Levelling with the Theodolite, Casting-out and Reducing Levels to Datum, and Plotting Sections in the ordinary manner; setting-out Curves with the Theodolite by Tangential Angles and Multiples, with Right and Left-hand Readings of the Instrument: Setting-out Curves without Theodolite, on the System of Tangential Angles by sets of Tangents and Offsets; and Earthwork Tables to 80 feet deep, calculated for every 6 inches in depth. By **W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E.** With numerous Woodcuts. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 12s. cloth.

"The book is very handy; the separate tables of sines and tangents to every minute will make it useful for many other purposes, the genuine traverse tables existing all the same."—*Athenaeum*.

"Every person engaged in engineering field operations will estimate the importance of such a work and the amount of valuable time which will be saved by reference to a set of reliable tables prepared with the accuracy and fulness of those given in this volume."—*Railway News*.

## *Levelling.*

**A TREATISE ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF LEVELLING.** Showing its Application to purposes of Railway and Civil Engineering, in the Construction of Roads; with Mr. TELFORD's Rules for the same. By **FREDERICK W. SIMMS, F.G.S., M.Inst.C.E.** Seventh Edition, with the addition of LAW's Practical Examples for Setting-out Railway Curves, and TRAUTWINE's Field Practice of Laying-out Circular Curves. With 7 Plates and numerous Woodcuts. 8vo, 8s. 6d. cloth. \*\* TRAUTWINE on Curves may be had separate, 5s.

"The text-book on levelling in most of our engineering schools and colleges."—*Engineer*.

"The publishers have rendered a substantial service to the profession, especially to the younger members, by bringing out the present edition of Mr. Simms's useful work."—*Engineering*.

## Trigonometrical Surveying.

**AN OUTLINE OF THE METHOD OF CONDUCTING A TRIGONOMETRICAL SURVEY, for the Formation of Geographical and Topographical Maps and Plans, Military Reconnaissance, Levelling, &c., with Useful Problems, Formulae, and Tables.** By Lieut.-General FROME, R.E. Fourth Edition, Revised and partly Re-written by Major General Sir CHARLES WARREN, G.C.M.G., R.E. With 19 Plates and 115 Woodcuts. Royal 8vo, 16s. cloth.

"The simple fact that a fourth edition has been called for is the best testimony to its merits. No words of praise from us can strengthen the position so well and so steadily maintained by this work. Sir Charles Warren has revised the entire work, and made such additions as were necessary to bring every portion of the contents up to the present date."—*Broad Arrow*.

## Field Fortification.

**A TREATISE ON FIELD FORTIFICATION, THE ATTACK OF FORTRESSES, MILITARY MINING, AND RECONNOITRING.** By Colonel I. S. MACAULAY, late Professor of Fortification in the R.M.A., Woolwich. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo, with separate Atlas of 12 Plates, 12s. cloth.

## Tunnelling.

**PRACTICAL TUNNELLING.** Explaining in detail the Setting-out of the works, Shaft-sinking and Heading-driving, Ranging the Lines and Levelling underground, Sub-Excavating, Timbering, and the Construction of the Brickwork of Tunnels, with the amount of Labour required for, and the Cost of, the various portions of the work. By FREDERICK W. SIMMS, F.G.S., M.Inst.C.E. Third Edition, Revised and Extended by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.Inst.C.E. Imperial 8vo, with 21 Folding Plates and numerous Wood Engravings, 30s. cloth.

The estimation in which Mr. Simms's book on tunnelling has been held for over thirty years cannot be more truly expressed than in the words of the late Prof. Rankine:—"The best source of information on the subject of tunnels is Mr. F. W. Simms's work on Practical Tunnelling."—*Architect*.

"It has been regarded from the first as a text-book of the subject. . . . Mr. Clark has added immensely to the value of the book."—*Engineer*.

## Tramways and their Working.

**TRAMWAYS: THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND WORKING.** Embracing a Comprehensive History of the System; with an exhaustive Analysis of the various Modes of Traction, including Horse-Power, Steam, Compressed Air, Electric Traction, &c.; a Description of the Varieties of Rolling Stock; and ample Details of Cost and Working Expenses. New Edition, Thoroughly Revised, and Including the Progress recently made in Tramway Construction, &c. &c. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.Inst.C.E. With numerous Illustrations. In One Volume, 8vo. [In preparation.]

"All interested in tramways must refer to it, as all railway engineers have turned to the author's work 'Railway Machinery'."—*Engineer*.

"An exhaustive and practical work on tramways, in which the history of this kind of locomotion, and a description and cost of the various modes of laying tramways, are to be found."—*Building News*.

"The best form of rails, the best mode of construction, and the best mechanical appliances are so fairly indicated in the work under review, that any engineer about to construct a tramway will be enabled at once to obtain the practical information which will be of most service to him."—*Athenaeum*.

## Curves, Tables for Setting-out.

**TABLES OF TANGENTIAL ANGLES AND MULTIPLES for Setting-out Curves from 5 to 200 Radius.** By ALEXANDER BEAZELEY, M.Inst.C.E. Fourth Edition. Printed on 48 Cards, and sold in a cloth box, waistcoat-pocket size, 3s. 6d.

"Each table is printed on a small card, which, being placed on the theodolite, leaves the hands free to manipulate the instrument—no small advantage as regards the rapidity of work."—*Engineer*.

"Very handy; a man may know that all his day's work must fall on two of these cards, which he puts into his own card-case, and leaves the rest behind."—*Athenaeum*.

## Earthwork.

**EARTHWORK TABLES.** Showing the Contents in Cubic Yards of Embankments, Cuttings, &c., of Heights or Depths up to an average of 80 feet. By JOSEPH BROADBENT, C.E., and FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"The way in which accuracy is attained, by a simple division of each cross section into three elements, two in which are constant and one variable, is ingenious."—*Athenaeum*.

## ***Heat, Expansion by.***

**EXPANSION OF STRUCTURES BY HEAT.** By JOHN KEILY, C.E., late of the Indian Public Works and Victorian Railway Departments. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

### **SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.**

Section I. FORMULAS AND DATA.

Section II. METAL BARS.

Section III. SIMPLE FRAMES.

Section IV. COMPLEX FRAMES AND PLATES.

Section V. THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY.

Section VI. MECHANICAL FORCE OF HEAT.

Section VII. WORK OF EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION.

Section VIII. SUSPENSION BRIDGES.

Section IX. MASONRY STRUCTURES.

"The aim the author has set before him, viz., to show the effects of heat upon metallic and other structures, is a laudable one, for this is a branch of physics upon which the engineer or architect can find but little reliable and comprehensive data in books."—*Builder*.

"Whoever is concerned to know the effect of changes of temperature on such structures as suspension bridges and the like, could not do better than consult Mr. Keily's valuable and handy exposition of the geometrical principles involved in these changes."—*Scotsman*.

## ***Earthwork, Measurement of.***

**A MANUAL ON EARTHWORK.** By ALEX. J. S. GRAHAM, C.E. With numerous Diagrams. Second Edition. 18mo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"A great amount of practical information, very admirably arranged, and available for rough estimates, as well as for the more exact calculations required in the engineer's and contractor's offices."—*Artisan*.

## ***Strains in Ironwork.***

**THE STRAINS ON STRUCTURES OF IRONWORK;** with Practical Remarks on Iron Construction. By F. W. SHEILDS, M.Inst.C.E. Second Edition, with 5 Plates. Royal 8vo, 5s. cloth.

The student cannot find a better little book on this subject."—*Engineer*.

## ***Cast Iron and other Metals, Strength of.***

**A PRACTICAL ESSAY ON THE STRENGTH OF CAST IRON AND OTHER METALS.** By THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. Fifth Edition, including HODGKINSON'S Experimental Researches. 8vo, 12s. cloth.

## ***Oblique Arches.***

**A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE CONSTRUCTION OF OBLIQUE ARCHES.** By JOHN HART. Third Edition, with Plates. Imperial 8vo, 8s. cloth.

## ***Girders, Strength of.***

**GRAPHIC TABLE FOR FACILITATING THE COMPUTATION OF THE WEIGHTS OF WROUGHT IRON AND STEEL GIRDERS, etc.,** for Parliamentary and other Estimates. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M.Inst.C.E. On a Sheet, 2s. 6d.

## MARINE ENGINEERING, SHIPBUILDING, NAVIGATION, etc.

### *Pocket-Book for Naval Architects and Shipbuilders.*

THE NAVAL ARCHITECT'S AND SHIPBUILDER'S POCKET-BOOK of *Formulae, Rules, and Tables, and MARINE ENGINEER'S AND SURVEYOR'S Handy Book of Reference.* By CLEMENT MACKROW, Member of the Institution of Naval Architects, Naval Draughtsman. Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged to 700 pages, with upwards of 300 Illustrations. Fcap., 12s. 6d. strongly bound in leather.

[Just published.]

#### SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

SIGNS AND SYMBOLS, DECIMAL FRACTIONS.—TRIGONOMETRY.—PRACTICAL GEOMETRY.—MENSURATION.—CENTRES AND MOMENTS OF FIGURES.—MOMENTS OF INERTIA AND RADII OF GYRATION.—ALGEBRAICAL EXPRESSIONS FOR SIMPSON'S RULES.—MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES.—CENTRE OF GRAVITY.—LAWS OF MOTION.—DISPLACEMENT, CENTRE OF BUOYANCY.—CENTRE OF GRAVITY OF SHIP'S HULL.—STABILITY CURVES AND METACENTRES.—SEA AND SHALLOW-WATER WAVES.—ROLLING OF SHIPS.—PROPELLION AND RESISTANCE OF VESSELS.—SPEED TRIALS.—SAILING, CENTRE OF EFFORT.—DISTANCES DOWN RIVERS, COAST LINES.—STEERING AND RUDERS OF VESSELS.—LAUNCHING CALCULATIONS AND VELOCITIES.—WEIGHT OF MATERIAL AND GEAR.—GUN PARTICULARS AND WEIGHT.—STANDARD GAUGES.—RIVETED JOINTS AND RIVETING.—STRENGTH AND TESTS OF MATERIALS.—BINDING AND SHEARING STRESSES, ETC.—STRENGTH OF SHAFTING, PILLARS, WHEELS, ETC.—HYDRAULIC DATA, ETC.—CONIC SECTIONS, CATENARIAN CURVES.—MECHANICAL POWERS, WORK.—BOARD OF TRADE REGULATIONS FOR BOILERS AND ENGINES.—BOARD OF TRADE REGULATIONS FOR SHIPS.—LLOYD'S RULES

FOR BOILERS.—LLOYD'S WEIGHT OF CHAINS.—LLOYD'S SCANTLINGS FOR SHIPS.—DATA OF ENGINES AND VESSELS.—SHIPS' FITTINGS AND TESTS.—SEASONING PRESERVING TIMBER.—MEASUREMENT OF TIMBER.—ALLOYS, PAINTS, VARNISHES.—DATA FOR STOWAGE.—ADMIRALTY TRANSPORT REGULATIONS.—RULES FOR HORSE-POWER, SCREW PROPELLERS, ETC.—PERCENTAGES FOR BUTT STRAPS, ETC.—PARTICULARS OF YACHTS.—MASTING AND RIGGING VESSELS.—DISTANCES OF FOREIGN PORTS.—TONNAGE TABLES.—VOCABULARY OF FRENCH AND ENGLISH TERMS.—ENGLISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—FOREIGN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—DECIMAL EQUIVALENTS.—FOREIGN MONEY.—DISCOUNT AND WAGE TABLES.—USEFUL NUMBERS AND READY RECKONERS.—TABLES OF CIRCULAR MEASURES.—TABLES OF AREAS OF AND CIRCUMFERENCES OF CIRCLES.—TABLES OF AREAS OF SEGMENTS OF CIRCLES.—TABLES OF SQUARES AND CUBES AND ROOTS OF NUMBERS.—TABLES OF LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS.—TABLES OF HYPERBOLIC LOGARITHMS.—TABLES OF NATURAL SINES, TANGENTS, ETC.—TABLES OF LOGARITHMIC SINES, TANGENTS, ETC.

"In these days of advanced knowledge a work like this is of the greatest value. It contains a vast amount of information. We unhesitatingly say that it is the most valuable compilation for its specific purpose that has ever been printed. No naval architect, engineer, surveyor, or seaman, wood or iron shipbuilder, can afford to be without this work."—*Nautical Magazine.*

"Should be used by all who are engaged in the construction or designs of vessels. . . . Will be found to contain the most useful tables and formulae required by shipbuilders, carefully collected from the best authorities, and put together in a popular and simple form."—*Engineer.*

"The professional shipbuilder has now, in a convenient and accessible form, reliable data for solving many of the numerous problems that present themselves in the course of his work."—*Iron.*

### *Marine Engineering.*

MARINE ENGINES AND STEAM VESSELS (*A Treatise on*). By ROBERT MURRAY, C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly Revised, with considerable Additions by the Author and by GEORGE CARLISLE, C.E., Senior Surveyor to the Board of Trade at Liverpool. 12mo, 5s. cloth boards.

"Well adapted to give the young steamship engineer or marine engine and boiler maker a general introduction into his practical work."—*Mechanical World.*

"We feel sure that this thoroughly revised edition will continue to be as popular in the future as it has been in the past, as, for its size, it contains more useful information than any similar treatise."—*Industries.*

### *Electric Lighting of Ships.*

ELECTRIC SHIP-LIGHTING. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth. For full description, see p. 24.

### **Pocket-Book for Marine Engineers.**

**A POCKET-BOOK OF USEFUL TABLES AND FORMULÆ FOR MARINE ENGINEERS.** By FRANK PROCTOR, A.I.N.A. Third Edition. Royal 32mo, leather, gilt edges, with strap, 4s.

"We recommend it to our readers as going far to supply a long-felt want."—*Naval Science*.  
"A most useful companion to all marine engineers."—*United Service Gazette*.

### **Introduction to Marine Engineering.**

**ELEMENTARY ENGINEERING: A Manual for Young Marine Engineers and Apprentices.** In the Form of Questions and Answers on Metals, Alloys, Strength of Materials, Construction and Management of Marine Engines and Boilers, Geometry, &c. &c. With an Appendix of Useful Tables. By JOHN SHERREN BREWER, Government Marine Surveyor, Hong-kong. Second Edition, Revised. Small crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"Contains much valuable information for the class for whom it is intended, especially in the chapters on the management of boilers and engines."—*Nautical Magazine*.

"A useful introduction to the more elaborate text-books."—*Scotsman*.

"To a student who has the requisite desire and resolve to attain a thorough knowledge, Mr. Brewer offers decidedly useful help."—*Athenæum*.

### **Navigation.**

**PRACTICAL NAVIGATION.** Consisting of THE SAILOR'S SEA-BOOK, by JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER; together with the requisite Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems, by HENRY LAW, C.E., and Professor J. R. YOUNG. Illustrated, 12mo, 7s. strongly half-bound.

### **Drawing for Marine Engineers.**

**LOCKIE'S MARINE ENGINEER'S DRAWING-BOOK.** Adapted to the Requirements of the Board of Trade Examinations. By JOHN LOCKIE, C.E. With 22 Plates, Drawn to Scale. Royal 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

*[Just published.]*

"The student who learns from these drawings will have nothing to unlearn."—*Engineer*.

"The examples chosen are essentially practical, and are such as should prove of service to engineers generally, while admirably fulfilling their specific purpose."—*Mechanical World*.

### **Sailmaking.**

**THE ART AND SCIENCE OF SAILMAKING.** By SAMUEL B. SADLER, Practical Sailmaker, late in the employment of Messrs. Ratsey and Laphoroe, of Cowes and Gosport. With Plates and other Illustrations. Small 4to, 12s. 6d. cloth.

*[Just published.]*

#### **SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.**

CHAP. I. THE MATERIALS USED AND THEIR RELATION TO SAILS.—II. ON THE CENTRE OF EFFORT.—III. ON MEASURING.—IV. ON DRAWING.—V. ON THE NUMBER OF CLOTHS REQUIRED.

—VI. ON ALLOWANCES.—VII. CALCULATION OF GORES.—VIII. ON CUTTING OUT.—IX. ON ROPING.—X. ON DIAGONAL-CUT SAILS.—XI. CONCLUDING REMARKS.

"This work is very ably written, and is illustrated by diagrams and carefully-worked calculations. The work should be in the hands of every sailmaker, whether employer or employed, as it cannot fail to assist them in the pursuit of their important avocations."—*Isle of Wight Herald*.

"This extremely practical work gives a complete education in all the branches of the manufacture, cutting out, roping, seaming, and goring. It is copiously illustrated, and will form a first-rate text-book and guide."—*Portsmouth Times*.

"The author of this work has rendered a distinct service to all interested in the art of sailmaking. The subject of which he treats is a congenial one. Mr. Sadler is a practical sailmaker, and has devoted years of careful observation and study to the subject; and the results of the experience thus gained he has set forth in the volume before us."—*Steamship*.

### **Chain Cables.**

**CHAIN CABLES AND CHAINS.** Comprising Sizes and Curves of Links, Studs, &c., Iron for Cables and Chains, Chain Cable and Chain Making, Forming and Welding Links, Strength of Cables and Chains, Certificates for Cables, Marking Cables, Prices of Chain Cables and Chains, Historical Notes, Acts of Parliament, Statutory Tests, Charges for Testing, List of Manufacturers of Cables, &c. &c. By THOMAS W. TRAILL, F.E.R.N., M. Inst. C.E., Engineer Surveyor in Chief, Board of Trade, Inspector of Chain Cable and Anchor Proving Establishments, and General Superintendent, Lloyd's Committee on Proving Establishments. With numerous Tables, Illustrations and Lithographic Drawings. Folio, £2 2s. cloth, bevelled boards.

"It contains a vast amount of valuable information. Nothing seems to be wanting to make it a complete and standard work of reference on the subject."—*Nautical Magazine*.

## MINING AND METALLURGY.

### **Metalliferous Mining in the United Kingdom.**

**BRITISH MINING: A Treatise on the History, Discovery, Practical Development, and Future Prospects of Metalliferous Mines in the United Kingdom.** By ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S., Keeper of Mining Records; Editor of "Ure's Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines," &c. Upwards of 950 pp., with 230 Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Super-royal 8vo, £2 2s. cloth.

"One of the most valuable works of reference of modern times. Mr. Hunt, as keeper of mining records of the United Kingdom, has had opportunities for such a task not enjoyed by anyone else, and has evidently made the most of them. . . . The language and style adopted are good, and the treatment of the various subjects laborious, conscientious, and scientific."—*Engineering*.

"The book is, in fact, a treasure-house of statistical information on mining subjects, and we know of no other work embodying so great a mass of matter of this kind. Were this the only merit of Mr. Hunt's volume, it would be sufficient to render it indispensable in the library of everyone interested in the development of the mining and metallurgical industries of this country."—*Athenaeum*.

"A mass of information not elsewhere available, and of the greatest value to those who may be interested in our great mineral industries."—*Engineer*.

### **Metalliferous Minerals and Mining.**

**A TREATISE ON METALLIFEROUS MINERALS AND MINING.** By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Mining Engineer, &c., Author of "A Treatise on Slate and Slate Quarrying." Fifth Edition, thoroughly Revised and much Enlarged, by his Son, E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. With about 150 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.

"Neither the practical miner nor the general reader interested in mines can have a better book for his companion and his guide."—*Mining Journal*. [Mining World.

"We are doing our readers a service in calling their attention to this valuable work."—

"A book that will not only be useful to the geologist, the practical miner, and the metallurgist but also very interesting to the general public."—*Iron*.

"As a history of the present state of mining throughout the world this book has a real value, and it supplies an actual want."—*Athenaeum*.

### **Earthy Minerals and Mining.**

**A TREATISE ON EARTHY & OTHER MINERALS AND MINING.** By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Author of "Metalliferous Minerals," &c. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged, by his Son, E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. With about 100 Illusts. Cr. 8vo, 12s. 6d. cl. [Just published.

"We do not remember to have met with any English work on mining matters that contains the same amount of information packed in equally convenient form."—*Academy*.

"We should be inclined to rank it as among the very best of the handy technical and trades manuals which have recently appeared."—*British Quarterly Review*.

### **Mining Machinery.**

**MACHINERY FOR METALLIFEROUS MINES**, including Motive Power, Haulage, Transport, and Electricity as applied to Mining. By E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S., &c. &c. [In preparation.

### **Underground Pumping Machinery.**

**MINE DRAINAGE.** Being a Complete and Practical Treatise on Direct-Acting Underground Steam Pumping Machinery, with a Description of a large number of the best known Engines, their General Utility and the Special Sphere of their Action, the Mode of their Application, and their merits compared with other forms of Pumping Machinery. By STEPHEN MICHELL. 8vo, 15s. cloth.

"Will be highly esteemed by colliery owners and lessees, mining engineers, and students generally who require to be acquainted with the best means of securing the drainage of mines. It is a most valuable work, and stands almost alone in the literature of steam pumping machinery."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"Much valuable information is given, so that the book is thoroughly worthy of an extensive circulation amongst practical men and purchasers of machinery."—*Mining Journal*.

### **Mining Tools.**

**A MANUAL OF MINING TOOLS.** For the Use of Mine Managers, Agents, Students, &c. By WILLIAM MORGANS, Lecturer on Practical Mining at the Bristol School of Mines. 12mo, 2s. 6d. cloth limp.

**ATLAS OF ENGRAVINGS** to Illustrate the above, containing 235 Illustrations of Mining Tools, drawn to scale. 4to, 4s. 6d. cloth.

"Students in the science of mining, and overmen, captains, managers, and viewers may gain practical knowledge and useful hints by the study of Mr. Morgans' manual."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"A valuable work, which will tend materially to improve our mining literature."—*Mining Journal*.

## Prospecting for Gold and other Metals.

**THE PROSPECTOR'S HANDBOOK:** A Guide for the Prospector and Traveller in Search of Metal-Bearing or other Valuable Minerals. By J. W. ANDERSON, M.A. (Camb.), F.R.G.S., Author of "Fiji and New Caledonia." Fifth Edition, thoroughly Revised and Enlarged. Small crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"Will supply a much felt want, especially among Colonists, in whose way are so often thrown many mineralogical specimens the value of which it is difficult to determine."—*Engineer*.

"How to find commercial minerals, and how to identify them when they are found, are the leading points to which attention is directed. The author has managed to pack as much practical detail into his pages as would supply material for a book three times its size."—*Mining Journal*.

## Mining Notes and Formulae.

**NOTES AND FORMULÆ FOR MINING STUDENTS.** By JOHN HERMAN MERIVALE, M.A., Certificated Colliery Manager, Professor of Mining in the Durham College of Science, Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Small crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"Invaluable to anyone who is working up for an examination on mining subjects."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review*.

"The author has done his work in an exceedingly creditable manner, and has produced a book that will be of service to students, and those who are practically engaged in mining operations."—*Engineer*.

"A vast amount of technical matter of the utmost value to mining engineers, and of considerable interest to students."—*Schoolmaster*.

## Miners' and Metallurgists' Pocket-Book.

**A POCKET-BOOK FOR MINERS AND METALLURGISTS.**

Comprising Rules, Formulae, Tables, and Notes, for Use in Field and Office Work. By F. DANVERS POWER, F.G.S., M.E. Fcap. 8vo, 9s. leather, gilt edges.

[Just published.

"The book seems to contain an immense amount of useful information in a small space, and no doubt will prove to be a valuable and handy book for mining engineers."—C. LE NEVE FOSTER, Esq.

"Miners and metallurgists will find in this work a useful *vade-mecum* containing a mass of rules, formulae, tables, and various other information, the necessity for reference to which occurs in their daily duties."—*Iron*.

"A marvellous compendium which every miner who desires to do work rapidly and well should hasten to buy."—*Redruth Times*.

"Mr. Power has succeeded in producing a pocket-book which certainly deserves to become the engineer's *vade-mecum*."—*Mechanical World*.

## Mineral Surveying and Valuing.

**THE MINERAL SURVEYOR AND VALUER'S COMPLETE GUIDE, comprising a Treatise on Improved Mining Surveying and the Valuation of Mining Properties, with New Traverse Tables.** By WM. LINTERN, Mining and Civil Engineer. Third Edition, with an Appendix on "Magnetic and Angular Surveying," with Records of the Peculiarities of Needle Disturbances. With Four Plates of Diagrams, Plans, &c. 12mo, 4s. cloth.

"Mr. Lintern's book forms a valuable and thoroughly trustworthy guide."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review*.

"This new edition must be of the highest value to colliery surveyors, proprietors, and managers."—*Colliery Guardian*.

## Asbestos and its Uses.

**ASBESTOS: Its Properties, Occurrence, and Uses.** With some Account of the Mines of Italy and Canada. By ROBERT H. JONES. With Eight Collotype Plates and other Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"An interesting and invaluable work."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"A valuable addition to the architect's and engineer's library."—*Building News*.

## Explosives.

**A HANDBOOK ON MODERN EXPLOSIVES.** Being a Practical Treatise on the Manufacture and Application of Dynamite, Gun-Cotton, Nitro-Glycerine, and other Explosive Compounds. Including the Manufacture of Collodion-Cotton. By M. EISSSLER, Mining Engineer and Metallurgical Chemist, Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," "The Metallurgy of Silver," &c. With about 100 Illusts. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d. cloth.

"Useful not only to the miner, but also to officers of both services to whom blasting and the use of explosives generally may at any time become a necessary auxiliary."—*Nature*.

"A veritable mine of information on the subject of explosives employed for military, mining and blasting purposes."—*Army and Navy Gazette*.

"The book is clearly written. Taken as a whole, we consider it an excellent little book and one that should be found of great service to miners and others who are engaged in work requiring the use of explosives."—*Athenaeum*.

## Colliery Management.

**THE COLLIERY MANAGER'S HANDBOOK:** A Comprehensive Treatise on the Laying-out and Working of Collieries, Designed as a Book of Reference for Colliery Managers, and for the Use of Coal-Mining Students preparing for First-class Certificates. By CALEB PAMELY, Mining Engineer and Surveyor; Member of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers; and Member of the South Wales Institute of Mining Engineers. With nearly 500 Plans, Diagrams, and other Illustrations. Medium 8vo, about 600 pages. Price £1 5s. strongly bound.

### SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

**GEOLOGY.**—SEARCH FOR COAL.—SHAFT SINKING.—FITTING UP THE SHAFT AND SURFACE ARRANGEMENTS.—STEAM BOILERS AND THEIR FITTINGS.—TIMBERING AND WALLING.—NARROW WORK AND METHODS OF WORKING.—UNDERGROUND CONVEYANCE.—DRAINAGE.—THE GASES MET WITH IN MINES; VENTILATION.—ON

THE FRICTION OF AIR IN MINES.—SURVEYING AND PLANNING.—SAFETY LAMPS AND FIRE-DAMP DETECTORS.—SUNDAY AND INCIDENTAL OPERATIONS AND APPLIANCES.—MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS.

*Appendix: SUMMARY OF REPORT OF H.M. COMMISSIONERS ON ACCIDENTS IN MINES.*

### \* \* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"Mr. Pamely has not only given us a comprehensive reference book of a very high order, suitable to the requirements of mining engineers and colliery managers, but at the same time has provided mining students with a class-book that is as interesting as it is instructive."—*Colliery Manager*.

"Mr. Pamely's work is eminently suited to the purpose for which it is intended—being clear, interesting, exhaustive, rich in detail, and up to date, giving descriptions of the very latest machines in every department. . . . A mining engineer could scarcely go wrong who followed this work."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"This is the most complete 'all round' work on coal-mining published in the English language. . . . No library of coal-mining books is complete without it."—*Colliery Engineer* (Scranton, Pa., U.S.A.).

"Mr. Pamely's work is in all respects worthy of our admiration. No person in any responsible position connected with mines should be without a copy."—*Westminster Review*.

## Coal and Iron.

**THE COAL AND IRON INDUSTRIES OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.** Comprising a Description of the Coal Fields, and of the Principal Seams of Coal, with Returns of their Produce and its Distribution, and Analyses of Special Varieties. Also an Account of the occurrence of Iron Ores in Veins or Seams; Analyses of each Variety; and a History of the Rise and Progress of Pig Iron Manufacture. By RICHARD MEADE, Assistant Keeper of Mining Records. With Maps. 8vo, £1 8s. cloth.

"The book is one which must find a place on the shelves of all interested in coal and iron production, and in the iron, steel, and other metallurgical industries."—*Engineer*.

"Of this book we may unreservedly say that it is the best of its class which we have ever met. . . . A book of reference which no one engaged in the iron or coal trades should omit from his library."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review*.

## Coal Mining.

**COAL AND COAL MINING: A RUDIMENTARY TREATISE ON.** By the late Sir WARINGTON W. SMYTH, M.A., F.R.S., &c., Chief Inspector of the Mines of the Crown. Seventh Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With numerous Illustrations. 12mo, 4s. cloth boards.

"As an outline is given of every known coal-field in this and other countries, as well as of the principal methods of working, the book will doubtless interest a very large number of readers."—*Mining Journal*.

## Subterraneous Surveying.

**SUBTERRANEous SURVEYING, ELEMENTARY AND PRACTICAL TREATISE ON,** with and without the Magnetic Needle. By THOMAS FENWICK, Surveyor of Mines, and THOMAS BAKER, C.E. Illust. 12mo, 3s. cloth boards.

## Granite Quarrying.

**GRANITES AND OUR GRANITE INDUSTRIES.** By GEORGE F. HARRIS, F.G.S., Membre de la Société Belge de Géologie, Lecturer on Economic Geology at the Birkbeck Institution, &c. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"A clearly and well-written manual for persons engaged or interested in the granite industry."—*Scotsman*.

"An interesting work, which will be deservedly esteemed."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"An exceedingly interesting and valuable monograph on a subject which has hitherto received unaccountably little attention in the shape of systematic literary treatment."—*Scottish Leader*.

## Gold, Metallurgy of.

**THE METALLURGY OF GOLD** : A Practical Treatise on the Metallurgical Treatment of Gold-bearing Ores. Including the Processes of Concentration and Chlorination, and the Assaying, Melting, and Refining of Gold. By M. EISSLER, Mining Engineer and Metallurgical Chemist, formerly Assistant Assayer of the U. S. Mint, San Francisco. Third Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged. With 187 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"This book thoroughly deserves its title of a 'Practical Treatise.' The whole process of gold milling, from the breaking of the quartz to the assay of the bullion, is described in clear and orderly narrative and with much, but not too much, fulness of detail."—*Saturday Review*.

"The work is a storehouse of information and valuable data, and we strongly recommend it to all professional men engaged in the gold-mining industry."—*Mining Journal*.

## Silver, Metallurgy of.

**THE METALLURGY OF SILVER** : A Practical Treatise on the Amalgamation, Roasting, and Lixiviation of Silver Ores. Including the Assaying, Melting and Refining, of Silver Bullion. By M. EISSLER, Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. With 150 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d. cloth.

"A practical treatise, and a technical work which we are convinced will supply a long-felt want amongst practical men, and at the same time be of value to students and others indirectly connected with the industries."—*Mining Journal*.

"From first to last the book is thoroughly sound and reliable."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"For chemists, practical miners, assayers, and investors alike, we do not know of any work on the subject so handy and yet so comprehensive."—*Glasgow Herald*.

## Lead, Metallurgy of.

**THE METALLURGY OF ARGENTIFEROUS LEAD** : A Practical Treatise on the Smelting of Silver-Lead Ores and the Refining of Lead Bullion. Including Reports on various Smelting Establishments and Descriptions of Modern Smelting Furnaces and Plants in Europe and America. By M. EISSLER, M.E., Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. Crown 8vo, 400 pp., with 183 Illustrations, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"This is a very good book."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"The numerous metallurgical processes, which are fully and extensively treated of, embrace all the stages experienced in the passage of the lead from the various natural states to its issue from the refinery as an article of commerce."—*Practical Engineer*.

"The present volume fully maintains the reputation of the author. Those who wish to obtain a thorough insight into the present state of this industry cannot do better than read this volume, and all mining engineers cannot fail to find many useful hints and suggestions in it."—*Industries*.

"It is most carefully written and illustrated with capital drawings and diagrams. In fact, it is the work of an expert for experts, by whom it will be prized as an indispensable text-book."—*Bristol Mercury*.

## Iron, Metallurgy of.

**METALLURGY OF IRON**. Containing History of Iron Manufacture, Methods of Assay, and Analyses of Iron Ores, Processes of Manufacture of Iron and Steel, &c. By H. BAUERMAN, F.G.S. A.R.S.M. With numerous Illustrations. Sixth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 12mo, 5s. 6d. cloth.

"Carefully written, it has the merit of brevity and conciseness, as to less important points, while all material matters are very fully and thoroughly entered into."—*Standard*.

## Iron Mining.

**THE IRON ORES OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND** : Their Mode of Occurrence, Age, and Origin, and the Methods of Searching for and Working them, with a Notice of some of the Iron Ores of Spain. By J. D. KENDALL, F.G.S., M.E. Crown 8vo, with Illusts., 16s. cloth.

[Nearly ready.

### SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

THE EARLY WORKING OF IRON ORE. — THE HAEMATITE DEPOSITS OF WEST CUMBERLAND AND FURNESS. — THE IRON ORES OF CORNWALL, DEVON, AND WEST SOMERSET. — THE LIMONITE OF THE FOREST OF DEAN AND SOUTH WALES. — THE SIDERITE AND LIMONITE OF ALSTON AND WEARDALE. THE ARGILLACEOUS IRONSTONES OF THE CARBONIFEROUS ROCKS. — THE

IRON ORES OF THE SECONDARY ROCKS. — THE IRON ORES OF ANTRIM. — SOME OF THE IRON ORES OF SPAIN. — THE AGE AND ORIGIN OF IRON ORE DEPOSITS. — SEARCHING FOR AND WORKING IRON ORES. — WORKING COSTS AND SELLING PRICES. — RENTS, ROYALTIES, WAY-LEAVES, &c. — EPITOMES OF LEASES, &c. &c.

## ELECTRICITY, ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING, etc.

### Electrical Engineering.

**THE ELECTRICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK OF MODERN RULES, FORMULÆ, TABLES, AND DATA.** By H. R. KEMPE, M.Inst.E.E., A.M.Inst.C.E., Technical Officer, Postal Telegraphs, Author of "A Handbook of Electrical Testing," &c. Second Edition, thoroughly Revised, with Additions. With numerous Illustrations. Royal 32mo, oblong, 5s. leather. [Just published.]

"There is very little in the shape of formulæ or data which the electrician is likely to want in a hurry which cannot be found in its pages."—*Practical Engineer*.

"A very useful book of reference for daily use in practical electrical engineering and its various applications to the industries of the present day."—*Iron*.

"It is the best book of its kind."—*Electrical Engineer*.

"Well arranged and compact. The 'Electrical Engineer's Pocket-Book' is a good one."—*Electrician*.

"Strongly recommended to those engaged in the various electrical industries."—*Electrical Review*.

### Electric Lighting.

**ELECTRIC LIGHT FITTING: A Handbook for Working Electrical Engineers, embodying Practical Notes on Installation Management.** By JOHN W. URQUHART, Electrician, Author of "Electric Light," &c. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"This volume deals with what may be termed the mechanics of electric lighting, and is addressed to men who are already engaged in the work or are training for it. The work traverses a great deal of ground, and may be read as a sequel to the same author's useful work on 'Electric Light.'"—*Electrician*.

"This is an attempt to state in the simplest language the precautions which should be adopted in installing the electric light, and to give information, for the guidance of those who have to run the plant when installed. The book is well worth the perusal of the workmen for whom it is written."—*Electrical Review*.

"We have read this book with a good deal of pleasure. We believe that the book will be of use to practical workmen, who will not be alarmed by finding mathematical formulæ which they are unable to understand."—*Electrical Plant*.

"Eminently practical and useful. . . . Ought to be in the hands of everyone in charge of an electric light plant."—*Electrical Engineer*.

"Altogether Mr. Urquhart has succeeded in producing a really capital book, which we have no hesitation in recommending to the notice of working electricians and electrical engineers."—*Mechanical World*.

### Electric Light.

**ELECTRIC LIGHT: Its Production and Use. Embodying Plain Directions for the Treatment of Dynamo-Electric Machines, Batteries, Accumulators, and Electric Lamps.** By J. W. URQUHART, C.E., Author of "Electric Light Fitting," "Electrop'ating," &c. Fifth Edition, carefully Revised, with Large Additions and 145 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.]

"The whole ground of electric lighting is more or less covered and explained in a very clear and concise manner."—*Electrical Review*.

"Contains a good deal of very interesting information, especially in the parts where the author gives dimensions and working costs."—*Electrical Engineer*.

"A miniature vade-mecum of the salient facts connected with the science of electric lighting."—*Electrician*.

"You cannot for your purpose have a better book than 'Electric Light,' by Urquhart."—*Engineer*.

"The book is by far the best that we have yet met with on the subject."—*Athenæum*.

### Construction of Dynamos.

**DYNAMO CONSTRUCTION: A Practical Handbook for the Use of Engineer Constructors and Electricians-in-Charge.** Embracing Framework Building, Field Magnet and Armature Winding and Grouping, Compounding, &c. With Examples of leading English, American, and Continental Dynamos and Motors. By J. W. URQUHART, Author of "Electric Light," "Electric Light Fitting," &c. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.]

"Mr. Urquhart's book is the first one which deals with these matters in such a way that the engineering student can understand them. The book is very readable, and the author leads his readers up to difficult subjects by reasonably simple tests."—*Engineering Review*.

"The author deals with his subject in a style so popular as to make his volume a handbook of great practical value to engineer contractors and electricians in charge of lighting installations."—*Scotsman*.

"'Dynamo Construction' more than sustains the high character of the author's previous publications. It is sure to be widely read by the large and rapidly increasing number of practical electricians."—*Glasgow Herald*.

"A book for which a demand has long existed."—*Mechanical World*.

## *Electric Lighting of Ships.*

**ELECTRIC SHIP-LIGHTING** : A Handbook on the Practical Fitting and Running of Ship's Electrical Plant. For the Use of Shipowners and Builders, Marine Electricians, and Sea-going Engineers in Charge. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E., Author of "Electric Light," &c. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.

"The subject of ship electric lighting is one of vast importance in these days, and Mr. Urquhart is to be highly complimented for placing such a valuable work at the service of the practical marine electrician."—*The Steamship*.

"Distinctly a book which of its kind stands almost alone, and for which there should be a demand."—*Electrical Review*.

## *Electric Lighting.*

**THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF ELECTRIC LIGHTING.** By ALAN A. CAMPBELL SWINTON, Associate I.E.E. Second Edition, Enlarged and Revised. With 16 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 1s. 6d. cloth.

"Any one who desires a short and thoroughly clear exposition of the elementary principles of electric-lighting cannot do better than read this little work."—*Bradford Observer*.

## *Dynamic Electricity.*

**THE ELEMENTS OF DYNAMIC ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.** By PHILIP ATKINSON, A.M., Ph.D., Author of "Elements of Static Electricity," "The Elements of Electric Lighting," &c. &c. Crown 8vo, 417 pp., with 120 Illustrations, 10s. 6d. cloth.

## *Dynamo Construction.*

**HOW TO MAKE A DYNAMO: A Practical Treatise for Amateurs.** Containing numerous Illustrations and Detailed Instructions for Constructing a Small Dynamo, to Produce the Electric Light. By ALFRED CROFTS. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth. [Just published.

"The instructions given in this unpretentious little book are sufficiently clear and explicit to enable any amateur mechanic possessed of average skill and the usual tools to be found in an amateur's workshop, to build a practical dynamo machine."—*Electrician*.

## *Text Book of Electricity.*

**THE STUDENT'S TEXT-BOOK OF ELECTRICITY.** By HENRY M. NOAD, Ph.D., F.R.S. New Edition, carefully Revised. With Introduction and Additional Chapters, by W. H. PREECE, M.I.C.E., Vice-President of Society of Telegraph Engineers, &c. With 470 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"We can recommend Dr. Noad's book for clear style, great range of subject, a good index, and a plethora of woodcuts. Such collections as the present are indispensable."—*Athenaeum*.

"An admirable text-book for every student — beginner or advanced — of electricity."—*Engineering*.

## *Electricity.*

**A MANUAL OF ELECTRICITY: Including Galvanism, Magnetism, Dia-Magnetism, Electro-Dynamics, Magno-Electricity, and the Electric Telegraph.** By HENRY M. NOAD, Ph.D., F.R.S., F.C.S. Fourth Edition. With 500 Woodcuts. 8vo, £1 4s. cloth.

\* \* \* This is the original work of Dr. Noad (published in 1859) upon which the STUDENT'S TEXT-BOOK (see above) may be said to be founded. Very few copies of it are left.

## *A New Dictionary of Electricity.*

**THE STANDARD ELECTRICAL DICTIONARY.** A Popular Dictionary of Words and Terms Used in the Practice of Electric Engineering. By T. O'CONNOR SLOANE, A.M., Ph.D., Author of "The Arithmetic of Electricity," &c. Cr. 8vo, 630 pp., 350 Illusts., 12s. 6d. cl. [Just published.

NOTE.—The purpose of this work is to present the public with a concise and practical book of reference. . . . Each title or subject is defined once in the text, and where a title is synonymous with one or more others the definition is given under one title, and the others appear at the foot of the article as synonyms. The work comprises upwards of 3,000 definitions, and will be found indispensable by all who are interested in electrical science and desire to keep abreast with the progress of the times.

An encyclopaedia of electrical science in the compass of a dictionary. The information given is sound and clear. The book is well printed, well illustrated, and well up to date, and may be confidently recommended."—*Builder*.

## ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, etc.

**Sir Wm. Chambers's Treatise on Civil Architecture.**  
**THE DECORATIVE PART OF CIVIL ARCHITECTURE.**  
 By Sir WILLIAM CHAMBERS, F.R.S. With Portrait, Illustrations, Notes, and an Examination of Grecian Architecture, by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A. Revised and Edited by W. H. LEEDS, with a Memoir of the Author. 66 Plates, 4to, 21s. cloth.

### Mechanics for Architects.

**THE MECHANICS OF ARCHITECTURE:** A Treatise on Applied Mechanics, especially Adapted to the Use of Architects. By E. W. TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. Illustrated with 125 Diagrams. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.

#### SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

CHAP. I. FORCES IN EQUILIBRIUM.—  
 II. MOMENTS OF FORCES.—III. CENTRE OF GRAVITY.—IV. RESISTANCE OF MATERIALS TO STRESS.—V. DEFLECTION OF BEAMS.—VI. STRENGTH OF PILLARS.—VII. ROOFS, TRUSSES.—VIII.

ARCHES.—IX. DOMES, SPIRES.—X. BUTTRESSES, SHORING, RETAINING WALLS, FOUNDATIONS.—XI. EFFECT OF WIND ON BUILDINGS.—XII. MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES AND SOLUTIONS.

### Villa Architecture.

**A HANDY BOOK OF VILLA ARCHITECTURE:** Being a Series of Designs for Villa Residences in various Styles. With Outline Specifications and Estimates. By C. WICKES, Architect, Author of "The Spires and Towers of England," &c. 61 Plates, 4to, £1 11s. 6d. half-morocco, gilt edges.

"The whole of the designs bear evidence of their being the work of an artistic architect, and they will prove very valuable and suggestive."—*Building News*.

### Text-Book for Architects.

**THE ARCHITECT'S GUIDE:** Being a Text-Book of Useful Information for Architects, Engineers, Surveyors, Contractors, Clerks of Works, &c. &c. By FREDERICK ROGERS, Architect, Author of "Specifications for Practical Architecture," &c. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6s. cloth.

"As a text-book of useful information for architects, engineers, surveyors, &c., it would be hard to find a handier or more complete little volume."—*Standard*.

### Taylor and Cresy's Rome.

**THE ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUITIES OF ROME.** By the late G. L. TAYLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A., and EDWARD CRESY, Esq. New Edition, thoroughly Revised by the Rev. ALEXANDER TAYLOR, M.A. (son of the late G. L. Taylor, Esq.), Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford, and Chaplain of Gray's Inn. Large folio, with 13c Plates, £3 3s. half-bound.

"Taylor and Cresy's work has from its first publication been ranked among those professional books which cannot be bettered. . . . It would be difficult to find examples of drawings, even among those of the most painstaking students of Gothic, more thoroughly worked out than are the one hundred and thirty plates in this volume."—*Architect*.

### Linear Perspective.

**ARCHITECTURAL PERSPECTIVE:** The whole Course and Operations of the Draughtsman in Drawing a Large House in Linear Perspective. Illustrated by 39 Folding Plates. By F. O. FERGUSON. Demy 8vo, 3s. 6d. boards. [Just published.

"In a series of graphic illustrations of the actual processes the author shows the practical part of the art. It is all so easy and so clear that a child could follow him, and generations of students yet unborn will bless the name of Ferguson. . . . It is the most intelligible of the treatises on this ill-treated subject that I have met with."—E. INGRESS BELL, Esq., in the *R.I.B.A. Journal*.

### Architectural Drawing.

**PRACTICAL RULES ON DRAWING, for the Operative Builder and Young Student in Architecture.** By GEORGE PYNE. With 14 Plates, 4to, 7s. 6d. boards.

### Vitruvius' Architecture.

**THE ARCHITECTURE of MARCUS VITRUVIUS POLLIO.** Translated by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A., F.R.A.S. New Edition, Revised by the Translator. With 23 Plates. Fcap. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

## *The New Builder's Price Book, 1893.*

*LOCKWOOD'S BUILDER'S PRICE BOOK FOR 1893.* A Comprehensive Handbook of the Latest Prices and Data for Builders, Architects, Engineers, and Contractors. *Re-constructed, Re-written, and Greatly Enlarged.* By FRANCIS T. W. MILLER. 640 closely-printed pages, crown 8vo, 4s. cloth.

### \* \* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"This book is a very useful one, and should find a place in every English office connected with the building and engineering professions."—*Industries.*

"This Price Book has been set up in new type. . . . Advantage has been taken of the transformation to add much additional information, and the volume is now an excellent book of reference."—*Architect.*

"In its new and revised form this Price Book is what a work of this kind should be—comprehensive, reliable, well arranged, legible, and well bound."—*British Architect.*

"A work of established reputation."—*Athenaeum.*

## *Designing, Measuring, and Valuing.*

*THE STUDENT'S GUIDE to the PRACTICE of MEASURING AND VALUING ARTIFICERS' WORK.* Containing Directions for taking Dimensions, Abstracting the same, and bringing the Quantities into Bill, with Tables of Constants for Valuation of Labour, and for the Calculation of Areas and Solidities. Originally edited by EDWARD DOBSON, Architect. With Additions on Mensuration and Construction, and a New Chapter on Dilapidations, Repairs, and Contracts, by E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. Sixth Edition, including a Complete Form of a Bill of Quantities. With 8 Plates and 63 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"Well fulfils the promise of its title-page, and we can thoroughly recommend it to the class for whose use it has been compiled. Mr. Tarn's additions and revisions have much increased the usefulness of the work, and have especially augmented its value to students."—*Engineering.*

"This edition will be found the most complete treatise on the principles of measuring and valuing artificers' work that has yet been published."—*Building News.*

## *Pocket Estimator and Technical Guide.*

*THE POCKET TECHNICAL GUIDE, MEASURER, AND ESTIMATOR FOR BUILDERS AND SURVEYORS.* Containing Technical Directions for Measuring Work in all the Building Trades, Complete Specifications for Houses, Roads, and Drains, and an easy Method of Estimating the parts of a Building collectively. By A. C. BEATON, Author of "Quantities and Measurements." Sixth Edition. With 53 Woodcuts. Waist-coat-pocket size, 1s. 6d. gilt edges.

"No builder, architect, surveyor, or valuer should be without his 'Beaton.'"—*Building News.*

"Contains an extraordinary amount of information in daily requisition in measuring and estimating. Its presence in the pocket will save valuable time and trouble."—*Building World.*

## *Donaldson on Specifications.*

*THE HANDBOOK OF SPECIFICATIONS;* or, Practical Guide to the Architect, Engineer, Surveyor, and Builder, in drawing up Specifications and Contracts for Works and Constructions. Illustrated by Precedents of Buildings actually executed by eminent Architects and Engineers. By Professor T. L. DONALDSON, P.R.I.B.A., &c. New Edition. In one large Vol., 8vo, with upwards of 1,000 pages of Text, and 33 Plates, £1 1s. 5d. cloth.

"In this work forty-four specifications of executed works are given, including the specifications for parts of the new Houses of Parliament, by Sir Charles Barry, and for the new Royal Exchange, by Mr. Tite, M.P. The latter, in particular, is a very complete and remarkable document. It embodies, to a great extent, as Mr. Donaldson mentions, 'the bill of quantities with the description of the works.' . . . It is valuable as a record, and more valuable still as a book of precedents. . . . Suffice it to say that Donaldson's 'Handbook of Specifications' must be bought by all architects."—*Builder.*

## *Bartholomew and Rogers' Specifications.*

*SPECIFICATIONS FOR PRACTICAL ARCHITECTURE.* A Guide to the Architect, Engineer, Surveyor, and Builder. With an Essay on the Structure and Science of Modern Buildings. Upon the Basis of the Work by ALFRED BARTHOLOMEW, thoroughly Revised, Corrected, and greatly added to by FREDERICK ROGERS, Architect. Third Edition, Revised, with Additions. With numerous Illustrations. Medium 8vo, 15s. cloth.

"The collection of specifications prepared by Mr. Rogers on the basis of Bartholomew's work is too well known to need any recommendation from us. It is one of the books with which every young architect must be equipped; for time has shown that the specifications cannot be set aside through any defect in them."—*Architect.*

## Construction.

**THE SCIENCE OF BUILDING : An Elementary Treatise on the Principles of Construction.** By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Architect. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With 59 Engravings. Fcap. 8vo, 4s. cl. "A very valuable book, which we strongly recommend to all students."—*Builder*. "No architectural student should be without this handbook of constructional knowledge."—*Architect*.

## House Building and Repairing.

**THE HOUSE-OWNER'S ESTIMATOR** ; or, What will it Cost to Build, Alter, or Repair? A Price Book adapted to the Use of Unprofessional People, as well as for the Architectural Surveyor and Builder. By JAMES D. SIMON, A.R.I.B.A. Edited and Revised by FRANCIS T. W. MILLER, A.R.I.B.A. With numerous Illustrations. Fourth Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"In two years it will repay its cost a hundred times over."—*Field*.

"A very handy book."—*English Mechanic*.

## Cottages and Villas.

**COUNTRY AND SUBURBAN COTTAGES AND VILLAS : How to Plan and Build Them.** Containing 33 Plates, with Introduction, General Explanations, and Description of each Plate. By JAMES W. BOGUE, Architect, Author of "Domestic Architecture," &c. 4to, 10s. 6d. cloth.

## Building ; Civil and Ecclesiastical.

**A BOOK ON BUILDING, Civil and Ecclesiastical**, including Church Restoration ; with the Theory of Domes and the Great Pyramid, &c. By SIR EDMUND BECKETT, Bart., LL.D., F.R.A.S., Author of "Clocks and Watches, and Bells," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. Fcap. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"A book which is always amusing and nearly always instructive. The style throughout is in the highest degree condensed and epigrammatic."—*Times*.

## Ventilation of Buildings.

**VENTILATION. A Text Book to the Practice of the Art of Ventilating Buildings.** With a Chapter upon Air Testing. By W. P. BUCHAN, R.P., Sanitary and Ventilating Engineer, Author of "Plumbing," &c. With 170 Illustrations. 12mo, 4s. cloth boards.

"Contains a great amount of useful practical information, as thoroughly interesting as it is technically reliable, and 'Ventilation' forms a worthy companion volume to the author's excellent treatise on 'Plumbing'."—*British Architect*.

"It is invaluable alike for the architect and builder, and should be in the hands of everyone who has to deal in any way with the subject of ventilation."—*Metropolitan*.

## The Art of Plumbing.

**PLUMBING. A Text Book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber, with Supplementary Chapters on House Drainage, embodying the latest Improvements.** By WILLIAM PATON BUCHAN, R.P., Sanitary Engineer and Practical Plumber. Sixth Edition, Enlarged to 370 pages, and 380 Illustrations. 12mo, 4s. cloth boards.

"A text-book which may be safely put in the hands of every young plumber, and which will also be found useful by architects and medical professors."—*Builder*.

"A valuable text-book, and the only treatise which can be regarded as a really reliable manual of the plumber's art."—*Building News*.

## Geometry for the Architect, Engineer, etc.

**PRACTICAL GEOMETRY, for the Architect, Engineer, and Mechanic.** Giving Rules for the Delineation and Application of various Geometrical Lines, Figures and Curves. By E. W. TARN, M.A., Architect, Author of "The Science of Building," &c. Second Edition. With 172 Illustrations. Demy 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"No book with the same objects in view has ever been published in which the clearness of the rules laid down and the illustrative diagrams have been so satisfactory."—*Scotsman*.

## The Science of Geometry.

**THE GEOMETRY OF COMPASSES; or, Problems Resolved by the mere Description of Circles, and the use of Coloured Diagrams and Symbols.** By OLIVER BYRNE. Coloured Plates. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"The treatise is a good one, and remarkable—like all Mr. Byrne's contributions to the science of geometry—for the lucid character of its teaching."—*Building News*.

## CARPENTRY, TIMBER, etc.

### *Tredgold's Carpentry, Revised & Enlarged by Tarn.*

#### *THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY.*

A Treatise on the Pressure and Equilibrium of Timber Framing, the Resistance of Timber, and the Construction of Floors, Arches, Bridges, Roofs, Uniting Iron and Stone with Timber, &c. To which is added an Essay on the Nature and Properties of Timber, &c., with Descriptions of the kinds of Wood used in Building; also numerous Tables of the Scantlings of Timber for different purposes, the Specific Gravities of Materials, &c. By THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. With an Appendix of Specimens of Various Roofs of Iron and Stone, Illustrated. Seventh Edition, thoroughly revised and considerably enlarged by E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. With 61 Plates, Portrait of the Author, and several Woodcuts. In One large Vol., 4to, price £1 5s. cloth.

"Ought to be in every architect's and every builder's library."—*Builder*.

"A work whose monumental excellence must commend it wherever skilful carpentry is concerned. The author's principles are rather confirmed than impaired by time. The additional plates are of great intrinsic value."—*Building News*.

### *Woodworking Machinery.*

*WOODWORKING MACHINERY: Its Rise, Progress, and Construction. With Hints on the Management of Saw Mills and the Economical Conversion of Timber.* Illustrated with Examples of Recent Designs by leading English, French, and American Engineers. By M. POWIS BALE, A.M.Inst.C.E., M.I.M.E. Large crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"Mr. Bale is evidently an expert on the subject and he has collected so much information that his book is all-sufficient for builders and others engaged in the conversion of timber."—*Architect*.

"The most comprehensive compendium of wood-working machinery we have seen. The author is a thorough master of his subject."—*Building News*.

"It should be in the office of every wood-working factory."—*English Mechanic*.

### *Saw Mills.*

*SAW MILLS: Their Arrangement and Management, and the Economical Conversion of Timber.* (A Companion Volume to "Woodworking Machinery.") By M. POWIS BALE. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d. cloth.

"The administration of a large sawing establishment is discussed, and the subject examined from a financial standpoint. Hence the size, shape, order, and disposition of saw-mills and the like are gone into in detail, and the course of the timber is traced from its reception to its delivery in its converted state. We could not desire a more complete or practical treatise."—*Builder*.

"We highly recommend Mr. Bale's work to the attention and perusal of all those who are engaged in the art of wood conversion, or who are about building or remodelling saw-mills on improved principles."—*Building News*.

### *Nicholson's Carpentry.*

*THE CARPENTER'S NEW GUIDE: or, Book of Lines for Carpenters; comprising all the Elementary Principles essential for acquiring knowledge of Carpentry.* Founded on the late PETER NICHOLSON'S Standard Work. A New Edition, Revised by ARTHUR ASHPITEL, F.S.A. Together with Practical Rules on Drawing, by GEORGE PYNE. With 74 Plates, 4to, £1 1s. cloth.

### *Handrailing and Stairbuilding.*

*A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON HANDRAILING: Showing New and Simple Methods for Finding the Pitch of the Plank, Drawing the Moulds, Bevelling, Jointing-up, and Squaring the Wreath.* By GEORGE COLLINGS. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, to which is added A TREATISE ON STAIRBUILDING. With Plates and Diagrams. 12mo, 2s. 6d. cloth limp.

"Will be found of practical utility in the execution of this difficult branch of joinery."—*Builder*.

"Almost every difficult phase of this somewhat intricate branch of joinery is elucidated by the aid of plates and explanatory letterpress."—*Furniture Gazette*.

### *Circular Work.*

*CIRCULAR WORK IN CARPENTRY AND JOINERY: A Practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature.* By GEORGE COLLINGS, Author of "A Practical Treatise on Handrailing." Illustrated with numerous Diagrams. Second Edition. 12mo, 2s. 6d. cloth limp.

"An excellent example of what a book of this kind should be. Cheap in price, clear in definition and practical in the examples selected."—*Builder*.

## **Timber Merchant's Companion.**

**THE TIMBER MERCHANT'S AND BUILDER'S COMPANION.** Containing New and Copious Tables of the Reduced Weight and Measurement of Deals and Battens, of all sizes, from One to a Thousand Pieces, and the relative Price that each size bears per Lineal Foot to any given Price per Petersburg Standard Hundred; the Price per Cube Foot of Square Timber to any given Price per Load of 50 Feet; the proportionate Value of Deals and Battens by the Standard, to Square Timber by the Load of 50 Feet; the readiest mode of ascertaining the Price of Scantling per Lineal Foot of any size, to any given Figure per Cube Foot, &c. &c. By WILLIAM DOWSING. Fourth Edition, Revised and Corrected. Cr. 8vo, 3s. cl.

"Everything is as concise and clear as it can possibly be made. There can be no doubt that every timber merchant and builder ought to possess it."—*Hull Advertiser*.

"We are glad to see a fourth edition of these admirable tables, which for correctness and simplicity of arrangement leave nothing to be desired."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

## **Practical Timber Merchant.**

**THE PRACTICAL TIMBER MERCHANT.** Being a Guide for the use of Building Contractors, Surveyors, Builders, &c., comprising useful Tables for all purposes connected with the Timber Trade, Marks of Wood, Essay on the Strength of Timber, Remarks on the Growth of Timber, &c. By W. RICHARDSON. Fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"This handy manual contains much valuable information for the use of timber merchants, builders, foresters, and all others connected with the growth, sale, and manufacture of timber."—*Journal of Forestry*.

## **Timber Freight Book.**

**THE TIMBER MERCHANT'S, SAW MILLER'S, AND IMPORTER'S FREIGHT BOOK AND ASSISTANT.** Comprising Rules, Tables, and Memoranda relating to the Timber Trade. By WILLIAM RICHARDSON, Timber Broker; together with a Chapter on "SPEEDS OF SAW MILL MACHINERY," by M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E., &c. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cl. boards.

"A very useful manual of rules, tables, and memoranda relating to the timber trade. We recommend it as a compendium of calculation to all timber measurers and merchants, and as supplying a real want in the trade."—*Building News*.

## **Packing-Case Makers, Tables for.**

**PACKING-CASE TABLES;** showing the number of Superficial Feet in Boxes or Packing-Cases, from six inches square and upwards. By W. RICHARDSON, Timber Broker. Third Edition. Oblong 4to, 3s. 6d. cl.

"Invaluable labour-saving tables."—*Ironmonger*.

"Will save much labour and calculation."—*Grocer*.

## **Superficial Measurement.**

**THE TRADESMAN'S GUIDE TO SUPERFICIAL MEASUREMENT.** Tables calculated from 1 to 200 inches in length, by 1 to 108 inches in breadth. For the use of Architects, Surveyors, Engineers, Timber Merchants, Builders, &c. By JAMES HAWKINGS. Fourth Edition. Fcap., 3s. 6d. cloth.

"A useful collection of tables to facilitate rapid calculation of surfaces. The exact area of any surface of which the limits have been ascertained can be instantly determined. The book will be found of the greatest utility to all engaged in building operations."—*Scotsman*.

"These tables will be found of great assistance to all who require to make calculations in superficial measurement."—*English Mechanic*.

## **Forestry.**

**THE ELEMENTS OF FORESTRY.** Designed to afford Information concerning the Planting and Care of Forest Trees for Ornament or Profit, with Suggestions upon the Creation and Care of Woodlands. By F. B. HOUGH. Large crown 8vo, 10s. cloth.

## **Timber Importer's Guide.**

**THE TIMBER IMPORTER'S, TIMBER MERCHANT'S, AND BUILDER'S STANDARD GUIDE.** By RICHARD E. GRANDY. Comprising an Analysis of Deal Standards, Home and Foreign, with Comparative Values and Tabular Arrangements for fixing Net Landed Cost on Baltic and North American Deals, including all intermediate Expenses, Freight, Insurance, &c. &c. Together with copious Information for the Retailer and Builder. Third Edition, Revised. 12mo, 2s. cloth limp.

"Everything it pretends to be: built up gradually, it leads one from a forest to a treenall, and throws in, as makeweight, a host of material concerning bricks, columns, cisterns, &c."—*English Mechanic*.

## DECORATIVE ARTS, etc.

### Woods and Marbles (*Imitation of*).

**SCHOOL OF PAINTING FOR THE IMITATION OF WOODS AND MARBLES**, as Taught and Practised by A. R. VAN DER BURG and P. VAN DER BURG, Directors of the Rotterdam Painting Institution. Royal folio, 18 $\frac{1}{2}$  by 12 $\frac{1}{2}$  in., Illustrated with 24 full-size Coloured Plates; also 12 plain Plates, comprising 154 Figures. Second and Cheaper Edition. Price £1 11s. 6d.

#### *List of Plates.*

1. Various Tools required for Wood Painting—  
 2, 3. Walnut: Preliminary Stages of Graining and Finished Specimen—4. Tools used for Marble Painting and Method of Manipulation—  
 5, 6. St. Remi Marble: Earlier Operations and Finished Specimen—7. Methods of Sketching different Grains, Knots, &c.—8, 9. Ash: Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—10. Methods of Sketching Marble Grains—11, 12. Breche Marble: Preliminary Stages of Working and Finished Specimen—13. Maple: Methods of Producing the different Grains—14, 15. Bird's-eye Maple: Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—16. Methods of Sketching the different Species of White Marble—17, 18. White Marble: Preliminary Stages of Process and

Finished Specimen—19. Mahogany: Specimens of various Grains and Methods of Manipulation—20, 21. Mahogany: Earlier Stages and Finished Specimen—22, 23, 24. Sienna Marble: Varieties of Grain, Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—25, 26, 27. Juniper Wood: Methods of producing Grain, &c.: Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—28, 29, 30. Vert de Mer Marble: Varieties of Grain and Methods of Working Unfinished and Finished Specimens—31, 32, 33. Oak: Varieties of Grain, Tools Employed, and Methods of Manipulation, Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—34, 35, 36. Waulsort Marble: Varieties of Grain, Unfinished and Finished Specimens.

#### \* \* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"Those who desire to attain skill in the art of painting woods and marbles will find advantage in consulting this book. . . . Some of the Working Men's Clubs should give their young men the opportunity to study it."—*Builder*.

"A comprehensive guide to the art. The explanations of the processes, the manipulation and management of the colours, and the beautifully executed plates will not be the least valuable to the student who aims at making his work a faithful transcript of nature."—*Building News*.

### House Decoration.

**ELEMENTARY DECORATION.** A Guide to the Simpler Forms of Everyday Art, as applied to the Interior and Exterior Decoration of Dwelling Houses, &c. Together with **PRACTICAL HOUSE DECORATION**: A Guide to the Art of Ornamental Painting, the Arrangement of Colours in Apartments, and the principles of Decorative Design. By JAMES W. FACEY. With numerous Illustrations. In One Vol., 5s. strongly half-bound.

### House Painting, Graining, etc.

**HOUSE PAINTING, GRAINING, MARBLING, AND SIGN WRITING**, A Practical Manual of. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. Sixth Edition. With Coloured Plates and Wood Engravings. 12mo, 6s. cloth boards.

"A mass of information, of use to the amateur and of value to the practical man."—*English Mechanic*.

"Simply invaluable to the youngster entering upon this particular calling, and highly serviceable to the man who is practising it."—*Furniture Gazette*.

### Decorators, Receipts for.

**THE DECORATOR'S ASSISTANT**: A Modern Guide to Decorative Artists and Amateurs, Painters, Writers, Gilders, &c. Containing upwards of 600 Receipts, Rules and Instructions; with a variety of Information for General Work connected with every Class of Interior and Exterior Decorations, &c. Fifth Edition, Revised. 152 pp., crown 8vo, 1s. in wrapper.

"Full of receipts of value to decorators, painters, gilders, &c. The book contains the gist of larger treatises on colour and technical processes. It would be difficult to meet with a work so full of varied information on the painter's art."—*Building News*.

### Moyn Smith on Interior Decoration.

**ORNAMENTAL INTERIORS, ANCIENT AND MODERN**.

By J. MOYN SMITH. Super-royal 8vo, with 32 full-page Plates and numerous smaller Illustrations, handsomely bound in cloth, gilt top, price 18s.

"The book is well illustrated and handsomely got up, and contains some true criticism and a good many good examples of decorative treatment."—*The Builder*.

"To all who take an interest in elaborate domestic ornament this handsome volume will be welcome."—*Graphic*.

**British and Foreign Marbles.**

**MARBLE DECORATION and the Terminology of British and Foreign Marbles.** A Handbook for Students. By GEORGE H. BLAGROVE, Author of "Shoring and its Application," &c. With 28 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"This most useful and much wanted handbook should be in the hands of every architect and builder."—*Building World.*

"A carefully and usefully written treatise; the work is essentially practical!"—*Scotsman.*

**Marble Working, etc.**

**MARBLE AND MARBLE WORKERS: A Handbook for Architects, Artists, Masons, and Students.** By ARTHUR LEE, Author of "A Visit to Carrara," "The Working of Marble," &c. Small crown 8vo, 2s. cloth. "A really valuable addition to the technical literature of architects and masons."—*Building News.*

**DELAMOTTE'S WORKS ON ILLUMINATION AND ALPHABETS.**

**A PRIMER OF THE ART OF ILLUMINATION, for the Use of Beginners:** with a Rudimentary Treatise on the Art, Practical Directions for its Exercise, and Examples taken from Illuminated MSS., printed in Gold and Colours. By F. DELAMOTTE. New and Cheaper Edition. Small 4to, 6s. ornamental boards.

"The examples of ancient MSS. recommended to the student, which, with much good sense, the author chooses from collections accessible to all, are selected with judgment and knowledge, as well as taste."—*Athenaeum.*

**ORNAMENTAL ALPHABETS, Ancient and Mediæval, from the Eighth Century, with Numerals;** including Gothic, Church-Text, large and small, German, Italian, Arabesque, Initials for Illumination, Monograms, Crosses, &c. &c., for the use of Architectural and Engineering Draughtsmen, Missal Painters, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c. &c. Collected and Engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, 2s. 6d. ornamental boards.

"For those who insert enamelled sentences round gilded chalices, who blazon shop legends over shop-doors, who letter church walls with pithy sentences from the Decalogue, this book will be useful."—*Athenaeum.*

**EXAMPLES OF MODERN ALPHABETS, Plain and Ornamental;** including German, Old English, Saxon, Italic, Perspective, Greek, Hebrew, Court Hand, Engrossing, Tuscan, Riband, Gothic, Rustic, and Arabesque; with several Original Designs, and an Analysis of the Roman and Old English Alphabets, large and small, and Numerals, for the use of Draughtsmen, Surveyors, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c. Collected and Engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, 2s. 6d. ornamental boards.

"There is comprised in it every possible shape into which the letters of the alphabet and numerals can be formed, and the talent which has been expended in the conception of the various plain and ornamental letters is wonderful."—*Standard.*

**MEDIÆVAL ALPHABETS AND INITIALS FOR ILLUMINATORS.** By F. G. DELAMOTTE. Containing 21 Plates and Illuminated Title, printed in Gold and Colours. With an Introduction by J. WILLIS BROOKS. Fourth and Cheaper Edition. Small 4to, 4s. ornamental boards.

"A volume in which the letters of the alphabet come forth glorified in gilding and all the colours of the prism interwoven and intertwined and intermingled."—*Sun.*

**THE EMBROIDERER'S BOOK OF DESIGN.** Containing Initials, Emblems, Cyphers, Monograms, Ornamental Borders, Ecclesiastical Devices, Mediæval and Modern Alphabets, and National Emblems. Collected by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. Oblong royal 8vo, 1s. 6d. ornamental wrapper.

"The book will be of great assistance to ladies and young children who are endowed with the art of plying the needle in this most ornamental and useful pretty work."—*East Anglian Times.*

**Wood Carving.**

**INSTRUCTIONS IN WOOD-CARVING, for Amateurs;** with Hints on Design. By A LADY. With Ten Plates. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo, 2s. in emblematic wrapper.

"The handicraft of the wood-carver, so well as a book can impart it, may be learnt from 'A Lady's publication."—*Athenaeum.*

## NATURAL SCIENCE, etc.

### *The Heavens and their Origin.*

**THE VISIBLE UNIVERSE:** Chapters on the Origin and Construction of the Heavens. By J. E. GORE, F.R.A.S., Author of "Star Groups," &c. Illustrated by 6 Stellar Photographs and 12 Lithographic Plates. Demy 8vo, 16s. cloth, gilt top. [Just published.]

"A valuable and lucid summary of recent astronomical theory, rendered more valuable and attractive by a series of stellar photographs and other illustrations."—*The Times*.

"In presenting a clear and concise account of the present state of our knowledge, Mr. Gore has made a valuable addition to the literature of the subject."—*Nature*.

"Mr. Gore's 'Visible Universe' is one of the finest works on astronomical science that has recently appeared in our language. In spirit and in method it is scientific from cover to cover, but the style is so clear and attractive that it will be as acceptable and as readable to those who make no scientific pretensions as to those who devote themselves specially to matters astronomical."—*Leeds Mercury*.

"We are glad to bear witness to the fulness, the accuracy, and the entire honesty of the latest and the best compilation of the kind which has appeared of late years. . . . The illustrations are also admirable."—*Daily Chronicle*.

"As interesting as a novel, and instructive withal; the text being made still more luminous by stellar photographs and other illustrations. . . . A most valuable book."—*Manchester Examiner*.

### *The Constellations.*

**STAR GROUPS: A Student's Guide to the Constellations.** By J. ELLARD GORE, F.R.A.S., M.R.I.A., &c., Author of "The Visible Universe,"

"The Scenery of the Heavens." With 30 Maps. Small 4to, 5s. cloth, silvered.

"A knowledge of the principal constellations visible in our latitudes may be easily acquired by the thirty maps and accompanying text contained in this work."—*Nature*.

"The volume contains thirty maps showing stars of the sixth magnitude—the usual naked-eye limit—and each is accompanied by a brief commentary, adapted to facilitate recognition and bring to notice objects of special interest. For the purpose of a preliminary survey of the 'midnight pomp' of the heavens, nothing could be better than a set of delineations averaging scarcely twenty square inches in area, and including nothing that cannot at once be identified."—*Saturday Review*.

"A very compact and handy guide to the constellations."—*Athenaeum*.

### *The Microscope.*

**THE MICROSCOPE:** Its Construction and Management, including Technique, Photo-micrography, and the Past and Future of the Microscope. By DR. HENRI VAN HEURCK, Director of the Antwerp Botanical Gardens. English Edition, Re-Edited and Augmented by the Author from the Fourth French Edition, and Translated by WYNNE E. BAXTER, F.R.M.S., F.G.S., &c. About 400 pages, with Three Plates and upwards of 250 Woodcuts. Imp. 8vo, 18s. cloth gilt. [Just published.]

"This is a translation of a well-known work, at once popular and comprehensive, on the structure, mechanism, and use of the microscope. Of adequate English manuals on the use of the microscope there is certainly no lack; but, as the translator very truly says, such a book as Professor van Heurck's must necessarily be of interest to all who devote serious attention to microscopic work as a means of comparing the continental views and modes of thought with those of their own and other countries."—*Times*.

### *Astronomy.*

**ASTRONOMY.** By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, M.A., F.R.S., formerly Radcliffe Observer at Oxford. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected to the present time, by WILLIAM THYNNE LYNN, B.A., F.R.A.S., formerly of the Royal Observatory, Greenwich. 12mo, 2s. cloth limp.

"A sound and simple treatise, very carefully edited, and a capital book for beginners."—*National Times*.

"Knowledge. Accurately brought down to the requirements of the present time by Mr. Lynn."—*Educational Times*.

### *Recent and Fossil Shells.*

**A MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCA: Being a Treatise on Recent and Fossil Shells.** By S. P. WOODWARD, A.L.S., F.G.S., late Assistant Palaeontologist in the British Museum. With an Appendix on *Recent and Fossil Conchological Discoveries*, by RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S. Illustrated by A. N. WATERHOUSE and JOSEPH WILSON LOWRY. With 23 Plates and upwards of 300 Woodcuts. Reprint of Fourth Ed., 1880. Cr. 8vo, 7s. 6d. cl.

"A most valuable storehouse of conchological and geological information."—*Science Gossip*.

### *Geology and Genesis.*

**THE TWIN RECORDS OF CREATION; or, Geology and Genesis: their Perfect Harmony and Wonderful Concord.** By GEORGE W. VICTOR LE VAUX. Numerous Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"A valuable contribution to the evidences of Revelation, and disposes very conclusively of the arguments of those who would set God's Works against God's Word. No real difficulty is shirked and no sophistry is left unexposed."—*The Rock*

## DR. LARDNER'S COURSE OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

**THE HANDBOOK OF MECHANICS.** Enlarged and almost re-written by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S. With 378 Illustrations. Post 8vo, 6s. cloth.

"The perspicuity of the original has been retained, and chapters which had become obsolete have been replaced by others of more modern character. The explanations throughout are studiously popular, and care has been taken to show the application of the various branches of physics to the industrial arts, and to the practical business of life."—*Mining Journal*.

"Mr. Loewy has carefully revised the book, and brought it up to modern requirements."—*Nature*.

"Natural philosophy has had few exponents more able or better skilled in the art of popularising the subject than Dr. Lardner; and Mr. Loewy is doing good service in fitting this treatise, and the others of the series, for use at the present time."—*Scotsman*.

**THE HANDBOOK OF HYDROSTATICS AND PNEUMATICS.**

New Edition, Revised and Enlarged, by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S. With 236 Illustrations. Post 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"For those who desire to attain an accurate knowledge of physical science without the professed methods of mathematical investigation, this work is not merely intended, but well adapted."—*Chemical News*.

"The volume before us has been carefully edited, augmented to nearly twice the bulk of the former edition, and all the most recent matter has been added. . . . It is a valuable text-book."—*Nature*.

"Candidates for pass examinations will find it, we think, specially suited to their requirements."—*English Mechanic*.

**THE HANDBOOK OF HEAT.** Edited and almost entirely Re-written by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S., &c. 117 Illusts. Post 8vo, 6s. cloth

"The style is always clear and precise, and conveys instruction without leaving any cloudiness or lurking doubts behind."—*Engineering*.

"A most exhaustive book on the subject on which it treats, and is so arranged that it can be understood by all who desire to attain an accurate knowledge of physical science."—*Standard*. Mr. Loewy has included all the latest discoveries in the varied laws and effects of heat."

"A complete and handy text-book for the use of students and general readers."—*English Mechanic*.

**THE HANDBOOK OF OPTICS.** By DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L.,

formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, London. New Edition. Edited by T. OLVER HARDING, B.A. Lond., of University College, London. With 298 Illustrations. Small 8vo, 448 pages, 5s. cloth.

"Written by one of the ablest English scientific writers, beautifully and elaborately illustrated."—*Mechanic's Magazine*.

**THE HANDBOOK OF ELECTRICITY, MAGNETISM, AND ACOUSTICS.** By Dr. LARDNER. Ninth Thousand. Edit. by GEORGE CAREY FOSTER, B.A., F.C.S. With 400 Illustrations. Small 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"The book could not have been entrusted to anyone better calculated to preserve the terse and lucid style of Lardner, while correcting his errors and bringing up his work to the present state of scientific knowledge."—*Popular Science Review*.

**THE HANDBOOK OF ASTRONOMY.** Forming a Companion to the "Handbook of Natural Philosophy." By DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, London. Fourth Edition, Revised and Edited by EDWIN DUNKIN, F.R.A.S., Royal Observatory, Greenwich. With 38 Plates and upwards of 100 Woodcuts. In One Vol., small 8vo, 550 pages, 9s. 6d. cloth.

"Probably no other book contains the same amount of information in so compendious and well-arranged a form—certainly none at the price at which this is offered to the public."—*Athenaeum*.

"We can do no other than pronounce this work a most valuable manual of astronomy, and we strongly recommend it to all who wish to acquire a general—but at the same time correct—acquaintance with this sublime science."—*Quarterly Journal of Science*.

"One of the most deservedly popular books on the subject . . . We would recommend not only the student of the elementary principles of the science, but he who aims at mastering the higher and mathematical branches of astronomy, not to be without this work beside him."—*Practical Magazine*.

## Geology.

**RUDIMENTARY TREATISE ON GEOLOGY, PHYSICAL AND HISTORICAL.** Consisting of "Physical Geology," which sets forth the leading Principles of the Science; and "Historical Geology," which treats of the Mineral and Organic Conditions of the Earth at each successive epoch, especial reference being made to the British Series of Rocks. By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S., &c. With 250 Illustrations. 12mo, 5s. cl. bds.

"The fulness of the matter has elevated the book into a manual. Its information is exhaustive and well arranged."—*School Board Chronicle*.

## DR. LARDNER'S MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART.

**THE MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART.** Edited by DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, London. With upwards of 1,200 Engravings on Wood. In 6 Double Volumes, £1 1s. in a new and elegant cloth binding; or handsomely bound in half-morocco, 31s. 6d.

## \* \* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"This series, besides affording popular but sound instruction on scientific subjects, with which the humblest man in the country ought to be acquainted, also undertakes that teaching of 'Common Things' which every well-wisher of his kind is anxious to promote. Many thousand copies of this serviceable publication have been printed, in the belief and hope that the desire for instruction and improvement widely prevails; and we have no fear that such enlightened faith will meet with disappointment."—*Times*.

"A cheap and interesting publication, alike informing and attractive. The papers combine subjects of importance and great scientific knowledge, considerable inductive powers, and a popular style of treatment."—*Spectator*.

"The 'Museum of Science and Art' is the most valuable contribution that has ever been made to the Scientific Instruction of every class of society."—Sir DAVID BREWSTER, in the *North British Review*.

"Whether we consider the liberality and beauty of the illustrations, the charm of the writing, or the durable interest of the matter, we must express our belief that there is hardly to be found among the new books one that would be welcomed by people of so many ages and classes as a valuable present."—*Examiner*.

\* \* Separate books formed from the above, suitable for Workmen's Libraries, Science Classes, etc.

**Common Things Explained.** Containing Air, Earth, Fire, Water, Time, Man, the Eye, Locomotion, Colour, Clocks and Watches, &c. 233 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 5s.

**The Microscope.** Containing Optical Images, Magnifying Glasses, Origin and Description of the Microscope, Microscopic Objects, the Solar Microscope, Microscopic Drawing and Engraving, &c. 147 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s.

**Popular Geology.** Containing Earthquakes and Volcanoes, the Crust of the Earth, &c. 201 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s. 6d.

**Popular Physics.** Containing Magnitude and Minuteness, the Atmosphere, Meteoric Stones, Popular Fallacies, Weather Prognostics, the Thermometer, the Barometer, Sound, &c. 85 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s. 6d.

**Steam and its Uses.** Including the Steam Engine, the Locomotive, and Steam Navigation. 89 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s.

**Popular Astronomy.** Containing How to observe the Heavens—The Earth, Sun, Moon, Planets, Light, Comets, Eclipses, Astronomical Influences, &c. 182 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 4s. 6d.

**The Bee and White Ants:** Their Manners and Habits. With Illustrations of Animal Instinct and Intelligence. 135 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s.

**The Electric Telegraph Popularized.** To render intelligible to all who can Read, irrespective of any previous Scientific Acquirements, the various forms of Telegraphy in Actual Operation. 100 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 1s. 6d.

**Dr. Lardner's School Handbooks.**

**NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR SCHOOLS.** By Dr. LARDNER, 328 Illustrations. Sixth Edition. One Vol., 3s. 6d. cloth.

"A very convenient class-book for junior students in private schools. It is intended to convey in clear and precise terms, general notions of all the principal divisions of Physical Science."—*British Quarterly Review*.

**ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS.** By Dr. LARDNER. With 190 Illustrations. Second Edition. One Vol., 3s. 6d. cloth.

"Clearly written, well arranged, and excellently illustrated."—*Gardener's Chronicle*.

**Lardner and Bright on the Electric Telegraph.**

**THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH.** By Dr. LARDNER. Revised and Re-written by E. B. BRIGHT, F.R.A.S 140 Illustrations. Small 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"One of the most reliable books extant on the Electric Telegraph."—*English Mechanic*.

## CHEMICAL MANUFACTURES, CHEMISTRY.

### *Alkali Trade, Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid, etc.*

*A MANUAL OF THE ALKALI TRADE*, including the Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid, Sulphate of Soda, and Bleaching Powder. By JOHN LOMAS, Alkali Manufacturer, Newcastle-upon-Tyne and London. With 232 Illustrations and Working Drawings, and containing 390 pages of Text. Second Edition, with Additions. Super-royal 8vo, £1 10s. cloth.

"This book is written by a manufacturer for manufacturers. The working details of the most approved forms of apparatus are given, and these are accompanied by no less than 232 wood engravings, all of which may be used for the purposes of construction. Every step in the manufacture is very fully described in this manual, and each improvement explained."—*Athenaeum*.

"We find not merely a sound and luminous explanation of the chemical principles of the trade, but a notice of numerous matters which have a most important bearing on the successful conduct of alkali works, but which are generally overlooked by even experienced technological authors."—*Chemical Review*.

### *The Blowpipe.*

*THE BLOWPIPE IN CHEMISTRY, MINERALOGY, AND GEOLOGY*. Containing all known Methods of Anhydrous Analysis, many Working Examples, and Instructions for Making Apparatus. By Lieut.-Colonel W. A. ROSS, R.A., F.G.S. With 120 Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"The student who goes conscientiously through the course of experimentation here laid down will gain a better insight into inorganic chemistry and mineralogy than if he had 'got up' any of the best text-books of the day, and passed any number of examinations in their contents."—*Chemical News*.

### *Commercial Chemical Analysis.*

*THE COMMERCIAL HANDBOOK OF CHEMICAL ANALYSIS*; or, Practical Instructions for the determination of the Intrinsic or Commercial Value of Substances used in Manufactures, in Trades, and in the Arts. By A. NORMANDY, Editor of Rose's "Treatise on Chemical Analysis." New Edition, to a great extent re-written by HENRY M. NOAD, Ph.D., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"We strongly recommend this book to our readers as a guide, alike indispensable to the housewife as to the pharmaceutical practitioner."—*Medical Times*.

"Essential to the analysts appointed under the new Act. The most recent results are given, and the work is well edited and carefully written."—*Nature*.

### *Chemistry for Engineers, etc.*

*ENGINEERING CHEMISTRY*: A Practical Treatise for the Use of Analytical Chemists, Engineers, Iron Masters, Iron Founders, Students, and others. Comprising Methods of Analysis and Valuation of the Principal Materials used in Engineering Work, with numerous Analyses, Examples, and Suggestions. By H. JOSHUA PHILLIPS, F.I.C., F.C.S. Analytical and Consulting Chemist to the Great Eastern Railway. Crown 8vo, 320 pp., with Illustrations, 10s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.]

"In this work the author has rendered no small service to a numerous body of practical men. The analytical methods may be pronounced most satisfactory, being as accurate as the despatch required of engineering chemists permits."—*Chemical News*.

"Those in search of a handy treatise on the subject of analytical chemistry as applied to the every-day requirements of workshop practice will find this volume of great assistance."—*Iron*.

"The first attempt to bring forward a Chemistry specially written for the use of engineers, and we have no hesitation whatever in saying that it should at once be in the possession of every railway engineer."—*The Railway Engineer*.

"The book will be very useful to those who require a handy and concise *resume* of approved methods of analysing and valuing metals, oils, fuels, &c. It is, in fact, a work for chemists, a guide to the routine of the engineering laboratory. The book is full of good things. As a hand-book of technical analysis, it is very welcome."—*Builder*.

### *Dye-Wares and Colours.*

*THE MANUAL OF COLOURS AND DYE-WARES*: Their Properties, Applications, Valuations, Impurities, and Sophistications. For the use of Dyers, Printers, Drysalters, Brokers, &c. By J. W. SLATER. Second Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"A complete encyclopædia of the *materia tinctoria*. The information given respecting each article is full and precise, and the methods of determining the value of articles such as these, so liable to sophistication, are given with clearness, and are practical as well as valuable."—*Chemist and Druggist*.

"There is no other work which covers precisely the same ground. To students preparing for examinations in dyeing and printing it will prove exceedingly useful."—*Chemical News*.

### **Modern Brewing and Malting.**

**A HANDYBOOK FOR BREWERS:** Being a Practical Guide to the Art of Brewing and Malting. Embracing the Conclusions of Modern Research which bear upon the Practice of Brewing. By HERBERT EDWARDS WRIGHT, M.A., Author of "A Handbook for Young Brewers." Crown 8vo, 530 pp., 12s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.]

"May be consulted with advantage by the student who is preparing himself for examinational tests, while the scientific brewer will find in it a *resume* of all the most important discoveries of modern times. The work is written throughout in a clear and concise manner, and the author takes great care to discriminate between vague theories and well-established facts."—*Brewers' Journal*.

"We have very great pleasure in recommending this handybook, and have no hesitation in saying that it is one of the best—if not the best—which has yet been written on the subject of beer-brewing in this country, and it should have a place on the shelves of every brewer's library."—*The Brewer's Guardian*.

"Well arranged, under special headings which separate each paragraph, and furnished with a good index, every facility for speedy reference is afforded. . . . On every debatable subject we have presented in an unbiased fashion the opinions which have been advanced in explanation of these points, making the work exactly what it purports to be, a comprehensive review of the conclusions of modern research in regard to brewing."—*Chemical Trade Journal*.

### **Analysis and Valuation of Fuels.**

**FUELS: SOLID, LIQUID, AND GASEOUS, Their Analysis and Valuation.** For the Use of Chemists and Engineers. By H. J. PHILLIPS, F.C.S., Analytical and Consulting Chemist to the Great Eastern Railway, Author of "Engineering Chemistry," &c. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth. [Just published.]

"Ought to have its place in the laboratory of every metallurgical establishment, and wherever fuel is used on a large scale."—*Chemical News*.

"Mr. Phillips' new book cannot fail to be of wide interest, especially at the present time."—*Railway News*.

### **Pigments.**

**THE ARTIST'S MANUAL OF PIGMENTS.** Showing their Composition, Conditions of Permanency, Non-Permanency, and Adulterations; Effects in Combination with Each Other and with Vehicles; and the most Reliable Tests of Purity. Together with the Science and Arts Department's Examination Questions on Painting. By H. C. STANDAGE. Second Edition, crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"This work is indeed *multum-in-parvo*, and we can, with good conscience, recommend it to all who come in contact with pigments, whether as makers, dealers or users."—*Chemical Review*.

### **Gauging. Tables and Rules for Revenue Officers, Brewers, etc.**

**A POCKET BOOK OF MENSURATION AND GAUGING:** Containing Tables, Rules and Memoranda for Revenue Officers, Brewers, Spirit Merchants, &c. By J. B. MANT (Inland Revenue). Second Edition, Revised. Oblong 18mo, 4s. leather, with elastic band.

"This handy and useful book is adapted to the requirements of the Inland Revenue Department, and will be a favourite book of reference. The range of subjects is comprehensive, and the arrangement simple and clear."—*Civilian*.

"Should be in the hands of every practical brewer."—*Brewers' Journal*.

---

## **INDUSTRIAL ARTS, TRADES, AND MANUFACTURES.**

### **Flour Manufacture, Milling, etc.**

**FLOUR MANUFACTURE:** A Treatise on Milling Science and Practice. By FRIEDRICH KICK, Imperial Regierungs-rath, Professor of Mechanical Technology in the Imperial German Polytechnic Institute, Prague. Translated from the Second Enlarged and Revised Edition with Supplement. By H. H. P. POWLES, Assoc. Memb. Institution of Civil Engineers. Nearly 400 pp. Illustrated with 28 Folding Plates, and 167 Woodcuts. Royal 8vo, 25s. cloth.

"This valuable work is, and will remain, the standard authority on the science of milling. . . . The miller who has read and digested this work will have laid the foundation, so to speak, of a successful career; he will have acquired a number of general principles which he can proceed to apply. In this handsome volume we at last have the accepted text-book of modern milling in good, sound English, which has little, if any, trace of the German idiom."—*The Miller*.

"The appearance of this celebrated work in English is very opportune, and British millers will, we are sure, not be slow in availing themselves of its pages."—*Miller's Gazette*.

## **Soap-making.**

**THE ART OF SOAP-MAKING: A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Hard and Soft Soaps, Toilet Soaps, etc.** Including many New Processes, and a Chapter on the Recovery of Glycerine from Waste Leys. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Electro-Metallurgy Practically Treated," &c. With numerous Illustrations. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"The work will prove very useful, not merely to the technological student, but to the practical soap-boiler who wishes to understand the theory of his art."—*Chemical News*.

"Really an excellent example of a technical manual, entering, as it does, thoroughly and exhaustively, both into the theory and practice of soap manufacture. The book is well and honestly done, and deserves the considerable circulation with which it will doubtless meet."—*Knowledge*.

"Mr. Watt's book is a thoroughly practical treatise on an art which has almost no literature in our language. We congratulate the author on the success of his endeavour to fill a void in English technical literature."—*Nature*.

## **Paper Making.**

**THE ART OF PAPER MAKING: A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Paper from Rags, Esparto, Straw, and other Fibrous Materials,** Including the Manufacture of Pulp from Wood Fibre, with a Description of the Machinery and Appliances used. To which are added Details of Processes for Recovering Soda from Waste Liquors. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "The Art of Soap-Making," "The Art of Leather Manufacture," &c. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"This book is succinct, lucid, thoroughly practical, and includes everything of interest to the modern paper-maker. The book, besides being all the student of paper-making will require in his apprenticeship, will be found of interest to the paper-maker himself. It is the latest, most practical, and most complete work on the paper-making art before the British public."—*Paper Record*.

"It may be regarded as the standard work on the subject. The book is full of valuable information. The 'Art of Paper-making,' is in every respect a model of a text-book, either for a technical class or for the private student."—*Paper and Printing Trades Journal*.

## **Leather Manufacture.**

**THE ART OF LEATHER MANUFACTURE.** Being a Practical Handbook, in which the Operations of Tanning, Currying, and Leather Dressing are fully Described, and the Principles of Tanning Explained, and many Recent Processes Introduced; as also the Methods for the Estimation of Tannin, and a Description of the Arts of Glue Boiling, Gut Dressing, &c. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Soap-Making," "Electro-Metallurgy," &c. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"A sound, comprehensive treatise on tanning and its accessories. The book is an eminently valuable production, which redounds to the credit of both author and publishers."—*Chemical Review*.

"This volume is technical without being tedious, comprehensive and complete without being prosy, and it bears on every page the impress of a master hand. We have never come across a better trade treatise, nor one that so thoroughly supplied an absolute want."—*Shoe and Leather Trades' Chronicle*.

## **Boot and Shoe Making.**

**THE ART OF BOOT AND SHOE-MAKING.** A Practical Handbook, including Measurement, Last-Fitting, Cutting-Out, Closing, and Making, with a Description of the most approved Machinery employed. By JOHN B. LENO, late Editor of *St. Crispin*, and *The Boot and Shoe-Maker*. With numerous Illustrations. Third Edition. 12mo, 2s. cloth limp.

"This excellent treatise is by far the best work ever written on the subject. The chapter on clicking, which shows how waste may be prevented, will save fifty times the price of the book."—*Scottish Leather Trader*.

## **Dentistry Construction.**

**MECHANICAL DENTISTRY: A Practical Treatise on the Construction of the various kinds of Artificial Dentures.** Comprising also Useful Formulae, Tables, and Receipts for Gold Plate, Clasps, Solders, &c. &c. By CHARLES HUNTER. Third Edition, Revised. With upwards of 100 Wood Engravings. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"The work is very practical."—*Monthly Review of Dental Surgery*.

"We can strongly recommend Mr. Hunter's treatise to all students preparing for the profession of dentistry, as well as to every mechanical dentist."—*Dublin Journal of Medical Science*.

## **Wood Engraving.**

**WOOD ENGRAVING: A Practical and Easy Introduction to the Study of the Art.** By WILLIAM NORMAN BROWN. Second Edition. With numerous Illustrations. 12mo, 1s. 6d. cloth limp.

"The book is clear and complete, and will be useful to anyone wanting to understand the first elements of the beautiful art of wood engraving."—*Graphic*.

## Horology.

**A TREATISE ON MODERN HOROLOGY, in Theory and Practice.** Translated from the French of CLAUDIOUS SAUNIER, ex-Director of the School of Horology at Maçon, by JULIEN TRIPPLIN, F.R.A.S., Besançon Watch Manufacturer, and EDWARD RIGG, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. With 78 Woodcuts and 22 Coloured Copper Plates. Second Edition. Super-royal 8vo, £2 2s. cloth; £2 10s. half-calf.

"There is no horological work in the English language at all to be compared to this production of M. Saunier's for clearness and completeness. It is alike good as a guide for the student and as a reference for the experienced horologist and skilled workman."—*Horological Journal*.

"The latest, the most complete, and the most reliable of those literary productions to which continental watchmakers are indebted for the mechanical superiority over their English brethren—in fact, the Book of Books, is M. Saunier's 'Treatise'."—*Watchmaker, Jeweller and Silversmith*.

## Watchmaking.

**THE WATCHMAKER'S HANDBOOK.** Intended as a Workshop Companion for those engaged in Watchmaking and the Allied Mechanical Arts. Translated from the French of CLAUDIOUS SAUNIER, and considerably enlarged by JULIEN TRIPPLIN, F.R.A.S., Vice-President of the Horological Institute, and EDWARD RIGG, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. With numerous Woodcuts and 14 Copper Plates. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"Each part is truly a treatise in itself. The arrangement is good and the language is clear and concise. It is an admirable guide for the young watchmaker."—*Engineering*.

"It is impossible to speak too highly of its excellence. It fulfils every requirement in a hand-book intended for the use of a workman. Should be found in every workshop."—*Watch and Clockmaker*.

"This book contains an immense number of practical details bearing on the daily occupation of a watchmaker."—*Watchmaker and Metalworker* (Chicago).

## Watches and Timekeepers.

**A HISTORY OF WATCHES AND OTHER TIMEKEEPERS.**

By JAMES F. KENDAL, M.B.H.Inst. 250 pp., with 88 Illustrations, 1s. 6d. boards; or 2s. 6d. cloth gilt. [Just published.

"Mr. Kendal's book, for its size, is the best which has yet appeared on this subject in the English language."—*Industries*.

"Open the book where you may, there is interesting matter in it concerning the ingenious devices of the ancient or modern horologer. The subject is treated in a liberal and entertaining spirit, as might be expected of a historian who is a master of the craft."—*Saturday Review*.

## Electrolysis of Gold, Silver, Copper, etc.

**ELECTRO-DEPOSITION : A Practical Treatise on the Electrolysis of Gold, Silver, Copper, Nickel, and other Metals and Alloys.** With descriptions of Voltaic Batteries, Magneto and Dynamo-Electric Machines, Thermopiles, and of the Materials and Processes used in every Department of the Art, and several Chapters on Electro-Metallurgy. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Electro-Metallurgy," &c. With numerous Illustrations. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected. Crown 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"Eminently a book for the practical worker in electro-deposition. It contains practical descriptions of methods, processes and materials as actually pursued and used in the workshop."—*Engineer*.

## Electro-Metallurgy.

**ELECTRO-METALLURGY ; Practically Treated.** By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Electro-Deposition," &c. Ninth Edition, Enlarged and Revised, with Additional Illustrations, and including the most recent Processes. 12mo, 4s. cloth boards.

"From this book both amateur and artisan may learn everything necessary for the successful prosecution of electroplating."—*Iron*.

## Working in Gold.

**THE JEWELLER'S ASSISTANT IN THE ART OF WORKING IN GOLD : A Practical Treatise for Masters and Workmen, Compiled from the Experience of Thirty Years' Workshop Practice.** By GEORGE E. GEE, Goldsmith and Silversmith, Author of "The Goldsmith's Handbook," &c. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.

"This manual of technical education is apparently destined to be a valuable auxiliary to a handicraft which is certainly capable of great improvement."—*The Times*.

"This volume will be very useful in the workshop, as the knowledge is practical, having been acquired by long experience, and all the recipes and directions are guaranteed to be successful if properly worked out."—*Jeweller and Metalworker*.

## **Electroplating.**

**ELECTROPLATING** : A Practical Handbook on the Deposition of Copper, Silver, Nickel, Gold, Aluminium, Brass, Platinum, &c. &c. With Descriptions of the Chemicals, Materials, Batteries, and Dynamo Machines used in the Art. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E., Author of "Electric Light," &c. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. Numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"An excellent practical manual."—*Engineering*.

"An excellent work, giving the newest information."—*Horological Journal*.

## **Electrotyping.**

**ELECTROTYPING** : The Reproduction and Multiplication of Printing Surfaces and Works of Art by the Electro-deposition of Metals. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"The book is thoroughly practical. The reader is, therefore, conducted through the leading laws of electricity, then through the metals used by electrotypers, the apparatus, and the depositing processes, up to the final preparation of the work."—*Art Journal*.

## **Goldsmiths' Work.**

**THE GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK**. By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Third Edition, considerably Enlarged. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cl. bds.

"A good, sound educator, and will be generally accepted as an authority."—*Horological Journal*.

## **Silversmiths' Work.**

**THE SILVERSMITH'S HANDBOOK**. By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Second Edition, Revised, with numerous Illustrations. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cloth boards.

"The chief merit of the work is its practical character. . . . The workers in the trade will speedily discover its merits when they sit down to study it."—*English Mechanic*.

\* \* \* The above two works together, strongly half-bound, price 7s.

## **Bread and Biscuit Baking.**

**THE BREAD AND BISCUIT BAKER'S AND SUGAR-BOILER'S ASSISTANT**. Including a large variety of Modern Recipes. With Remarks on the Art of Bread-making. By ROBERT WELLS, Practical Baker. Second Edition, with Additional Recipes. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"A large number of wrinkles for the ordinary cook, as well as the baker."—*Saturday Review*.

## **Confectionery for Hotels and Restaurants.**

**THE PASTRYCOOK AND CONFECTIONER'S GUIDE**. For Hotels, Restaurants and the Trade in general, adapted also for Family Use. By ROBERT WELLS, Author of "The Bread and Biscuit Baker's and Sugar-Boiler's Assistant." Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"We cannot speak too highly of this really excellent work. In these days of keen competition our readers cannot do better than purchase this book."—*Bakers' Times*.

## **Ornamental Confectionery.**

**ORNAMENTAL CONFECTIONERY** : A Guide for Bakers, Confectioners and Pastrycooks; including a variety of Modern Recipes, and Remarks on Decorative and Coloured Work. With 129 Original Designs. By ROBERT WELLS, Practical Baker, Author of "The Bread and Biscuit Baker's and Sugar-Boiler's Assistant," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth gilt, 5s.

"A valuable work, practical, and should be in the hands of every baker and confectioner. The illustrative designs are alone worth treble the amount charged for the whole work."—*Bakers' Times*.

## **Flour Confectionery.**

**THE MODERN FLOUR CONFECTIONER**. Wholesale and Retail. Containing a large Collection of Recipes for Cheap Cakes, Biscuits, &c. With Remarks on the Ingredients used in their Manufacture. To which are added Recipes for Dainties for the Working Man's Table. By R. WELLS, Author of "The Bread and Biscuit Baker," &c. Crown 8vo, 2s. cl.

"The work is of a decidedly practical character, and in every recipe regard is had to economical working."—*North British Daily Mail*.

## **Laundry Work.**

**LAUNDRY MANAGEMENT**. A Handbook for Use in Private and Public Laundries, Including Descriptive Accounts of Modern Machinery and Appliances for Laundry Work, By the EDITOR of "The Laundry Journal." With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"This book should certainly occupy an honoured place on the shelves of all housekeepers who wish to keep themselves *au courant* of the newest appliances and methods."—*The Queen*.

# HANDYBOOKS FOR HANDICRAFTS.

By PAUL N. HASLUCK,

EDITOR OF "WORK" (NEW SERIES); AUTHOR OF "LATHEWORK," "MILLING MACHINES, &c.

Crown 8vo, 144 pages, cloth, price 1s. each.

These HANDYBOOKS have been written to supply information for WORKMEN, STUDENTS, and AMATEURS in the several Handicrafts, on the actual PRACTICE of the WORKSHOP, and are intended to convey in plain language TECHNICAL KNOWLEDGE of the several CRAFTS. In describing the processes employed, and the manipulation of material, workshop terms are used; workshop practice is fully explained; and the text is freely illustrated with drawings of modern tools, appliances, and processes.

\* \* \* The following Volumes are now ready :

**THE METAL TURNER'S HANDYBOOK.** A Practical Manual for Workers at the Foot-Lathe. With over 100 Illustrations. Price 1s.

"The book will be of service alike to the amateur and the artisan turner. It displays thorough knowledge of the subject."—*Scotsman*.

**THE WOOD TURNER'S HANDYBOOK.** A Practical Manual for Workers at the Lathe. With over 100 Illustrations. Price 1s.

"We recommend the book to young turners and amateurs. A multitude of workmen have hitherto sought in vain for a manual of this special industry."—*Mechanical World*.

**THE WATCH JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK.** A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Price 1s.

"We strongly advise all young persons connected with the watch trade to acquire and study this inexpensive work."—*Clerkenwell Chronicle*.

**THE PATTERN MAKER'S HANDYBOOK.** A Practical Manual on the Construction of Patterns for Founders. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Price 1s.

"A most valuable, if not indispensable, manual for the pattern maker."—*Knowledge*.

**THE MECHANIC'S WORKSHOP HANDYBOOK.** A Practical Manual on Mechanical Manipulation. Embracing Information on various Handicraft Processes, with Useful Notes and Miscellaneous Memoranda. Comprising about 200 Subjects. Price 1s.

"A very clever and useful book, which should be found in every workshop; and it should certainly find a place in all technical schools."—*Saturday Review*.

**THE MODEL ENGINEER'S HANDYBOOK.** A Practical Manual on the Construction of Model Steam Engines. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Price 1s.

"Mr. Hasluck has produced a very good little book."—*Builder*.

**THE CLOCK JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK.** A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Price 1s.

"It is of inestimable service to those commencing the trade."—*Coventry Standard*.

**THE CABINET WORKER'S HANDYBOOK :** A Practical Manual on the Tools, Materials, Appliances, and Processes employed in Cabinet Work. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Price 1s.

"Mr. Hasluck's thoroughgoing little Handybook is amongst the most practical guides we have seen for beginners in cabinet-work."—*Saturday Review*.

\* The following are in preparation :

**THE WOODWORKER'S HANDYBOOK.**

**THE METALWORKER'S HANDYBOOK.**

The following NOTICES OF THE PRESS show the estimation in which the Series is held :—

"Written by a man who knows, not only how work ought to be done, but how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others."—*Engineering*.

"Mr. Hasluck writes admirably, and gives complete instructions."—*Engineer*.

"These handy volumes are certain to give thorough help in the groundwork of his profession to any intelligent apprentice."—*Daily Telegraph*.

"Mr. Hasluck combines the experience of a practical teacher with the manipulative skill and scientific knowledge of processes of the trained mechanician, and the manuals are marvels of what can be produced at a popular price."—*Schoolmaster*.

"Helpful to workmen of all ages and degrees of experience."—*Daily Chronicle*.

"Practical, sensible, and remarkably cheap."—*Journal of Education*.

"Concise, clear, and practical."—*Saturday Review*.

**COMMERCE, COUNTING-HOUSE WORK, TABLES, etc.*****Commercial Education.***

**LESSONS IN COMMERCE.** By Professor R. GAMBARO, of the Royal High Commercial School at Genoa. Edited and Revised by JAMES GAULT, Professor of Commerce and Commercial Law in King's College, London. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"The publishers of this work have rendered considerable service to the cause of commercial education by the opportune production of this volume. . . . The work is peculiarly acceptable to English readers and an admirable addition to existing class-books. In a phrase, we think the work attains its object in furnishing a brief account of those laws and customs of British trade with which the commercial man interested therein should be familiar."—*Chamber of Commerce Journal*.

***Foreign Commercial Correspondence.***

**THE FOREIGN COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENT:** Being Aids to Commercial Correspondence in Five Languages—English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish. By CONRAD E. BAKER. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"Whoever wishes to correspond in all the languages mentioned by Mr. Baker cannot do better than study this work, the materials of which are excellent and conveniently arranged."—*Athenaeum*.

"A careful examination has convinced us that it is unusually complete, well arranged, and reliable. The book is a thoroughly good one."—*Schoolmaster*.

***Accounts for Manufacturers.***

**FACTORY ACCOUNTS:** Their Principles and Practice. A Handbook for Accountants and Manufacturers, with Appendices on the Nomenclature of Machine Details; the Income Tax Acts; the Rating of Factories; Fire and Boiler Insurance; the Factory and Workshop Acts, &c., including also a Glossary of Terms and a large number of Specimen Rulings. By EMILE GÄRCKE and J. M. FELLS. Third Edition. Demy 8vo, 250 pages, price 6s. strongly bound.

"A very interesting description of the requirements of Factory Accounts. . . . the principle of assimilating the Factory Accounts to the general commercial books is one which we thoroughly agree with."—*Accountants' Journal*.

"Characterised by extreme thoroughness. There are few owners of factories who would not derive great benefit from the perusal of this most admirable work."—*Local Government Chronicle*

***Intuitive Calculations.***

**THE COMPENDIOUS CALCULATOR;** or, Easy and Concise Methods of Performing the various Arithmetical Operations required in Commercial and Business Transactions, together with Useful Tables. By DANIEL O'GORMAN. Corrected and Extended by Professor J. R. YOUNG. Twenty-seventh Edition, Revised by C. NORRIS. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth limp; or, 3s. 6d. strongly half-bound in leather.

"It would be difficult to exaggerate the usefulness of a book like this to everyone engaged in commerce or manufacturing industry. It is crammed full of rules and formulæ for shortening and employing calculations."—*Knowledge*.

***Modern Metrical Units and Systems.***

**MODERN METROLOGY:** A Manual of the Metrical Units and Systems of the Present Century. With an Appendix containing a proposed English System. By LOUIS D'A. JACKSON, A.M. Inst.C.E., Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," &c. Large crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"We recommend the work to all interested in the practical reform of our weights and measures."—*Nature*.

***The Metric System and the British Standards.***

**A SERIES OF METRIC TABLES,** in which the British Standard Measures and Weights are compared with those of the Metric System at present in Use on the Continent. By C. H. DOWLING, C.E. 8vo, 10s. 6d. strongly bound.

"Mr. Dowling's Tables are well put together as a ready-reckoner for the conversion of one system into the other."—*Athenaeum*.

***Iron and Metal Trades' Calculator.***

**THE IRON AND METAL TRADES' COMPANION.** For expeditiously ascertaining the Value of any Goods bought or sold by Weight, from 1s. per cwt. to 12s. per cwt., and from one farthing per pound to one shilling per pound. By THOMAS DOWNIE. Strongly bound in leather, 396 pp., 9s.

"A most useful set of tables; nothing like them before existed."—*Building News*.

"Although specially adapted to the iron and metal trades, the tables will be found useful in every other business in which merchandise is bought and sold by weight."—*Railway News*.

## **Calculator for Numbers and Weights Combined.**

**THE NUMBER, WEIGHT, AND FRACTIONAL CALCULATOR.** Containing upwards of 250,000 Separate Calculations, showing at a glance the value at 422 different rates, ranging from  $1\frac{1}{2}$ th of a Penny to 20s. each, or per cwt., and £20 per ton, of any number of articles consecutively, from 1 to 470.—Any number of cwts., qrs., and lbs., from 1 cwt. to 470 cwts.—Any number of tons, cwts., qrs., and lbs., from 1 to 1,000 tons. By WILLIAM CHADWICK, Public Accountant. Third Edition, Revised and Improved. 8vo, price 18s., strongly bound for Office wear and tear.

**Is adapted for the use of Accountants and Auditors, Railway Companies, Canal Companies, Shippers, Shipping Agents, General Carriers, etc. Ironfounders, Brassfounders, Metal Merchants, Iron Manufacturers, Ironmongers, Engineers, Machinists, Boiler Makers, Millwrights, Roofing, Bridge and Girder Makers, Colliery Proprietors, etc. Timber Merchants, Builders, Contractors, Architects, Surveyors, Auctioneers, Valuers, Brokers, Mill Owners and Manufacturers, Mill Furnishers, Merchants, and General Wholesale Tradesmen. Also for the Apportionment of Mileage Charges for Railway Traffic.**

### \* \* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"It is easy of reference for any answer or any number of answers as a dictionary, and the references are even more quickly made. For making up accounts or estimates the book must prove invaluable to all who have any considerable quantity of calculations involving price and measure in any combination to do."—*Engineer*.

"The most complete and practical ready reckoner which it has been our fortune yet to see. It is difficult to imagine a trade or occupation in which it could not be of the greatest use, either in saving human labour or in checking work. The publishers have placed within the reach of every commercial man an invaluable and unfailing assistant."—*The Miller*.

## **Harben's Comprehensive Weight Calculator.**

**THE WEIGHT CALCULATOR.** Being a Series of Tables upon a New and Comprehensive Plan, exhibiting at One Reference the exact Value of any Weight from 1 lb. to 15 tons, at 300 Progressive Rates, from 1d. to 16s. per cwt., and containing 186,000 Direct Answers, which, with their Combinations, consisting of a single addition (mostly to be performed at sight), will afford an aggregate of 10,266,000 Answers; the whole being calculated and designed to ensure correctness and promote despatch. By HENRY HARBEN, Accountant. Fourth Edition, carefully Corrected. Royal 8vo, £1 5s., strongly half-bound.

"A practical and useful work of reference for men of business generally; it is the best of the kind we have seen."—*Ironmonger*.

"Of priceless value to business men. It is a necessary book in all mercantile offices."—*Sheffield Independent*.

## **Harben's Comprehensive Discount Guide.**

**THE DISCOUNT GUIDE.** Comprising several Series of Tables for the use of Merchants, Manufacturers, Ironmongers, and others, by which may be ascertained the exact Profit arising from any mode of using Discounts, either in the Purchase or Sale of Goods, and the method of either Altering a Rate of Discount or Advancing a Price, so as to produce, by one operation, a sum that will realise any required profit after allowing one or more Discounts: to which are added Tables of Profit or Advance from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 90 per cent., Tables of Discount from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $98\frac{1}{2}$  per cent., and Tables of Commission, &c., from  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 10 per cent. By HENRY HARBEN, Accountant, Author of "The Weight Calculator." New Edition, carefully Revised and Corrected. Demy 8vo, 544 pp., £1 5s. half-bound.

"A book such as this can only be appreciated by business men, to whom the saving of time means saving of money. We have the high authority of Professor J. R. Young that the tables throughout the work are constructed upon strictly accurate principles. The work is a model of typographical clearness, and must prove of great value to merchants, manufacturers, and general traders."—*British Trade Journal*.

## **Iron Shipbuilders' and Merchants' Weight Tables.**

**IRON-PLATE WEIGHT TABLES: For Iron Shipbuilders, Engineers, and Iron Merchants.** Containing the Calculated Weights of upwards of 150,000 different sizes of Iron Plates, from 1 foot by 6 in. by  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. to 10 feet by 5 feet by 1 in. Worked out on the basis of 40 lbs. to the square foot of Iron of 1 inch in thickness. Carefully compiled and thoroughly Revised by H. BURLINSON and W. H. SIMPSON. Oblong 4to, 25s. half-bound.

"This work will be found of great utility. The authors have had much practical experience of what is wanting in making estimates; and the use of the book will save much time in making elaborate calculations."—*English Mechanic*.

# AGRICULTURE, FARMING, GARDENING, etc.

## Dr. Fream's New Edition of "The Standard Treatise on Agriculture."

**THE COMPLETE GRAZIER, and FARMER'S and CATTLE-BREEDER'S ASSISTANT:** A Compendium of Husbandry. Originally Written by WILLIAM YOUNATT. Thirteenth Edition, entirely Re-written, considerably Enlarged, and brought up to the Present Requirements of Agricultural Practice, by WILLIAM FREAM, LL.D., Steven Lecturer in the University of Edinburgh, Author of "The Elements of Agriculture," &c. Royal 8vo, 1,100 pp., with over 450 Illustrations. Price £1 11s. 6d. strongly and handsomely bound.

[Just published.

### EXTRACT FROM PUBLISHERS' ADVERTISEMENT.

"A treatise that made its original appearance in the first decade of the century, and that enters upon its Thirteenth Edition before the century has run its course, has undoubtedly established its position as a work of permanent value. It has been deemed expedient, therefore, to retain, as far as possible, in the present edition those features of Youatt's Work which must have commended themselves to general approval.

"The phenomenal progress of the last dozen years in the Practice and Science of Farming has rendered it necessary, however, that the volume should be re-written, and the publishers were fortunate enough to secure for the revision the services of Dr. FREAM, whose high attainments in all matters pertaining to agriculture have been so emphatically recognised by the highest professional and official authorities. In carrying out his editorial duties, Dr. FREAM has been favoured with valuable contributions by Prof. J. WORTLEY AXE, Mr. E. BROWN, Dr. BERNARD DYER, Mr. W. J. MALDEN, Mr. R. H. REW, Prof. SHELDON, Mr. J. SINCLAIR, Mr. SANDERS SPENCER, and others.

"No pains have been spared to make the illustrations as representative and characteristic as possible; those of Live Stock (with one or two exceptions) being new to the work; and amongst them will be found portraits of prize-winning animals of the leading breeds.

"On the whole, it may be safely said that no effort has been lacking on the part of either Editor or Publishers to make this New Edition of 'THE COMPLETE GRAZIER' a faithful mirror of agricultural progress and a reliable record of modern practice in farming, and, as such, deserving of the reputation gained by the work (*vide Mark Lane Express*) as 'a treatise which will remain a standard work on the subject as long as British agriculture endures.'"

### SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

BOOK I. ON THE VARIETIES, BREEDING, REARING, FATTENING, AND MANAGEMENT OF CATTLE.

BOOK II. ON THE ECONOMY AND MANAGEMENT OF THE DAIRY.

BOOK III. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND MANAGEMENT OF HORSES.

BOOK IV. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND FATTENING OF SHEEP.

BOOK V. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND FATTENING OF SWINE.

BOOK VI. ON THE DISEASES OF LIVE STOCK.

BOOK VII. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND MANAGEMENT OF POULTRY.

BOOK VIII. ON FARM OFFICES AND IMPLEMENTS OF HUSBANDRY.

BOOK IX. ON THE CULTURE AND MANAGEMENT OF GRASS LANDS.

BOOK X. ON THE CULTIVATION AND APPLICATION OF GRASSES, PULSE, AND ROOTS.

BOOK XI. ON MANURES AND THEIR APPLICATION TO GRASS LAND & CROPS.

BOOK XII. MONTHLY CALENDARS OF FARMWORK.

### \*\* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS ON THE NEW EDITION.

"Dr. Fream is to be congratulated on the successful attempt he has made to give us a work which will at once become the standard classic of the farm practice of the country. We believe that it will be found that it has no compeer among the many works at present in existence."—*The Times*, February 13th, 1893.

"The book is one that ought to be in every farm and in the library of every land owner."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"The best and brightest guide to the practice of husbandry, one that has no superior—no equal we might truly say—among the agricultural literature now before the public."—*Bell's Weekly Messenger*.

"In point of exhaustiveness and accuracy the work will certainly hold a pre-eminent and unique position among books dealing with scientific agricultural practice. It is, in fact, an agricultural library of itself, and as such it should be in the hands of every agriculturist."—*North British Agriculturist*.

### British Farm Live Stock.

**FARM LIVE STOCK OF GREAT BRITAIN.** By ROBERT WALLACE, F.L.S., F.R.S.E., &c., Professor of Agriculture and Rural Economy in the University of Edinburgh. Third Edition, thoroughly Revised and considerably Enlarged. With over 120 Phototypes of Prize Stock. Demy 8vo, 384 pp., with 79 Plates and Maps, price 12s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.

"Few country gentlemen who take up this book will care to put it down again until they have looked at its hundred phototypes of prize cattle, sheep, pigs, and horses—the very best collection we have ever seen."—*Saturday Review*.

## Dairy Farming.

**BRITISH DAIRYING.** A Handy Volume on the Work of the Dairy-Farm. For the Use of Technical Instruction Classes, Students in Agricultural Colleges, and the Working Dairy-Farmer. By Prof. J. P. SHELDON, late Special Commissioner of the Canadian Government, Author of "Dairy Farming," "The Farm and the Dairy," &c. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth. *[Just published.]*

## Agricultural Facts and Figures.

**NOTE-BOOK OF AGRICULTURAL FACTS AND FIGURES FOR FARMERS AND FARM STUDENTS.** By PRIMROSE McCONNELL, B.Sc., Fellow of the Highland and Agricultural Society. Fourth Edition. Royal 32mo, roan, gilt edges, with band, 4s.

"Literally teems with information, and we can cordially recommend it to all connected with agriculture."—*North British Agriculturist.*

## Small Farming.

**SYSTEMATIC SMALL FARMING; or, The Lessons of my Farm.** Being an Introduction to Modern Farm Practice for Small Farmers. By ROBERT SCOTT BURN, Author of "Outlines of Modern Farming," &c. With numerous Illustrations, crown 8vo, 6s. cloth.

"This is the completest book of its class we have seen, and one which every amateur farmer will read with pleasure and accept as a guide."—*Field.*

"The volume contains a vast amount of useful information. No branch of farming is left untouched, from the labour to be done to the results achieved. It may be safely recommended to all who think they will be in paradise when they buy or rent a three-acre farm."—*Glasgow Herald.*

## Modern Farming.

**OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.** By R. SCOTT BURN. Soils, Manures, and Crops—Farming and Farming Economy—Cattle, Sheep, and Horses—Management of Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry—Utilisation of Town-Sewage, Irrigation, &c. Sixth Edition. In One Vol., 1,250 pp., half-bound, profusely Illustrated, 12s.

"The aim of the author has been to make his work at once comprehensive and trustworthy, and in this aim he has succeeded to a degree which entitles him to much credit."—*Morning Advertiser.* "No farmer should be without this book."—*Banbury Guardian.*

## Agricultural Engineering.

**FARM ENGINEERING, THE COMPLETE TEXT-BOOK OF.** Comprising Draining and Embanking; Irrigation and Water Supply; Farm Roads, Fences, and Gates; Farm Buildings, their Arrangement and Construction, with Plans and Estimates; Barn Implements and Machines; Field Implements and Machines; Agricultural Surveying, Levelling, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT, late Professor of Agriculture and Rural Economy at the Royal Agricultural College, Cirencester, &c. &c. In One Vol., 1,150 pages, half-bound, with over 600 Illustrations, 12s.

"Written with great care, as well as with knowledge and ability. The author has done his work well; we have found him a very trustworthy guide wherever we have tested his statements. The volume will be of great value to agricultural students."—*Mark Lane Express.*

"For a young agriculturist we know of no handy volume likely to be more usefully studied."—*Bell's Weekly Messenger.*

## Agricultural Text-Book.

**THE FIELDS OF GREAT BRITAIN:** A Text-Book of Agriculture, adapted to the Syllabus of the Science and Art Department, For Elementary and Advanced Students. By HUGH CLEMENTS (Board of Trade). Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. 18mo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"A most comprehensive volume, giving a mass of information."—*Agricultural Economist.*

"It is a long time since we have seen a book which has pleased us more, or which contains such a vast and useful fund of knowledge."—*Educational Times.*

## Tables for Farmers, etc.

**TABLES, MEMORANDA, AND CALCULATED RESULTS for Farmers, Graziers, Agricultural Students, Surveyors, Land Agents, Auctioneers, etc.** Selected and Arranged by SIDNEY FRANCIS. Second Edition, Revised. 272 pp., waistcoat-pocket size, 1s. 6d. limp leather.

"Weighing less than 1 oz., and occupying no more space than a match box, it contains a mass of facts and calculations which has never before, in such handy form, been obtainable. We cordially recommend it."—*Bell's Weekly Messenger.*

**The Management of Bees.**

**BEES FOR PLEASURE AND PROFIT**: A Guide to the Manipulation of Bees, the Production of Honey, and the General Management of the Apiary. By G. GORDON SAMSON. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 1s. cloth.

"The intending bee-keeper will find exactly the kind of information required to enable him to make a successful start with his hives. The author is a thoroughly competent teacher, and his book may be commended."—*Morning Post*.

**Farm and Estate Book-keeping.**

**BOOK-KEEPING FOR FARMERS & ESTATE OWNERS.**

A Practical Treatise, presenting, in Three Plans, a System adapted for all Classes of Farms. By JOHNSON M. WOODMAN, Chartered Accountant. Second Edition, Revised. Cr. 8vo, 3s. 6d. cl. bds.; or 2s. 6d. cl. limp.

"The volume is a capital study of a most important subject."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

**Farm Account Book.**

**WOODMAN'S YEARLY FARM ACCOUNT BOOK**. Giving a Weekly Labour Account and Diary, and showing the Income and Expenditure under each Department of Crops, Live Stock, Dairy, &c. &c. With Valuation, Profit and Loss Account, and Balance Sheet at the end of the Year. By JOHNSON M. WOODMAN, Chartered Accountant, Author of Book-keeping for Farmers." Folio, 7s. 6d. half-bound. [culture.]

"Contains every requisite form for keeping farm accounts readily and accurately."—*Agri-*

**Early Fruits, Flowers, and Vegetables.**

**THE FORCING GARDEN**; or, How to Grow Early Fruits, Flowers, and Vegetables. With Plans and Estimates for Building Glass-houses, Pits, and Frames. With Illustrations. By SAMUEL WOOD. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"A good book, and fairly fills a place that was in some degree vacant." The book is written with great care, and contains a great deal of valuable teaching."—*Gardeners' Magazine*.

**Good Gardening.**

**A PLAIN GUIDE TO GOOD GARDENING**; or, How to Grow Vegetables, Fruits, and Flowers. By S. WOOD. Fourth Edition, with considerable Additions, &c., and numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cl.

"May be recommended to young gardeners, cottagers, and specially to amateurs, for the plain, simple, and trustworthy information it gives on common matters too often neglected."—*Gardeners' Chronicle*.

**Gainful Gardening.**

**MULTUM-IN-PARVO GARDENING**; or, How to make One Acre of Land produce £620 a-year by the Cultivation of Fruits and Vegetables; also, How to Grow Flowers in Three Glass Houses, so as to realise £176 per annum clear Profit. By SAMUEL WOOD, Author of "Good Gardening," &c. Fifth and Cheaper Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, 1s. sewed.

"We are bound to recommend it as not only suited to the case of the amateur and gentleman's gardener, but to the market grower."—*Gardeners' Magazine*.

**Gardening for Ladies.**

**THE LADIES' MULTUM-IN-PARVO FLOWER GARDEN**, and Amateurs' Complete Guide. With Illusts. By S. WOOD. Cr. 8vo, 3s. 6d. cl.

"This volume contains a good deal of sound, common sense instruction."—*Florist*.

"Full of shrewd hints and useful instructions, based on a lifetime of experience."—*Scotsman*,

**Receipts for Gardeners.**

**GARDEN RECEIPTS**. Edited by CHARLES W. QUIN. 12mo, 1s. 6d. cloth limp.

"A useful and handy book, containing a good deal of valuable information."—*Athenaeum*.

**Market Gardening.**

**MARKET AND KITCHEN GARDENING**. By Contributors to "The Garden." Compiled by C. W. SHAW, late Editor of "Gardening Illustrated." 12mo, 3s. 6d. cloth boards.

"The most valuable compendium of kitchen and market-garden work published."—*Farmer*.

**Cottage Gardening.**

**COTTAGE GARDENING**; or, Flowers, Fruits, and Vegetables for Small Gardens. By E. HOBDAY. 12mo, 1s. 6d. cloth limp.

"Contains much useful information at a small charge."—*Glasgow Herald*.

## AUCTIONEERING, VALUING, LAND SURVEYING ESTATE AGENCY, etc.

### *Auctioneer's Assistant.*

**THE APPRAISER, AUCTIONEER, BROKER, HOUSE AND  
ESTATE AGENT AND VALUER'S POCKET ASSISTANT**, for the Valuation  
for Purchase, Sale, or Renewal of Leases, Annuities and Reversions, and  
of property generally; with Prices for Inventories, &c. By JOHN WHEELER,  
Valuer, &c. Sixth Edition, Re-written and greatly extended by C. NORRIS,  
Surveyor, Valuer, &c. Royal 32mo, 5s. cloth.

"A neat and concise book of reference, containing an admirable and clearly-arranged list of  
prices for inventories, and a very practical guide to determine the value of furniture, &c."—*Standard*.

"Contains a large quantity of varied and useful information as to the valuation for purchase,  
sale, or renewal of leases, annuities and reversions, and of property generally, with prices for  
inventories, and a guide to determine the value of interior fittings and other effects."—*Builder*.

### *Auctioneering.*

#### **AUCTIONEERS: THEIR DUTIES AND LIABILITIES.**

A Manual of Instruction and Counsel for the Young Auctioneer. By ROBERT  
SQUIBBS, Auctioneer. Second Edition, Revised and partly Re-written. Demy  
8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"The standard text-book on the topics of which it treats."—*Athenaeum*.

"The work is one of general excellent character, and gives much information in a compen-  
dious and satisfactory form."—*Builder*.

"May be recommended as giving a great deal of information on the law relating to  
auctioneers, in a very readable form."—*Law Journal*.

"Auctioneers may be congratulated on having so pleasing a writer to minister to their special  
needs."—*Solicitors' Journal*.

### *Inwood's Estate Tables.*

**TABLES FOR THE PURCHASING OF ESTATES, Freehold,  
Copyhold, or Leasehold; Annuities, Advowsons, etc., and for the Renewing of  
Leases held under Cathedral Churches, Colleges, or other Corporate bodies,  
for Terms of Years certain, and for Lives; also for Valuing Reversionary  
Estates, Deferred Annuities, Next Presentations, &c.; together with SMART's  
Five Tables of Compound Interest, and an Extension of the same to Lower  
and Intermediate Rates.** By W. INWOOD. 23rd Edition, with considerable  
Additions, and new and valuable Tables of Logarithms for the more Difficult  
Computations of the Interest of Money, Discount, Annuities, &c., by M. FEDOR  
THOMAN, of the Société Crédit Mobilier of Paris. Crown 8vo, 8s. cloth.

"Those interested in the purchase and sale of estates, and in the adjustment of compensation  
cases, as well as in transactions in annuities, life insurances, &c., will find the present edition of  
eminent service."—*Engineering*.

### *Agricultural Valuer's Assistant.*

**THE AGRICULTURAL VALUER'S ASSISTANT.** A Practical  
Handbook on the Valuation of Landed Estates; including Rules and  
Data for Measuring and Estimating the Contents, Weights, and Values of  
Agricultural Produce and Timber, and the Values of Feeding Stuffs,  
Manures, and Labour; with Forms of Tenant-Right-Valuations, Lists of  
Local Agricultural Customs, Scales of Compensation under the Agricultural  
Holdings Act, &c. &c. By TOM BRIGHT, Agricultural Surveyor. Second  
Edition, much Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth. [Just published.]

"Full of tables and examples in connection with the valuation of tenant-right, estates, labour,  
contents, and weights of timber, and farm produce of all kinds."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

"An eminently practical handbook, full of practical tables and data of undoubted interest and  
value to surveyors and auctioneers in preparing valuations of all kinds."—*Farmer*.

### *Plantations and Underwoods.*

**POLE PLANTATIONS AND UNDERWOODS:** A Practical  
Handbook on Estimating the Cost of Forming, Renovating, Improving, and  
Grubbing Plantations and Underwoods, their Valuation for Purposes of  
Transfer, Rental, Sale, or Assessment. By TOM BRIGHT, Author of  
"The Agricultural Valuer's Assistant," &c. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"To valuers, foresters and agents it will be a welcome aid."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"Well calculated to assist the valuer in the discharge of his duties, and of undoubted interest  
and use both to surveyors and auctioneers in preparing valuations of all kinds."—*Kent Herald*.

### **Hudson's Land Valuer's Pocket-Book.**

**THE LAND VALUER'S BEST ASSISTANT:** Being Tables on a very much Improved Plan, for Calculating the Value of Estates. With Tables for reducing Scotch, Irish, and Provincial Customary Acres to Statute Measure, &c. By R. HUDSON, C.E. New Edition. Royal 32mo, leather, elastic band, 4s.

### **Ewart's Land Improver's Pocket-Book.**

**THE LAND IMPROVER'S POCKET-BOOK OF FORMULÆ, TABLES, and MEMORANDA required in any Computation relating to the Permanent Improvement of Landed Property.** By JOHN EWART, Land Surveyor and Agricultural Engineer. Second Edition, Revised. Royal 32mo, oblong, leather, gilt edges, with elastic band, 4s.

"A compendious and handy little volume."—*Spectator*.

### **Complete Agricultural Surveyor's Pocket-Book.**

**THE LAND VALUER'S AND LAND IMPROVER'S COMPLETE POCKET-BOOK.** Consisting of the above Two Works bound together. Leather, gilt edges, with strap, 7s. 6d.

### **House Property.**

**HANDBOOK OF HOUSE PROPERTY.** A Popular and Practical Guide to the Purchase, Mortgage, Tenancy, and Compulsory Sale of Houses and Land, including the Law of Dilapidations and Fixtures; with Examples of all kinds of Valuations, Useful Information on Building, and Suggestive Elucidations of Fine Art. By E. L. TARBUCK, Architect and Surveyor. Fifth Edition, Enlarged. 12mo, 5s. cloth.

"The advice is thoroughly practical."—*Law Journal*.

"For all who have dealings with house property, this is an indispensable guide."—*Decoration*.

"Carefully brought up to date, and much improved by the addition of a division on fine art. . . . A well-written and thoughtful work."—*Land Agent's Record*.

---

## **LAW AND MISCELLANEOUS.**

---

### **Private Bill Legislation and Provisional Orders.**

**HANDBOOK FOR THE USE OF SOLICITORS AND ENGINEERS** Engaged in Promoting Private Acts of Parliament and Provisional Orders, for the Authorization of Railways, Tramways, Works for the Supply of Gas and Water, and other undertakings of a like character. By L. LIVINGSTON MACASSEY, of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law, M.Inst.C.E.; Author of "Hints on Water Supply." Demy 8vo, 950 pp., 25s. cl.

"The author's double experience as an engineer and barrister has enabled him to approach the subject alike from an engineering and legal point of view."—*Local Government Chronicle*.

### **Law of Patents.**

**PATENTS FOR INVENTIONS, AND HOW TO PROCURE THEM.** Compiled for the Use of Inventors, Patentees and others. By G. G. M. HARDINGHAM, Assoc. Mem. Inst. C.E., &c. Demy 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

### **Metropolitan Rating Appeals.**

**REPORTS OF APPEALS HEARD BEFORE THE COURT OF GENERAL ASSESSMENT SESSIONS**, from the Year 1871 to 1885. By EDWARD RYDE and ARTHUR LYON RYDE. Fourth Edition, with Introduction and Appendix by WALTER C. RYDE, of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 8vo, 16s. cloth.

### **Pocket-Book for Sanitary Officials.**

**THE HEALTH OFFICER'S POCKET-BOOK:** A Guide to Sanitary Practice and Law. For Medical Officers of Health, Sanitary Inspectors, Members of Sanitary Authorities, &c. By EDWARD F. WILLOUGHBY, M.D. (Lond.), &c., Author of "Hygiene and Public Health." Fcap. 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth, red edges, rounded corners. [Just published.]

"A mine of condensed information of a pertinent and useful kind on the various subjects of which it treats. The matter seems to have been carefully compiled and arranged for facility of reference, and it is well illustrated by diagrams and woodcuts. The different subjects are succinctly but fully and scientifically dealt with."—*The Lancet*.

## A Complete Epitome of the Laws of this Country.

**EVERY MAN'S OWN LAWYER: A Handy-Book of the Principles of Law and Equity.** By A BARRISTER. Thirtieth Edition, carefully Revised, and including the Legislation of 1892. Comprising (amongst other Acts) the *Betting and Loans (Infants) Act, 1892*; the *Small Holdings Act, 1892*; the *Clergy Discipline Act, 1892*; the *Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1892*, &c.; as well as the *Forged Transfers Act, 1891*; the *Custody of Children Act, 1891*; the *Slander of Women Act, 1891*; the *Bankruptcy Act, 1890*; the *Directors' Liability Act, 1890*; the *Partnership Act, 1890*; the *Intestates' Estates Act, 1890*, and many other new Acts. Crown 8vo, 700 pp., price 6s. 8d. (saved at every consultation!), strongly bound in cloth.

[Just published]

\*\* The Book will be found to comprise (amongst other matter)—

THE RIGHTS AND WRONGS OF INDIVIDUALS—LANDLORD AND TENANT—VENDORS AND PURCHASERS—PARTNERS AND AGENTS—COMPANIES AND ASSOCIATIONS—MASTERS, SERVANTS, AND WORKMEN—LEASES AND MORTGAGES—CHURCH AND CLERGY, RITUAL—LIBEL AND SLANDER—CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS—BONDS AND BILLS OF SALE—CHEQUES, BILLS, AND NOTES—RAILWAY AND SHIPPING LAW—BANKRUPTCY AND INSURANCE—BORROWERS, LENDERS, AND SURETIES—CRIMINAL LAW—PARLIAMENTARY ELECTIONS—COUNTY COUNCILS—MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—PARISH LAW, CHURCH-WARDENS, ETC.—INSANITARY DWELLINGS AND AREAS—PUBLIC HEALTH AND NUISANCES—FRIENDLY AND BUILDING SOCIETIES—COPYRIGHT AND PATENTS—TRADE MARKS AND DESIGNS—HUSBAND AND WIFE, DIVORCE, ETC.—TRUSTEES AND EXECUTORS—GUARDIAN AND WARD, INFANTS, ETC.—GAME LAWS AND SPORTING—HORSES, HORSE-DEALING, AND DOGS—INNKEEPERS, LICENSING, ETC.—FORMS OF WILLS, AGREEMENTS, ETC. ETC.

☞ The object of this work is to enable those who consult it to help themselves to the law; and thereby dispense, as far as possible, with professional assistance and advice. There are many wrongs and grievances which persons submit to from time to time through not knowing how or where to apply for redress; and many persons have as great a dread of a lawyer's office as of a lion's den. With this book at hand it is believed that many a SIX-AND-EIGHTPENCE may be saved; many a wrong redressed; many a right reclaimed; many a law suit avoided; and many an evil abated. The work has established itself as the standard legal adviser of all classes, and has also made a reputation for itself as a useful book of reference for lawyers residing at a distance from law libraries, who are glad to have at hand a work embodying recent decisions and enactments.

### \*\* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"It is a complete code of English Law, written in plain language, which all can understand."

"Should be in the hands of every business man, and all who wish to abolish lawyers' bills."—*Weekly Times*.

"A useful and concise epitome of the law, compiled with considerable care."—*Law Magazine*

"A complete digest of the most useful facts which constitute English law."—*Globe*.

"This excellent handbook. . . . Admirably done, admirably arranged, and admirably cheap."—*Leeds Mercury*.

"A concise, cheap and complete epitome of the English law. So plainly written that he who runs may read, and he who reads may understand."—*Figaro*.

"A dictionary of legal facts well put together. The book is a very useful one."—*Spectator*.

"A work which has long been wanted, which is thoroughly well done, and which we most cordially recommend."—*Sunday Times*.

"The latest edition of this popular book ought to be in every business establishment and on every library table."—*Sheffield Post*.

"A complete epitome of the law; thoroughly intelligible to non-professional readers."—*Bell's Life*.

## Legal Guide for Pawnbrokers.

**THE PAWNBROKERS', FACTORS' AND MERCHANTS' GUIDE TO THE LAW OF LOANS AND PLEDGES.** With the Statutes and a Digest of Cases on Rights and Liabilities, Civil and Criminal, as to Loans and Pledges of Goods, Debentures, Mercantile and other Securities. By H. C. FOLKARD, Esq., Barrister-at-Law, Author of "The Law of Slander and Libel," &c. With Additions and Corrections. Fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"This work contains simply everything that requires to be known concerning the department of the law of which it treats. We can safely commend the book as unique and very nearly perfect."—*Iron*.

## The Law of Contracts.

**LABOUR CONTRACTS: A Popular Handbook on the Law of Contracts for Works and Services.** By DAVID GIBBONS. Fourth Edition, with Appendix of Statutes by T. F. UTTLEY, Solicitor. Fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

[Just published]

35

4  
5

6



Art  
Arch.  
W.

89282

Author *W. G. Swinburne, George*

Title *Hymns to the Spirit of Inspiration*

**University of Toronto  
Library**

**DO NOT  
REMOVE  
THE  
CARD  
FROM  
THIS  
POCKET**

---

**Acme Library Card Pocket  
LOWE-MARTIN CO. LIMITED**

UTL AT DOWNSVIEW



RANGE BAY SHLF POS ITEM C  
D 39 10 09 02 06 005 5  
39 10 09 02 06 005 5